

## Initial Decision

## IN THE MATTER OF

**ECM BIOFILMS, INC.**INITIAL DECISION IN REGARD TO ALLEGED VIOLATIONS OF  
SECTION 5 OF THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION ACT*Docket No. D-9358; File No. 122 3118**Complaint, October 18, 2013 – Initial Decision, January 28, 2015*

This Initial Decision addresses allegations that ECM Biofilms, Inc. (“ECM”) violated Section 5 of the FTC Act by deceptively claiming, and providing others with the means to claim, that plastics treated with ECM’s proprietary additive would completely biodegrade in a landfill within a period ranging from nine months to five years. In October 2013, the Commission filed an administrative complaint against ECM, alleging that ECM’s MasterBatch Pellets additives failed to enhance the biodegradability of plastic products as advertised and that ECM lacked any substantiation to prove its advertised claims. Following an administrative hearing, the Administrative Law Judge (“ALJ”) ruled that ECM’s claims that plastics treated with its additives would biodegrade in less than five years deceived consumers in violation of the FTC Act. Further, ECM provided the means to promote this deception to others in the supply chain. However, ECM did not violate the FTC Act by claiming that plastics treated with its additives were “biodegradable” generally. Following his decision, the ALJ issued an order barring ECM from representing – or providing others the means to represent – that any product can biodegrade within any time period unless it has “competent and reliable scientific evidence” supporting the representation.

*Participants*

For the *Commission*: Jonathan Cohen, Arturo DeCastro, Elisa Jillson, Katherine Johnson, Joshua Millard, and Benjamin Theisman.

For the *Respondent*: Peter Arhangelsky, Lou Caputo, Jonathan Emord, and Bethany Kennedy, Emord & Associates P.C.

## Initial Decision

**INITIAL DECISION**

By CHAPPELL, MICHAEL D., Chief Administrative Law Judge.

**I. INTRODUCTION****A. Summary of The Complaint And Answer**

The Administrative Complaint in this case (“Complaint”), issued by the Federal Trade Commission (“FTC” or “Commission”) on October 13, 2013 against Respondent ECM BioFilms, Inc. (“Respondent” or “ECM”), alleges that Respondent, a manufacturer and seller of a plastic additive known as “MasterBatch Pellets” (the “ECM Additive”), violated Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (“FTC Act”) by misrepresenting the biodegradability of plastics made with the ECM Additive (“ECM Plastics”). Specifically, paragraph 9 of the Complaint alleges that:

9. Through [various marketing and promotional materials], respondent has represented, expressly or by implication, that:
  - A. ECM Plastics are biodegradable, *i.e.*, will completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within a reasonably short period of time after customary disposal;
  - B. ECM Plastics are biodegradable in a landfill;
  - C. ECM Plastics are biodegradable in a stated qualified timeframe; and
  - D. ECM Plastics have been shown to be biodegradable, biodegradable in a landfill, or biodegradable in a stated qualified timeframe under various scientific tests including, but not limited to, ASTM D5511.

## Initial Decision

## Complaint ¶ 9A-D.

The Complaint further alleges:

10. In truth and in fact:
  - A. ECM Plastics will not completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within a reasonably short period of time after customary disposal;
  - B. ECM Plastics will not completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within a reasonably short period of time after disposal in a landfill;
  - C. ECM Plastics will not completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within respondent's stated qualified timeframe after customary disposal; and
  - D. ECM Plastics have not been shown to completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within a reasonably short period of time after customary disposal, after disposal in a landfill, or within respondent's stated qualified timeframe, under various scientific tests, including, but not limited to, ASTM D5511.

Complaint ¶ 10 A-D. As discussed more fully *infra*, FTC Complaint Counsel ("Complaint Counsel") asserts that "a reasonably short period of time" for complete biodegradation is less than one year, and "customary disposal" is disposal in a municipal solid waste ("MSW") landfill. In addition, as further addressed *infra*, the "stated qualified timeframe" for biodegradation challenged by Complaint Counsel is the period of 9 months to 5 years.

## Initial Decision

The Complaint charges that the representations set forth in Paragraph 9 of the Complaint, listed above, are false or misleading. Complaint ¶ 11. The Complaint further charges that these representations are false or misleading because, at the time they were made, Respondent did not possess and rely upon a reasonable basis that substantiated such representations. Complaint ¶¶ 12-13. Moreover, the Complaint alleges, Respondent distributed the false or misleading representations alleged in the Complaint, through its marketing and promotional materials, to its customers and distributors, and thereby provided those entities with the “means and instrumentalities” for the commission of deceptive acts and practices. Complaint ¶¶ 14-15.

The Notice Order issued with the Complaint seeks to prohibit Respondent, *inter alia*, from making any “unqualified” claim that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable” unless it can substantiate, with competent and reliable scientific evidence, that ECM Plastics will biodegrade completely, in a landfill, within one year. Notice Order, Part I.A.i. In addition, under the Notice Order, any “qualified” claim as to the rate and extent of biodegradation of ECM Plastics must also be substantiated by competent and reliable scientific evidence. Notice Order, Part I.A.ii.

Respondent filed its Answer and Affirmative Defenses to the Complaint on November 15, 2013. Respondent denies that it misrepresented the characteristics of its product, or that it lacks substantiation for its biodegradable claims. Answer ¶¶ 11-13. Specifically, Respondent maintains that it provides its customers, who Respondent alleges are highly sophisticated, with accurate and non-misleading information concerning the nature and characteristics of the ECM Additive. In addition, Respondent avers, competent and reliable scientific testing proves that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade, including in landfills. Answer ¶ 9A-D. Respondent also challenges the definition of “biodegradable” employed by the FTC and by Complaint Counsel in this case, derived from the October 2012 Revised Guides For The Use Of Environmental Marketing Claims (“Green Guides”), which requires items claimed to be “biodegradable” to completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year. According to Respondent, this definition conflicts with the representations made by ECM and with the understanding of ECM’s customers

## Initial Decision

and the scientific community; is unworkable; and is arbitrary and capricious. Answer ¶ 10A-D. Respondent further denies that it engaged in any deceptive trade practices, or provided others with the means and instrumentalities to do so. Answer ¶¶ 14-15.

Respondent further interposes a number of defenses, including that the Complaint does not serve the public interest; the Notice Order barring biodegradable claims, unless such item is demonstrated to completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year, if implemented, will violate the First Amendment to the United States Constitution by suppressing truthful speech; the alleged misrepresentations were not material to ECM's customers; the Complaint constitutes arbitrary and capricious agency action; and these administrative proceedings violate the due process protections of the Constitution by failing to properly separate the FTC's prosecutorial and adjudicative functions. Answer at 1-2, 13-16.

## B. Procedural History

The administrative trial in the instant case began on August 5, 2014, and concluded on August 29, 2014. By Order dated September 4, 2014, the hearing record was closed. Over 1,760 exhibits were admitted into evidence, 29 witnesses testified, either live or by deposition, and there are 3,006 pages of trial transcript. The parties' proposed findings of fact, replies to proposed findings of fact, post-trial briefs, and reply briefs total 1,782 pages.

Rule 3.51(a) of the Commission's Rules of Practice states that "[t]he Administrative Law Judge shall file an initial decision within 70 days after the filing of the last filed initial or reply proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law and order . . . ." 16 C.F.R. § 3.51(a). The parties filed concurrent post-trial briefs and proposed findings of fact on September 25, 2014. The parties filed replies to the other's proposed findings and briefs on October 16, 2014. Pursuant to Commission Rule 3.41(b)(6), closing arguments were held on October 22, 2014.

Seventy days from the last filed reply proposed findings and conclusions and briefs was December 29, 2014, and, absent an order pursuant to Rule 3.51, the Initial Decision was to be filed on

## Initial Decision

or before December 29, 2014. Based on the voluminous and complex record in this matter and other grounds, an Order was issued on December 19, 2014, finding good cause for extending the time period for filing the Initial Decision by 30 days. Accordingly, issuance of this Initial Decision by January 28, 2015 is in compliance with Commission Rule 3.51(a).

## C. Evidence

This Initial Decision is based on a consideration of the whole record relevant to the issues, including the exhibits properly admitted into evidence, deposition transcripts, and the transcripts of testimony at trial, and addresses the material issues of fact and law. The briefs and proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law, and the replies thereto, submitted by the parties, and all contentions and arguments therein were thoroughly reviewed and considered.

Proposed findings of fact submitted by the parties but not included in this Initial Decision were rejected, either because they were not supported by the evidence or because they were not dispositive or material to the determination of the allegations of the Complaint or the defenses thereto. Similarly, legal contentions and arguments of the parties that are not addressed in this Initial Decision were rejected, because they lacked support in fact or law, were not material, or were otherwise lacking in merit. Ruling upon a decision of the Interstate Commerce Commission, and interpreting language in the Administrative Procedure Act (“APA”) that is almost identical to language in FTC Rule 3.51(c)(1), the United States Supreme Court held that “[b]y the express terms of [that Act], the Commission is not required to make subordinate findings on every collateral contention advanced, but only upon those issues of fact, law, or discretion which are ‘material’.” *Minneapolis & St. Louis Ry. Co. v. United States*, 361 U.S. 173, 193-94 (1959). *Accord Stauffer Labs., Inc. v. FTC*, 343 F.2d 75, 82 (9th Cir. 1965). *See also Borek Motor Sales, Inc. v. NLRB*, 425 F.2d 677, 681 (7th Cir. 1970) (holding that it is adequate for the Board to indicate that it had considered each of the company’s exceptions, even if only some of the exceptions were discussed, and stating that “[m]ore than that is not demanded by the [APA] and would place a severe burden upon the agency”). Furthermore, the Commission has held that

## Initial Decision

Administrative Law Judges are not required to discuss the testimony of each witness or all exhibits that are presented during the administrative adjudication. *In re Amrep Corp.*, No. 9018, 102 F.T.C. 1362, 1670, 1983 FTC LEXIS 17, at \*566-67 (Nov. 2, 1983).

Under Commission Rule 3.51(c)(1), “[a]n initial decision shall be based on a consideration of the whole record relevant to the issues decided, and shall be supported by reliable and probative evidence.” 16 C.F.R. § 3.51(c)(1); see *In re Chicago Bridge & Iron Co.*, No. 9300, 138 F.T.C. 1024, 1027 n.4, 2005 FTC LEXIS 215, at \*3 n.4 (Jan. 6, 2005). Under the APA, an Administrative Law Judge may not issue an order “except on consideration of the whole record or those parts thereof cited by a party and supported by and in accordance with the reliable, probative, and substantial evidence.” 5 U.S.C. § 556(d). All findings of fact in this Initial Decision are supported by reliable, probative, and substantial evidence. Citations to specific numbered findings of fact in this Initial Decision are designated by “F.”<sup>1</sup>

## D. Summary Of Initial Decision

Complaint Counsel has demonstrated that until late 2013, Respondent’s marketing and promotional materials included claims that plastics treated with the ECM Additive would fully biodegrade, in a landfill, within 9 months to 5 years, and that tests

---

<sup>1</sup> References to the record are abbreviated as follows:

CCX – Complaint Counsel’s Exhibit  
RX – Respondent’s Exhibit  
JX – Joint Exhibit  
Tr. – Transcript of testimony before the Administrative Law Judge  
Dep. – Transcript of Deposition  
CCB – Complaint Counsel’s Post-Trial Brief  
CCRB – Complaint Counsel’s Post-Trial Reply Brief  
CCFF – Complaint Counsel’s Proposed Findings of Fact  
CCRRFF – Complaint Counsel’s Reply to Respondent’s Proposed Findings of Fact  
RB – Respondent’s Post-Trial Brief  
RRB – Respondent’s Reply Brief  
RFF – Respondent’s Proposed Findings of Fact  
RRCCFF – Respondent’s Reply to Complaint Counsel’s Proposed Findings of Fact

## Initial Decision

proved such claim. The evidence further shows that these claims were false and unsubstantiated because ECM Plastics will not, in fact, fully biodegrade in a period of 9 months to 5 years in a landfill, as represented, and tests do not prove the claimed biodegradation rate. In addition, the evidence demonstrates that these false and unsubstantiated claims were material to ECM's customers, as well as to downstream sellers and distributors of ECM Plastics. Accordingly, Respondent's claim that ECM Plastics would fully biodegrade, in a landfill, within 9 months to 5 years, and that tests proved such claim, were deceptive in violation of Section 5 of the FTC Act. Moreover, the evidence proves that Respondent passed these deceptive claims on to its customers and others, and is thereby liable for providing them with the means and instrumentalities to deceive others in the stream of commerce.

It is undisputed that Respondent claims that plastics treated with the ECM Additive are "biodegradable," including in a "landfill" (Respondent's "biodegradable" or "biodegradability" claims). The evidence shows that Respondent claimed that tests proved that ECM Plastics are biodegradable. However, Complaint Counsel has failed to prove that Respondent's biodegradability claims are deceptive. Complaint Counsel's theory, consistent with that of the Green Guides, is that Respondent's "unqualified" biodegradable claim (*i.e.*, Respondent's claim that ECM Plastics are "biodegradable," without qualification as to a time period for complete biodegradation after customary disposal) impliedly claims that ECM Plastics would completely break down into elements found in nature in a landfill within one year (the "Implied One Year Claim"), and that this implied claim is deceptive because ECM Plastics will not completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year. The evidence in this case fails to prove Complaint Counsel's theory. The Implied One Year Claim is inconsistent with the language and the overall net impression of the marketing materials at issue; is not proven by Complaint Counsel's proffered consumer survey evidence; and is refuted by high quality survey evidence introduced by Respondent. Because the evidence fails to demonstrate that a significant number of reasonable consumers would interpret Respondent's claim that ECM Plastics are "biodegradable" to be conveying the further, implied message that ECM Plastics will biodegrade completely into elements found in



## Initial Decision

nature, in a landfill, within one year, Complaint Counsel has not met its burden of proving the Implied One Year Claim. Therefore, Respondent's biodegradability claims cannot be deemed false or unsubstantiated on the theory that ECM Plastics do not completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year.

To the extent Complaint Counsel contends that Respondent's "unqualified" biodegradable claims are false or unsubstantiated, apart from any express or implied time period for complete biodegradation, Complaint Counsel has failed to meet its burden of proof on this issue. First, Complaint Counsel has failed to prove that the ECM Additive does not render plastics biodegradable. The term "biodegradable" is defined by qualified experts in the field to mean that an item degrades via biotic or biological agents, and does not require completion or impose a time restraint. Evaluated in accordance with this scientific definition, the evidence fails to show that Respondent's biodegradability claims are false. Second, Complaint Counsel has failed to prove that the many scientific tests presented by Respondent at trial showing that the ECM Additive renders conventional plastics biodegradable, including in a landfill environment, are inadequate to substantiate Respondent's biodegradability claims. Rather, the evidence shows that Respondent's testing constitutes competent and reliable scientific evidence demonstrating that ECM Plastics are biodegradable, including in a landfill. Thus, Complaint Counsel has failed to prove that Respondent's biodegradability claims are unsubstantiated or that Respondent falsely, or without adequate substantiation, claimed that tests prove that ECM Plastics are biodegradable.

Consistent with the findings in this case, summarized above, the Order issued with this Initial Decision prohibits Respondent from representing that any product or package will completely biodegrade within any time period, or that tests prove such representation, unless such representation is true, not misleading, and, at the time it is made, Respondent possesses and relies upon competent and reliable scientific evidence that substantiates the representation. The Order will prohibit and prevent Respondent from making the deceptive claims found to have been made in this case, is reasonably related to the unlawful acts or practices found to exist, and is sufficiently clear and precise.

## Initial Decision

**II. FINDINGS OF FACT****A. Witnesses****1. Complaint Counsel's Fact Witnesses**

1. Between February 18, 2014 and May 30, 2014, Complaint Counsel took sixteen fact depositions of testing laboratories and ECM customers all over the country, including Hawaii, California, New York, Ohio, and the District of Columbia. (See CCX 799-CCX 805; CCX 809-812; CCX 815; CCX 817; CCX 821-CCX 823).

2. Respondent was unrepresented, or had counsel appear telephonically, at 14 fact witness depositions. (See CCX 800; CCX 803; CCX 801; CCX 810; CCX 811; CCX 812; CCX 817; CCX 822; CCX 802; CCX 804; CCX 808; CCX 809; CCX 815; CCX 821).

3. Complaint Counsel did not call any fact witnesses at trial. (Tr. 259).

**2. Complaint Counsel's Customer Deposition Testimony****3M COMPANY**

4. 3M Company ("3M") is a diverse multi-national manufacturer, headquartered in St. Paul, Minnesota, with \$30 billion in annual sales. 3M employs approximately 80,000 people worldwide. (CCX 821 (3M, Dep. at 12)).

5. Mr. Stephen Joseph is 3M's corporate designee. (CCX 821 (3M, Dep. at 9)).

6. 3M sells products for a variety of markets across a variety of different businesses in many different parts of the world. 3M has several businesses that serve markets such as the industrial and transportation industry. It also has consumer, office, and healthcare businesses, and safety, security and protection services. (CCX 821 (3M, Dep. at 11)).

## Initial Decision

7. 3M manufactures products that are made of plastics. 3M also manufactures various additives that can be used in conjunction with plastic processing. (CCX 821 (3M, Dep. at 11)).

8. 3M purchased the ECM Additive in February 2010. (CCX 821 (3M, Dep. at 95)).

## ANS PLASTICS CORPORATION

9. ANS Plastics Corporation (“ANS”) is located in New Brunswick, New Jersey. ANS employs 15 people and its annual sales revenue is approximately \$1.9 million. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 9-10)).

10. Mr. Ramy Samuel, one of the owners and the vice president of ANS, is ANS’ corporate designee. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 7, 9)).

11. ANS manufactures plastic “t-shirt” style shopping bags. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 8)).

12. The purchasers of ANS manufactured bags are wholesalers, distributors and some end users. ANS considers its end users to be stores, such as restaurants, bagel shops, auto parts stores, supermarkets, pet stores, and pizza stores. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 8-9, 26)).

13. ANS purchased the ECM Additive in 2009. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 9)).

## BER PLASTICS, INC.

14. BER Plastics, Inc. (“BER”), located in Riverdale, New Jersey, manufactures a film that is made into textile packaging for the food industry and clothing industry, and for plastic pillow bags. BER is one of the biggest pillow film producers in the country. (CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 11)).

15. BER-produced plastic film goes to converters. A converter will place an order with BER for a particular size, gauge, and thickness of material, and the converter then converts

## Initial Decision

the film into a rolled stock of plastic bags, usually with printing on them. (CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 11)).

16. BER's customers all make low density polyethylene bags with different applications. (CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 19)).

17. BER employs approximately 22 employees that work in three shifts, 24 hours a day, six days a week. BER makes approximately \$10 million in annual revenue. (CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 13-14, 15)).

18. Mr. Robert Ringley, who is the vice president of BER, is BER's corporate designee. (CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 4, 7)).

19. BER uses the ECM Additive in the manufacture of low density polyethylene film for packaging, including packaging for the food industry and the clothing industry. (CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 10)).

20. BER has 10 customers to which it sold films made with the ECM Additive. (CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 10)).

21. BER does not generally know the end use of its plastic product. BER does not sell to any end user. (CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 11)).

22. BER was an ECM Customer from January 2009 until January 2014. (CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 12)).

## D&amp;W FINE PACK, LLC

23. D&W Fine Pack, LLC ("D&W") is located in Fountain Inn, South Carolina. (CCX 801 (D&W, Dep. at 14)).

24. D&W's corporate designees are Mr. Donald Kizer, supply chain manager for D&W, and Ms. Ashley Leiti, an employee since 2008 in the fields of marketing, product development, and sales. (CCX 801 (D&W, Dep. at 11); CCX 802 (D&W, Dep. at 14)).

## Initial Decision

25. D&W is a manufacturer of disposable products for the food service industry. D&W manufactures plastic cutlery, drinking straws, and foam trays. (CCX 801 (D&W, Dep. at 12)).

26. Prior to 2009, D&W was known as “Dispoz-o Products” (“Dispoz-o”). (CCX 801 (D&W, Dep. at 11–12)).

27. Dispoz-o began purchasing the ECM Additive in 2008. (CCX 801 (D&W, Dep. at 17)).

28. In 2008, Dispoz-o had approximately \$83 million in revenue, and 740 employees. (CCX 801 (D&W, Dep. at 15-16)).

29. In 2009, D&W had approximately \$120 million in revenue, and 1,540 employees. (CCX 801 (D&W, Dep. at 16-17)).

30. In August 2009, D&W stopped making the claim “biodegradable” regarding its “Enviroware” line of products containing the ECM Additive. (CCX 802 (D&W, Dep. at 62, 67-68, 135-137)).

31. All products sold by D&W are sold to distributors. In turn, the distributors sell to retail businesses, such as restaurants. The restaurants’ customers do not likely know that they are receiving D&W products. (CCX 802 (Leiti, Dep. at 160-161)).

## DOWN TO EARTH ORGANIC AND NATURAL

32. Down to Earth Organic and Natural (“DTE”) is a chain of grocery stores, with five stores, four on the island of Oahu, Hawaii, and one on Maui, Hawaii. DTE has approximately 200 employees and annual sales revenue of approximately \$30 million. (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 10-12)).

33. Mr. Frank Santana, the marketing director for DTE, testified on behalf of DTE. (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 8)).

34. DTE promotes organic farming, by selling organic and natural products, and promotes an organic and natural lifestyle. (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 12)).

## Initial Decision

35. DTE began searching for biodegradable grocery bags in 2008 and began communicating with a distributor of ECM products mid-2008. (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 19-20)).

36. DTE bought their bags made with the ECM Additive from Island Plastic Bags, through Triple F, a distributor. (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 46); CCX 307 at 2).

## EAGLE FILM EXTRUDERS INC.

37. Eagle Film Extruders, Inc. ("Eagle Film"), located in Grand Rapids, Michigan, started its business August 1, 2001. (CCX 804 (Eagle Film, Dep. at 64)).

38. Mr. George Collins, president of Eagle Film, who has been with the company since 2001, is Eagle Film's corporate designee. (CCX 804 (Eagle Film, Dep. at 9)).

39. Eagle Film manufactures blown plastic film. The blown film is used for countless facets of industry. (CCX 804 (Eagle Film, Dep. at 10)).

40. Generically, Eagle Film sells coating films of varying degrees, including signage. Eagle Film serves customers in such industries as food, medical, pharmaceutical, and health and beauty. (CCX 804 (Eagle Film, Dep. at 10)).

41. In most instances, Eagle Film sells their blown film to a converter, who in turns sells the blown film to somebody else. A converter is typically someone who is going to print, laminate, die cut, or coat those types of services. (CCX 804 (Eagle Film, Dep. at 65-66)).

42. Eagle Film first purchased the ECM Additive around 2008, and has continued purchasing, as needed, into the first quarter of 2014. (CCX 804 (Eagle Film, Dep. at 11-12)).

43. From 2008 to present, Eagle Film's sales revenue ranged from \$14 to \$18 million. From 2008 to the present, Eagle Film has sold 1.2 million pounds of blown film containing the ECM Additive, out of a total of approximately 67 million pounds of blown film sold. (CCX 804 (Eagle Film, Dep. at 12-13)).

## Initial Decision

## FLEXIBLE PLASTICS, INC.

44. Flexible Plastics, Inc. (“Flexible”) prints and manufactures plastic bags. All printing is done in-house. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 8)).

45. Mr. David Sandry testified on behalf of Flexible. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 4)).

46. Flexible has been operating since 1985. Flexible is located in South Central Minnesota. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 61)).

47. Flexible purchases rolls of plastic from extruders. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 9)).

48. Flexible sells all over the country. Half of Flexible’s business is the manufacture of printed poly meat bags for the meat processing industry (including small town butchers and meat markets). (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 62, 66)).

49. Half of Flexible’s business consists of garbage bags that are sold regionally in Minnesota, South Dakota, Iowa and Wisconsin to small cities, municipalities, or small trash haulers, who buy custom printed garbage bags for volume-based refuse collection. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 62, 66)).

50. Flexible uses the ECM Additive for its plastic bags. Flexible first purchased the ECM Additive around October 2008, and still uses it. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 9, 13)).

51. Flexible uses the ECM Additive for all its “white” bags, which are printed bags with a handle cut out of them, and which Flexible calls its “white trade show bags.” Flexible’s white bags are sold to 20 different distributors that are advertising specialty companies. Flexible also uses the ECM Additive to manufacture a black garbage bag that it manufactures for a veterinary supply company that sells the bags for animal waste. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 9-10, 66)).

## Initial Decision

52. Flexible's gross receipts for 2013 were approximately \$1.8 million. Ten to twenty percent of that revenue is related to products made with the ECM Additive, depending upon the breakdown of the white versus colored bags. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 10-11)).

## FREE-FLOW PACKAGING INTERNATIONAL, INC.

53. Free-Flow Packaging International, Inc. ("FP"), headquartered in Fremont, California, manufactures and sells protective packaging products and packaging systems. In addition to selling plastic products, FP also makes, produces, and designs machinery that makes the products. (CCX 810 (FP, Dep. at 13)).

54. Among FP's plastic products are polystyrene packing "peanuts," polyethylene air cushions, polyethylene foam, and polyethylene "bubble," all of which are used for protection of items during shipping. (CCX 810 (FP, Dep. at 13-14)).

55. Mr. James Blood, the senior vice president and general counsel of FP, is FP's corporate designee. (CCX 810 (FP, Dep. at 12-13, 50, 214)).

56. FP's customers are distributors that distribute and sell to anybody who ships products in boxes. (CCX 810 (FP, Dep. at 15)).

57. FP does not sell any packaging products directly to end-use consumers. (CCX 810 (FP, Dep. at 18)).

58. FP began purchasing the ECM Additive in 2008. From 2008 through 2013, FP purchased approximately 2.2 million dollars' worth of ECM Additive. (CCX 810 (FP, Dep. at 15, 19)).

59. FP sold loosefill product and air cushion product with the ECM Additive. (CCX 810 (FP, Dep. at 17, 22)).

60. FP engaged the services of Stevens Ecology, Dr. Timothy Barber of Environ, and Eden Laboratories, to test the biodegradability of FP's ECM Plastic products. (CCX 810 (FP, Dep. at 57-60, 87, 163); Poth, Tr. 1436, 1475-1479).



## Initial Decision

61. In 2013, approximately 25% to 30% of FP's total revenues were derived from FP's biodegradable product lines. Because FP was not profitable in 2013, the biodegradable products did not produce a significant amount of profit for FP in 2013. (CCX 810 (FP, Dep. at 211)).

## ISLANDS PLASTICS BAGS, INC.

62. Island Plastics Bags, Inc. ("IPB") manufactures and sells high density and low density polyethylene bags in various dimensions and gauges. In addition, IPB manufactures and sells plastic cutlery. (CCX 811 (IPB, Dep. at 9-10)).

63. Mr. Adrian Hong, general manager for Island Plastic Bags, is IPB's corporate designee. (CCX 811 (IPB, Dep. at 9, 109-110)).

64. IPB is a family business based near Honolulu, Hawaii and has been in business since 1992. (CCX 811 (IPB, Dep. at 9)).

65. IPB has a manufacturing plant in Hawaii and manufacturing partners in China. IPB bags and cutlery are manufactured in China then shipped to IPB's facility in Honolulu or Guam. From there, the products are sent to either distributors or retailers. (CCX 811 (IPB, Dep. at 10-11)).

66. IBP's major customers are distributors, including Triple F. These distributors then sell to other customers, including small shops, restaurants, bars, and grocery stores and grocery chains. (CCX 811 (IPB, Dep. at 56, 59, 66, 70)).

67. IPB first purchased the ECM Additive to manufacture bags in 2008 and has purchased it every year thereafter through 2014. (CCX 811 (IPB, Dep. at 12)).

## KAPPUS PLASTIC COMPANY, INC.

68. Kappus Plastic Company, Inc. ("Kappus"), located in Hampton Township, New Jersey, manufactures calendered rigid vinyl sheeting – plastic sheeting that is primarily used in the credit card industry. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 11)).

## Initial Decision

69. Kappus has been manufacturing since 1970. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 12)).

70. Ms. Annette Gormly, the vice president of Kappus, is Kappus's corporate designee. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 5, 8)).

71. Kappus's customers are primarily credit card companies or card manufacturers. Kappus does not manufacture credit cards on the plastic sheeting. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 12)).

72. Kappus's customers are companies, banks, and department stores. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 12)).

73. The credit card companies' end-use consumers fall into two categories: users of bank-issued credit cards and purchasers of gift cards sold by retailers at their counters. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 12-13)).

74. Kappus purchased the ECM Additive between 2009 and 2013. Kappus's approximate annual revenue from 2009 to 2013 was less than \$5 million. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 13)).

75. Kappus manufactured a plastic product containing the ECM Additive called "BioRigidVinyl." (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 33-34)).

## QUEST PLASTICS, INC.

76. Quest Plastics, Inc. ("Quest") is an injection molding company that primarily makes caps for aerosols, fragrances and cosmetic packaging. Quest takes thermoplastic raw material and converts it into products such as caps, closures, lipstick cases, and other custom molding. (CCX 817 (Quest, Dep. at 9-10)).

77. Mr. James Bean, the president and owner of Quest, is Quest's corporate designee. (CCX 817 (Quest, Dep. at 7, 11)).

78. Quest has been in business for 24 years and is currently located in Torrington, Connecticut. Quest has approximately 30 employees, most of whom work as machine operators or material handlers on the floor. (CCX 817 (Quest, Dep. at 10-12, 14-15)).

## Initial Decision

79. Quest's customers are mostly small companies in the cosmetics and fragrance industries. Quest deals with larger customers indirectly as a subcontractor of a subcontractor. (CCX 817 (Quest, Dep. at 19, 23)).

80. Quest sells its products primarily to companies in the eyelet industry that makes metal perfume caps. Quest makes the plastic liners that go inside those caps. (CCX 817 (Quest, Dep. at 18)).

81. Quest does not sell any products to consumers. Quest is "fairly removed" from the end-use customer. (CCX 817 (Quest, Dep. at 41-42)).

82. Quest's annual revenue for 2013 was \$3.1 million. (CCX 817 (Quest, Dep. at 12)).

83. Quest purchased the ECM Additive to serve a customer, Technical Sourcing Solutions, which wanted to manufacture biodegradable golf tees. The customer initially contacted Quest to manufacture golf tees out of reprocessed styrene. The customer added the request for the biodegradable aspect subsequently. Quest has been manufacturing the golf tees since the beginning of 2013. Manufacturing the golf tees represents roughly \$4,000 in revenue for Quest. (CCX 817 (Quest, Dep. at 19-22)).

3. Respondent's Fact Witnesses

a. Mr. Robert Sinclair

84. Mr. Robert Sinclair is the president, director, and chief executive officer of Respondent ECM BioFilms, Inc. ("ECM") or ("Respondent"). (Sinclair, Tr. 745).

85. Mr. Sinclair assumed leadership of ECM in 2000. He manages all daily operations of the company and is primarily responsible for communicating with clients concerning ECM's technology. (Sinclair, Tr. 745, 757; Sullivan, Tr. 699).

86. Mr. Sinclair earned his J.D. from Case Western Reserve University Law School, and his undergraduate degree from Dartmouth College. (Sinclair, Tr. 746).

## Initial Decision

87. Mr. Sinclair, although not a scientist, has familiarity with scientific issues and experiments. Mr. Sinclair took many classes in biology sciences while in college, developed resistant strains of bacteria for projects, and taught science for six years in the Cleveland and East Cleveland public school systems. (Sinclair, Tr. 760).

88. Mr. Sinclair is a member of the ASTM<sup>2</sup> D20 committee, the committee on plastics; is the chairman of the ASTM D20.92 subcommittee on plastic terminology; and is on the ASTM D20.96 subcommittee on bio-based and biodegradable plastics, the ASTM D20.95 subcommittee on plastic recyclability, and the ASTM E60 and ASTM E50 committees on sustainability and other environmental issues. (Sinclair, Tr. 778-779).

*b. Mr. Kenneth Sullivan*

89. Mr. Kenneth Charles Sullivan, Jr. is Chief Financial Officer (“CFO”) of ECM. Mr. Sullivan has been the CFO of ECM since May of 2009 and is responsible for all the accounting, finance, and treasury functions at ECM. (Sullivan, Tr. 690-691).

*c. Dr. Timothy Barber*

90. Dr. Timothy Barber is presently employed at Environ International Corporation as a principal scientist and office manager. Dr. Barber has a B.S. in chemistry, with a focus in organic chemistry, from State University of New York at Binghamton and obtained a Ph.D. in marine science with a specialization in chemistry from the University of South Florida. Dr. Barber wrote a dissertation on the biogeochemistry of low-molecular-weight hydrocarbons in wetland environments. (Barber, Tr. 2004-2009).

91. Dr. Barber worked at the Florida Marine Research Institute as an analyst and then at Entix as a senior chemist before

---

<sup>2</sup> ASTM is an abbreviation for ASTM International formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials, a voluntary membership organization that develops standard test methods and specifications. (JX 4 at 2).

## Initial Decision

taking a position with McLaren/Hart-ChemRisk (“McLaren/Hart”) in Cleveland, Ohio. At the Florida Marine Research Institute, Dr. Barber’s responsibilities included collecting data, analyzing data, developing reports, and conducting laboratory work. At Entix, Dr. Barber’s responsibilities included analyzing data, writing reports, and conducting fieldwork. (Barber, Tr. 2006-2007).

92. McLaren/Hart, which no longer exists, was an environmental consultancy that worked primarily for private industry. Dr. Barber was a consultant at McLaren/Hart assisting companies with pollution problems, developing work plans, collecting data, analyzing that information, and writing reports. (Barber, Tr. 2007).

93. Dr. Barber has written approximately thirty peer-reviewed articles on various topics related to anthropogenic or manmade chemicals in the environment, potential toxicity associated with those, as well as fate and transport, persistence, bioaccumulation and ecological risks of those chemicals. (Barber, Tr. 2011).

94. Dr. Barber is a member of the American Chemical Society, the Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry Organization, the International Society of Ecological Economics, and the International Society of Environmental Forensics. (Barber, Tr. 2012).

*d. Mr. Thomas Poth*

95. Mr. Thomas Poth owns and is the laboratory director of Eden Research Laboratories (“ERL”), formerly Zia Environmental Laboratories. ERL performs ASTM D5511 testing.<sup>3</sup> (Poth, Tr. 1437, 1447-1448).

96. Before starting ERL, Mr. Poth managed a laboratory called Assaigai Laboratory in Albuquerque, New Mexico and later managed a laboratory in Midland, Texas. In those roles, Mr. Poth oversaw sales, marketing, and laboratory testing. Mr. Poth then ran the science and engineering design department for RW

---

<sup>3</sup> ERL’s ASTM tests are discussed *infra* F. 1046-1216.

## Initial Decision

Technologies, a company that developed water treatment systems using cutting-edge technology. (Poth, Tr. 1438-1439).

97. ERL works with businesses such as Adidas Group, Reebok, Pactiv, Saucony, and Georgia Pacific, and other, smaller companies. (Poth, Tr. 1443).

*e. Mr. Alan Johnson*

98. Mr. Alan Charles Johnson is the laboratory director of Northeast Laboratories (“NE Labs”), where he has worked since 1977 and is responsible for overseeing all laboratory operations. Mr. Johnson oversees all biodegradability testing, and often does some of the work himself. (Johnson, Tr. 1554, 1561).

99. NE Labs conducts biodegradation testing, and began doing so in 2005. (Johnson, Tr. 1560).

100. NE Labs performs ASTM D5511 and ASTM D5538 biodegradability testing.<sup>4</sup> (Johnson, Tr. 1561).

4. Complaint Counsel’s Expert Witnesses

*a. Dr. Thabet Tolaymat*

101. Dr. Thabet Tolaymat has a B.S. degree and a Ph.D. in Environmental Engineering from the University of Florida. (CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at 4)).

102. Dr. Tolaymat has been employed by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) from 2004 to present as an environmental engineer and researcher in the fields of solid waste management, bioreactor landfills, waste containment performance, construction and demolition waste landfills, and the fate and transport of environmental pollutants. (CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at 4)).

103. Dr. Tolaymat’s academic research and research for the EPA has focused primarily on waste disposal and landfills,

---

<sup>4</sup> NE Labs’ ASTM tests are discussed *infra* F. 1217-1424.

## Initial Decision

particularly in evaluating the performance of solid waste containment units (municipal solid waste, hazardous waste and ash mono-fill landfills), bioreactor landfills, organic pollutants, co-disposal of solid waste and hazardous waste, and construction and demolition waste. (CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at 4)).

104. As part of his responsibilities for the EPA, Dr. Tolaymat provided expert advice regarding solid waste disposal for the World Bank and the United States Agency for International Development (“USAID”), as well as to the countries of Jordan, Taiwan, Russia, and the city of Hong Kong. (CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at 4-5)).

105. Dr. Tolaymat has authored over fifty journal publications and EPA reports, including peer-reviewed articles on landfill design and management and peer-reviewed articles on biodegradation testing under landfill conditions. (CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at 4-5); Tolaymat Tr. 115).

106. A significant part of Dr. Tolaymat’s education, training, and experience has involved conducting and evaluating tests that purport to show biodegradation and/or replicate landfill conditions, including tests based on large bench scale solid waste decomposition (lysimeter) studies. (CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at 5)).

*b. Dr. Stephen McCarthy*

107. Dr. Stephen McCarthy has an undergraduate degree in textile chemistry from Southeastern Massachusetts University, a master’s degree in chemical engineering from Princeton University, and a Ph.D. in polymer engineering from Case Western Reserve University. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 3)).

108. Dr. McCarthy has been a professor of plastics engineering at the University of Massachusetts Lowell for 30 years. There, he teaches graduate level courses in plastics engineering, including the mechanical behavior of polymers, and polymers and the environment. Dr. McCarthy has served as the director of the University’s Bioplastics Institute and Medical Plastics Research Center, the director of the University’s Institute

## Initial Decision

for Plastics Innovation, and the Graduate Coordinator for the Plastics Engineering Department. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 3-4); McCarthy, Tr. 359).

109. Dr. McCarthy is also the director at the University of Massachusetts Lowell's Biodegradable Polymer Research Center, where he coordinates and supervises research on biodegradable polymers. His research has led to seven patents related to polymers or plastics engineering. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 4)).

110. Dr. McCarthy is the editor of the *Journal of Polymers and the Environment*, the official journal for the BioEnvironmental Polymer Society, which promotes research to develop degradable polymers. He has authored or co-authored more than a hundred publications related to polymer or plastics engineering, including peer-reviewed articles specifically on biodegradable blends. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 4); McCarthy, Tr. 370).

111. Dr. McCarthy is a member of the American Society for Testing and Materials (now known as ASTM International, Inc.) and has belonged to other professional associations related to biodegradable polymers and plastics engineering, including the Bio/Environmentally Degradable Polymer Society, Society of Plastics Engineers, Biomaterials Society, American Chemical Society, and the Materials Research Society. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 4-5)).

*c. Dr. Shane Frederick*

112. Dr. Shane Frederick received a Ph.D. in decision sciences from Carnegie Mellon University. (CCX 890 (Frederick Expert Report at 3)).

113. Dr. Frederick is a professor at Yale University's School of Management, where he has taught courses in consumer behavior, behavioral economics, and marketing. He has worked as a research assistant in the Psychology Department at Princeton University and was a lecturer at the Woodrow Wilson School of Public and International Affairs. (CCX 890 (Frederick Expert Report at 3)).



## Initial Decision

114. Dr. Frederick has studied and published extensively concerning judgment and decision-making, with a focus on the role of cognitive abilities on preferences, preference measurements, and cognitive biases. He has published extensively in peer-reviewed journals, including: *Journal of Marketing Research*, *Journal of Consumer Research*, *Journal of Consumer Psychology*, *Management Science*, *Psychological Science*, *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General & Organizational Behavior and Human Decision Processes*. In addition, Dr. Frederick is on the editorial board of the *Journal of Organizational Behavior and Human Decision Processes*, and *Economic Psychology*, and an associate editor at *Management Science*. (CCX 890 (Frederick Expert Report at 3)).

115. Dr. Frederick's work involves conducting and evaluating survey research, including internet-based research tools such as Google Consumer Surveys and Amazon Mechanical Turk. Dr. Frederick has conducted hundreds of studies using both paper and pencil and web-based survey tools. (CCX 890 (Frederick Expert Report at 3-4)).

116. Dr. Frederick is affiliated with Yale's Center for Consumer Insights, which partners with corporations and academics to help understand the evolving dynamics of consumer behavior, and has advised corporations including Pepsico, Kimberly Clark, and AMC Networks on incorporating insights from consumer psychology. (CCX 890 (Frederick Expert Report at 4)).

*d. Dr. Frederick Michel*

117. Dr. Frederick C. Michel earned an undergraduate degree in chemical engineering and in biochemistry and a master's degree and a Ph.D. in chemical engineering from Michigan State University. Dr. Michel then did a postdoctoral research fellowship at the National Science Foundation Center for Microbial Ecology. (CCX 895 (Michel Rebuttal Expert Report at 3); Michel, Tr. 2831).

118. Dr. Michel is currently a tenured associate professor in the Department of Food, Agriculture and Biological Engineering

## Initial Decision

at the Ohio State University, with an adjunct appointment in the Department of Chemical and Biomolecular Engineering. (CCX 895 (Michel Rebuttal Expert Report at 3)).

119. For the past 25 years, Dr. Michel has conducted research on a wide range of environmental topics, including the biodegradation of plastics, bioplastics, biofoams and natural fibers in anaerobic digesters, composting systems and in soils. Dr. Michel has authored over 40 peer-reviewed publications and many other reports and papers in these areas. (CCX 895 (Michel Rebuttal Expert Report at 3)).

120. Dr. Michel serves as editor of the *Compost Science & Utilization Journal*, attends U.S. Composting Council meetings, and has consulted for the U.S. Composting Council for six or seven years. Dr. Michel was the co-editor for proceedings at the 2002 Symposium on Composting and Compost Utilization and the section editor for Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost. (Michel, Tr. 2834, 2837, 2918-2921).

121. Dr. Michel is the head of the compost research group for Ohio Agricultural Research and Development Center-Food, Agricultural, and Biological Engineering. Dr. Michel has consulted for AllTreat Organic Composting, DuPont, a member of the Biodegradable Products Institute (“BPI”), Indian Summer Composting, Amylex, and International Paper, companies that sell compostable products. (Michel, Tr. 2918-2922).

5. Respondent’s Expert Witnesses

a. *Dr. Ranajit Sahu*

122. Dr. Ranajit Sahu earned his undergraduate degree in mechanical engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology and his master’s degree and Ph.D. in combustion from the California Institute of Technology. Within the coursework of these post-graduate programs, Dr. Sahu studied polymer science, specifically the applicability of organic chemistry and chemical engineering, and the manufacturing of polymers into useful articles. (Sahu, Tr. 1730-1734).

## Initial Decision

123. Dr. Sahu is a Qualified Environmental Professional certified by the Air and Waste Management Association and a Certified Environmental Manager certified by the State of Nevada. (Sahu, Tr. 1748, 1758).

124. Dr. Sahu has worked for Parsons Corporation, a large engineering and architectural firm, where he performed environmental consulting, often in the area of solid waste disposal in landfills, incinerators, and other disposal methods, and where he managed a testing group, which conducted field-testing, laboratory testing, third-party laboratory analysis, and data evaluation. (Sahu, Tr. 1735-1737).

125. Since December 1999, Dr. Sahu has been an independent consultant, providing a variety of consulting services in a wide range of fields. Dr. Sahu has extensive experience in the field of polymer science, including as an independent consultant working with various bathroom fixture manufacturers to assess the degradation and manufacturing waste of their polystyrene and styrene-based products, and as an independent contractor with fuel industry consortia. (Sahu, Tr. 1737-1741).

126. Dr. Sahu has conducted multiple projects dealing with waste containment in landfills, including municipal solid waste landfills and worked on multiple projects involving landfill gas extraction, treatment, and measurement. (Sahu, Tr. 1741-1744).

127. Dr. Sahu currently works with a small development company managing a major project involving the siting, construction and closure of a four million cubic yard landfill. (Sahu, Tr. 1744-1745).

128. Dr. Sahu has been retained and qualified as an expert witness in environmental matters in multiple administrative proceedings and several state and federal judicial proceedings. (Sahu, Tr. 1747).

129. Dr. Sahu has been a member of ASTM for three or four years, and currently serves on numerous committees. Dr. Sahu has advised ASTM on the interaction of the fuel mix with plastics and polymers in fuel systems. (Sahu, Tr. 1750).

## Initial Decision

130. Through his involvement with ASTM and his work as an independent consultant, Dr. Sahu is very familiar with a wide range of ASTM standards and protocols. (Sahu, Tr. 1750-1751).

*b. Dr. Morton Barlaz*

131. Dr. Morton Barlaz has an undergraduate degree in chemical engineering from the University of Michigan and a master's degree and Ph.D. in civil and environmental engineering from the University of Wisconsin. Dr. Barlaz's Ph.D. focused on the microbiology of solid waste decomposition in landfills. (Barlaz, Tr. 2168).

132. Dr. Barlaz has published approximately 115 peer-reviewed publications and one-half to two-thirds of those are associated with some aspect of biodegradation. (Barlaz, Tr. 2169-2170).

133. Dr. Barlaz is professor and head of the Department of Civil Construction and Environmental Engineering at North Carolina State University. (Barlaz, Tr. 2167).

134. Dr. Barlaz runs a research program for North Carolina State University in the areas of solid waste management, biodegradation, decomposition, chemical and biological reactions in landfills, and the application of life cycle analysis to solid waste management systems. (Barlaz, Tr. 2168).

135. In his research program at North Carolina State University, Dr. Barlaz has conducted numerous tests on the biodegradation of various components of municipal solid waste, including: anaerobic biodegradability tests at reactor scale, vessels from one-half to two and a half gallons, measuring methane generation from municipal solid waste or specific components of municipal solid waste; and biochemical methane potential tests, which are tests of anaerobic biodegradability. (Barlaz, Tr. 2170-2171).

136. Dr. Barlaz has been hired by the EPA as an expert in the fields of waste management and biodegradation. (RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 27-28)).

## Initial Decision

137. Dr. Barlaz is familiar with ASTM and its protocols, and has drafted a protocol for radiolabel testing of biodegradability that was ultimately adopted by ASTM. (Barlaz, Tr. 2172).

138. Dr. Barlaz recently completed a project funded by the Plastics Environmental Council to evaluate the effect of different inocula on biodegradation rates for the purpose of developing a protocol for biodegradability testing that is more flexible than the ASTM 5511 protocol. (Barlaz, Tr. 2172-2173).

139. Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. Tolaymat, recognizes Dr. Barlaz as an authority in the field of biodegradability of municipal solid waste and landfill gas, has consulted Dr. Barlaz on a number of questions concerning landfill biodegradation and has accepted a number of Dr. Barlaz's recommendations to Dr. Tolaymat's work product for the EPA. (Tolaymat, Tr. 156, 184, 233-234).

*c. Dr. Ryan Burnette*

140. Dr. Ryan Burnette earned his undergraduate degree in biochemistry and two minors in chemistry and environmental sciences and his Ph.D. in biochemistry and molecular biology from Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. Dr. Burnette's doctoral dissertation focused on signal transduction via enzymatic pathways with response to environmental stimulus, how organisms respond to their environment, the signaling cascades, the small molecules, the enzymes involved in that signal transduction pathway, applied across a variety of organisms. (Burnette, Tr. 2360-2361).

141. Dr. Burnette has worked with numerous pre-eminent microbiologists in the field of anaerobic microbiology and much of his own research involves anaerobic microorganisms. (Burnette, Tr. 2365-2366).

142. Dr. Burnette has worked for Hatcher-Sayre, Inc., an environmental consulting firm, as an environmental scientist testing soil samples, landfills, groundwater, and water. (Burnette, Tr. 2366).

## Initial Decision

143. Dr. Burnette is currently the vice president of the Biological Safety Division at WIRB-Copernicus Group (“WCG”), a clinical services organization that provides support to a variety of biopharmaceutical and academic research programs. Dr. Burnette and the WCG assist customers with the design of laboratories, containment, disinfection, decontamination, and infection prevention. (Burnette, Tr. 2367-2368).

*d. Dr. David Stewart*

144. Dr. David Stewart received an undergraduate degree in psychology from the University of Louisiana at Monroe, then Northeast Louisiana University, and earned a master’s degree in general psychology from Baylor University and a Ph.D. in personality and social psychology from Baylor University. (Stewart, Tr. 2494-2495).

145. Dr. Stewart is currently the president’s professor of Marketing and Business Law at Loyola Marymount University where he teaches advertising and promotion management, marketing strategy, and introductory MBA marketing. (Stewart, Tr. 2492, 2496).

146. Dr. Stewart has taught extensively in the field of conduct and methodology of surveys, teaching marketing research at the undergraduate, graduate, and doctoral levels, and has taught courses on research methodology, psychometrics, and experimental design. (Stewart, Tr. 2498-2499).

147. Prior to his work in education, Dr. Stewart was a research manager for Needham, Harper & Steers Advertising in Chicago (now DDB Chicago). In that capacity, Dr. Stewart provided internal consultation services on research design, conducted an annual omnibus lifestyle survey of consumers in the United States, and tested creative content prior to its presentation to clients. (Stewart, Tr. 2499-2500).

148. Dr. Stewart has served as the editor of the *Journal of Marketing* and the *Journal of the Academy of Marketing Science* and is currently serving as the editor of the *Journal of Public Policy and Marketing*. As editor, Dr. Stewart has reviewed those papers and the survey methodology used in their preparation.

## Initial Decision

Approximately half of the papers submitted to those three journals use survey methodology as a basis for empirical presentation. (Stewart, Tr. 2500-2501).

149. Dr. Stewart has been published in more than 200 peer-reviewed journals, proceedings volumes, and book chapters, over half of which contained survey research. (Stewart, Tr. 2501).

150. Dr. Stewart is a member of the following academic and trade associations: The American Marketing Association; The American Statistical Association; INFORMS (management science professional organization); The Association for Consumer Research; The Society for Consumer Psychology; The Classification Society; The Society for Personality and Social Psychology; and The Academy of Management. He is a past president of the Society for Consumer Psychology and of the Academic Council for the American Marketing Association. (Stewart, Tr. 2500-2502).

151. In the 1990s, Dr. Stewart served two, three-year terms as a member of the joint professional advisory committee to the United States Census, and in that role advised the Census Bureau in the design of its various data collection activities, including the census. (Stewart, Tr. 2503-2504).

#### B. Background On Ecm And Ecm's Product And Sales

##### 1. Respondent ECM BioFilms, Inc. and the ECM Additive

152. Respondent ECM BioFilms, Inc. is an Ohio-based corporation, started by Patrick Riley of Micro-Tech Research, Inc. ("Micro-Tech") in 1998. Its principal place of business is listed as Victoria Place, Suite 225, 100 South Park Place, Painesville, OH 44077. (Answer ¶ 1; Sinclair, Tr. 747, 756-757).

153. Micro-Tech owns the ECM Additive technology, and ECM licenses the technology from Micro-Tech. (JX 3).

154. On average, ECM has employed six employees. (CCX 819 (Sinclair, Dep. 327-328)).

## Initial Decision

155. ECM's employees include Robert Sinclair (president and CEO), Kenneth Sullivan (CFO), and one or two administrative employees and one or two sales people, including Tom Nealis, director of sales. (Sullivan, Tr. 698-700).

156. ECM manufactures, advertises, offers for sale, sells, and distributes additives for plastics,<sup>5</sup> including "MasterBatch Pellets." (Answer ¶ 2; JX 3; JX 4).

157. "MasterBatch" is a concentrate of additives dispersed within a carrier polymer, which is then blended into the base polymer or resin intended to be modified. (JX 4).

158. "ECM Additive" means the product, including "MasterBatch Pellets," that ECM manufactures and sells to plastic manufacturers and distributors. (JX 3; JX 4).

159. The ECM Additive is biodegradable. (JX 3).

160. The formula for the ECM Additive is a trade secret. ECM chose not to patent the ECM Additive because scientists had convinced ECM that it could not be reverse-engineered. (Sinclair, Tr. 777-778).

161. Analytical laboratories attempted to determine the specific ingredients of the ECM Additive, but none has identified the correct formula. (Sinclair, Tr. 777-778; RX 563).

162. Plastics and/or plastic products that contain an ECM Additive are known as "ECM Plastic(s)." (JX 3; JX 4).

163. ECM sells only plastic additive pellets and no other products. (Sinclair, Tr. 766).

## 2. ECM Supply Chain

164. ECM sells the ECM Additive exclusively to companies that manufacture plastic (or companies that have plastic manufactured for them) and to some distributors who sell the

---

<sup>5</sup> Detailed findings on plastics and polymers are *infra* F. 173-182.



## Initial Decision

additive to plastic manufacturers (“ECM’s Customers”). (Sullivan, Tr. 695-696; Sinclair, Tr. 758-759).

165. ECM’s Customers are plastics manufacturers who sell to multiple other, second-layer manufacturers and/or distributors. ECM Plastics will often pass through at least two

levels in the supply chain, and as many as four or five layers, before ever reaching an end-use consumer. (Sinclair, Tr. 785-786; CCX 811 (Hong, Dep. at 10-11, 112); Sullivan, Tr. 707-708; RX 471).

166. ECM’s Customers purchase the ECM Additive in either sixty-five kilogram (65kg) drums or five hundred kilogram (500kg) pallet boxes. (Sinclair, Tr. 764-765).

167. Respondent does not dispute that ECM has sold its product to approximately 300 Customers. (See CCFF 23; RRCCFF 23).

168. The ECM Additive is an industrial product used by plastic manufacturers only and is not sold to the general public. (Sullivan, Tr. 695-696, 703-704, 707; Sinclair, Tr. 758-759, 764-767).

169. ECM has no storefront or brick and mortar office. (Sinclair, Tr. 765-766).

170. It can be difficult to determine who is the end-use consumer of some ECM Plastics. For example, it is unclear when a company such as Amazon ships a product in a box containing an ECM Plastic air-cushioned pillow, whether the end-use consumer of the ECM Plastic is Amazon or the recipient of the product from Amazon in a box that contains the air-cushioned pillow. (Sinclair, Tr. 785-786).

171. Some of ECM’s plastic manufacturer customers use the ECM Additive to make products for purchase by retailers that sell consumer products, such as grocery stores and restaurants. Other ECM plastic manufacturer customers only make the plastic (such as plastic film), which they sell to other product and package manufacturers, who in turn sell to packagers, retailers, or end-use

## Initial Decision

consumers. (F. 11-12, 19, 21, 25, 31, 40-41, 51, 56-59, 65-67, 68, 71-73, 83; CCX 818 (Sinclair, Dep. at 217); *see also* CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 10-11)).

172. ECM does not advertise or sell to consumers. (Sullivan, Tr. 707; F. 164-166, 168; *see also* F. 207, 210).

### 3. Plastics

173. Plastic is a generic term used to describe high-molecular weight polymers. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 10)).

174. A polymer is a substance that has a molecular structure consisting chiefly or entirely of a large number of similar units (monomers) bonded together. (JX 4; RX 458).

175. Plastic additives are materials added to a plastic polymer to produce a desired change in material properties or characteristics. (JX 4).

176. Bioplastic is a type of plastic derived from biological substances rather than petroleum, generally said to be biodegradable. (JX 4).

177. There are various plastics, but synthetic (laboratory-made), petroleum-based plastics are by far the most common. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report 10); (McCarthy, Tr. 397) (stating that petroleum-based plastics make up the bulk of the plastics used today)).

178. Plastics derived from petrochemicals are strong, durable, and inexpensive to manufacture, which make them ideally suited for commercial applications. These petroleum-based plastics (“conventional plastics”) represent over 90% of the commercial plastic market. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 10); McCarthy, Tr. 397 (stating that petroleum-based plastics make up the bulk of the plastics used today)).

179. Conventional plastics refers to polyolefin plastics that are untreated and not intended to be biodegradable. (JX 4).

## Initial Decision

180. The most common types of conventional plastics are high-molecular weight polyethylene (“PE”), used to manufacture plastic bags, packaging material, and bottles; and polyurethane (“PUR”), used in medical and industrial applications such as adhesives and paint. Also common is polypropylene (“PP”), used for disposable cups, clothing, storage containers, and DVD covers; and polystyrene (“PS”), which is used to make disposable cutlery and cups, foam packing peanuts, insulation, and fast food containers. (JX 3; CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 10-11); McCarthy, Tr. 397, 398 (listing examples of products made from different types of plastics)).

181. In North America, conventional plastics like PE or PP primarily come from domestic natural gas and are substances that contain varying formations of hydrocarbon bonds or polymers. (RX 458).

182. The characteristics that make conventional plastics commercially useful – strength, durability, synthetically derived from petrochemicals – make them highly resistant to biological attack. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 12); CCX 880 at 2; McCarthy, Tr. 397-99; Burnette, Tr. 2432-2433).

#### 4. ECM Plastics

183. Plastic manufacturers blend the ECM Additive or MasterBatch Pellets into the base polymer or resin intended to be modified. (JX 4).

184. ECM offers a “load rate” of 70% in its pellets, meaning that every pellet will contain approximately 70% of the active biodegradable formula, along with 30% conventional polymer resin. (CCX 818 (Sinclair, Dep. 118-120)).

185. ECM directs plastics manufacturers to blend the ECM pellets into the manufacturer’s plastics at a 1% rate by weight, to obtain a uniform distribution of the pellet throughout the plastic and at a level that ensures maximum utility without compromising the plastic’s integrity. (Sinclair, Tr. 765, 775-776, 783, 787-788, 790; CCX 20; RX 137).

## Initial Decision

186. Blending of the ECM Additive requires no additional equipment from plastics manufacturers, so long as the manufacturer is already equipped to blend other additives. (RX 137).

187. For all plastics properly manufactured with the ECM Additive, at least 1% of the final plastic will include the ECM Additive based on weight. (Sinclair, Tr. 783; RX 678).

188. Like many other plastic additives (*e.g.*, coloring agents), manufacturers introduce the ECM Additive into the plastic during the initial blending process. (Sinclair, Tr. 797; RX 135).

189. Plastics are commonly manufactured using one of several techniques, including extrusion molding, injection molding, or blow molding. (Sahu, Tr. 1816-1817; RX 656).

190. Extrusion molding involves a heated plastic compound continuously injected through a long die cast in the desired shape. (Sahu, Tr. 1816; RX 783).

191. There are many different types of plastic polymers, but where ECM Additives are used, the additive is intended to be mixed uniformly throughout the plastic polymer through a heated blending process, as a coloring additive would be. (Sahu, Tr. 1813-1814; RX 520).

192. ECM's customers manufacture many plastic polymers, but the bulk of the plastics incorporating ECM's technology consist of polypropylene ("PP"), polystyrene ("PS"), and polyethylenes ("PE"). (RX 522).

193. Over seventy percent of ECM Plastics are PE film or meshing plastics. Companies frequently use ECM's technology in plastics such as films (*e.g.*, grocery "t-shirt" bags, packaging cushions, etc.). (RX 520; RX 471; RX 849).

194. Manufacturing some plastics with the ECM Additive can require more process modifications than others, so ECM works with potential customers to prevent scorching and other manufacturing problems. (Sinclair, Tr. 762).

## Initial Decision

195. Although the process for manufacturing plastics with the ECM Additive is an involved process, most ECM customers can accomplish it quite readily. (Sinclair, Tr. 762).

## C. ECM's Claims

## 1. Background

196. Americans generate about 32 million tons of plastic waste every year, more than half of which ends up in landfills. (JX 3 at 2).

197. Landfills are disposal sites where solid waste is buried between containment layers consisting of soil and other materials to eliminate contamination of the surrounding land. (JX 4 at 4).

198. Municipal Solid Waste ("MSW") is waste consisting of everyday items discarded by the public, including, *e.g.*, product packaging, grass clippings, furniture, clothing, food scraps, newspapers, etc., but excluding hazardous and commercial waste. (JX 4 at 5).

199. Landfills continue to be the dominant method for managing MSW in the United States. (JX 3 at 2).

200. Due to their recalcitrant nature, plastics pose a growing disposal and environmental pollution problem. (JX 3 at 3).

201. In response to demand, various materials have been introduced to improve the biodegradability of plastics. These include conventional plastics amended with additives meant to enhance biodegradability (*e.g.*, photodegradable, oxo-degradable, and biodegradable additives), bio-based plastics, and natural fiber composites. (JX 3 at 2-3).

202. ECM's competitors include other additive companies, replacement resin companies, and oxo-degradable companies. (Sinclair, Tr. 775-777).

203. There are competing technologies available, such as bioplastics, which are biodegradable plastic polymers or resins

## Initial Decision

derived from biological substances instead of petroleum. (Sahu, Tr. 1758; RX 748; RX 678).

204. However, bioplastic technologies come at a substantial cost, (Sullivan, Tr. 697; Sinclair, Tr. 768; RX 335), and bioplastics are ordinarily not suitable for strong plastics that are meant for applications that require endurance and lack of malleability. (Sahu, Tr. 1821- 1824).

205. ECM's Customers are motivated to produce biodegradable plastics to meet what they perceive to be their customers' demand for such products. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 12-13) ("[m]y customers would call me, [and ask,] do you have [a] biodegradable bag, do you have a green bag[?]" ); CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 72) ("There is a lot of backlash against plastic bags. A lot of people don't like plastic bags."); CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 18) ("[Customers] were looking for a product they could mark as degradable to say that they were being, you know, environmentally sensitive. It's very important in their packaging, that they could...print it right on the package, you know, biodegradable."); CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 13) ("People . . . don't want to pollute the environment and this [biodegradable plastics] is what they choose to buy.")).

## 2. ECM's Marketing and Sales Process

206. ECM markets the ECM Additive to potential Customers through its website, flyers, brochures, and sales presentations ("Marketing Materials"). (Sullivan, Tr. 700, 735-736).

207. ECM's website, which is its principal advertising tool, is geared toward plastics manufacturers and people in the plastics industry. ECM does not advertise to end-use consumers. (Sullivan, Tr. 707).

208. The ECM Additive cannot be purchased over the Internet. (Sinclair, Tr. 766).

209. ECM's advertising budget is approximately \$12,000 per year, which covers periodic updates to the website and other Marketing Materials, as well as the occasional purchase of

## Initial Decision

promotional “give aways” to Customers or shareholders. (Sullivan, Tr. 700).

210. ECM does not do nationwide advertising or advertise in trade journals, or do any “consumer-type” advertising. (Sullivan, Tr. 700-701).

211. In most cases, ECM’s potential Customers initiate the first contact with ECM. (Sinclair, Tr. 761).

212. ECM employs a sales manager, Tom Nealis, who has the title of director of sales. However, ECM employs no active sales force. (Sullivan, Tr. 698-700, 761).

213. The process by which a prospective Customer becomes an actual Customer commonly begins with website inquiries submitted by plastics manufacturers (or companies that subcontract the manufacturing to others). The ECM website provides a standard “web inquiry” form that is automatically emailed to ECM. (RX 139 at 2; Sullivan, Tr. 701-702).

214. A potential Customer contact is generally first handled by Mr. Nealis of ECM, who provides the potential customer basic information, such as pricing, and sales literature, and addresses other initial issues. As the sales process comes to involve the technical issues, the potential customer is directed to Mr. Sinclair. (RX 13; Sinclair, Tr. 761; Sullivan, Tr. 701-702).

215. Mr. Sinclair may also respond to potential Customer web inquiries. (RX 139).

216. As the sales process proceeds, the potential Customer will run some sample plastics incorporating the ECM Additive through its manufacturing process, to test whether it can properly manufacture plastics with the ECM Additive. ECM provides samples of the ECM Additive for this purpose. (Sinclair, Tr. 762; Sullivan, Tr. 703-705).

217. As part of the sales process, the potential Customer will ordinarily test ECM Plastics against plastics manufactured without the ECM Additive, to make sure that incorporating the ECM Additive will not adversely affect the plastic product’s

## Initial Decision

appearance, strength, or brittleness, or otherwise change the attributes of the plastic product that the potential Customer produces. (Sullivan, Tr. 703, 709; Sinclair, Tr. 762-763).

218. Mr. Alan Poje of ECM advised Customers on plastics extrusion (the mechanics of adjusting the manufacturing process to incorporate the ECM Additive). (JX 3 at 4).

219. ECM Customers perform product performance testing on their finished ECM Additive-infused plastic before ordering the ECM Additive, to be sure that incorporating the ECM Additive does not change other attributes of their product. (Sullivan, Tr. 704-705).

220. ECM Customers perform functionality and qualitative testing, comparing the ECM Additive-infused plastic with their original product. Functionality and qualitative tests will determine whether the plastic containing the ECM Additive is functioning up to the necessary specifications and that there has been no specification deterioration. (Sinclair, Tr. 762-763).

221. Some ECM Customers have conducted biodegradability testing through outside laboratories. (Poth, Tr. 1481; Johnson, Tr. 1576-1577).

222. On average, for a first-time sale, the process from initial contact with a potential Customer to that business becoming an actual Customer of ECM takes six months to a year, and may sometimes take several years. (Sinclair, Tr. 767).

223. Orders for the ECM Additive are completed over the phone and followed-up with a confirmation fax or email. (Sinclair, Tr. 766).

224. Customers place orders directly with ECM and the product is shipped directly from the ECM manufacturing site in Carpentersville, Illinois. (Sinclair, Tr. 765).

225. Mr. Sinclair often provides potential customers with information and answers their questions as well. (RX 93; RX 110; RX 122).



## Initial Decision

226. Mr. Sinclair will often work with manufacturers' marketing people to educate them on ECM's product and to help them "position" the manufactured plastic product with the manufacturers' customers. (Sinclair, Tr. 763-764).

227. ECM regularly corresponds with customers by email or phone to provide them with any information they require. (*E.g.*, RX 113, RX 115; RX 117-118; RX 126-129; RX 132-135).

228. ECM offered, as a marketing tool to its potential Customers, to meet with potential Customer's customers, to answer questions. (CCX 813 (Nealis, Dep. at 49)).

229. Prior to processing an order, ECM double-checks that its customer understands that the proper loading rate is one percent (1%) by weight. (Sinclair, Tr. 765).

230. ECM provides its Customers with manufacturing instructions to ensure that the product made with the ECM Additive is distributed throughout the plastic and that the ECM Additive is not scorched. (Sinclair, Tr. 762, 783, 787-790).

231. ECM Customers are normally long-term accounts, as opposed to one-time purchasers, that purchase again from ECM, as needed to meet demand from the Customers' customers for biodegradable plastics. (Sullivan, Tr. 705-706).

3. "Biodegradable" and "Biodegradable in a Landfill"

232. ECM claims that its additive technology renders plastic products "biodegradable." (JX 3 at 3).

233. ECM tells its Customers that adding the ECM Additive to their plastics will render their plastic products "biodegradable" without negatively affecting product performance. (Sinclair, Tr. 767).

234. ECM's website states that ECM's additive technology "renders . . . plastic products biodegradable . . . ." (CCX 3; CCX 15; CCX 19 (ECM website screenshots); CCX 20 (ECM website screenshots); CCX 24 (ECM website screenshots); CCX 25 (ECM website screenshots)).

## Initial Decision

235. Each page of ECM's website, [ecmbiofilms.com](http://ecmbiofilms.com), states at the top: "Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable Plastic Packaging and Products," with a description of the additive technology. (CCX 22; CCX 19; CCX 24).

236. ECM has distributed brochures aimed at "green business," promising that its technology yields "biodegradable" plastic products that are "priced competitively with, and have the same mechanical characteristics as, traditional non-degradable products." (JX 3 at 3).

237. ECM claims that plastics treated with the ECM Additive will "biodegrade" in a landfill. (JX 3 at 3; CCX 3; CCX 6; CCX 7 at 7; CCX 11; CCX 12; CCX 15; CCX 19 at 5; CCX 242 at 15; CCX 276; CCX 372).

238. On October 12, 2012, the FTC published revisions to the FTC's Guides For The Use Of Environmental Marketing Claims with regard to "degradable" claims ("Green Guides"). The Green Guides added the following: "It is deceptive to make an unqualified degradable claim for items entering the solid waste stream if the items do not completely decompose within one year after customary disposal. Unqualified degradable claims for items that are customarily disposed in landfills, incinerators, and recycling facilities are deceptive because these locations do not present conditions in which complete decomposition will occur within one year." (16 C.F.R. § 260.8(c)).

239. Prior to issuance of the revised Green Guides in October 2012, ECM's logo depicted a green tree, with the name "ECM" in the "tree" and the word "biodegradable" below at the base of the "tree." (CCX 8; see CCX 3; CCX 259A). Below is a representation of this ECM logo:

## Initial Decision



240. Mr. Sinclair does not know of any ECM Customer who believes that ECM Plastics completely decompose into elements found in nature within one year of customary disposal. (Sinclair, Tr. 785).

241. An implied claim that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year, is not reasonably clear or conspicuous on the face of the Marketing Materials claiming that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable,” and/or “biodegradable” in a “landfill.” A confident conclusion cannot be drawn that a significant minority of reasonable ECM Customers or other reasonable consumers would interpret these claims of ECM to convey the message that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. (F. 234-237).

242. An implied claim that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year, is not reasonably clear or conspicuous on the face of the ECM logo. A confident conclusion cannot be drawn that a significant minority of reasonable ECM Customers or other reasonable consumers would interpret ECM’s logo to convey the message that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. (F. 239).

243. Based on a facial analysis alone, and considering the language and images of ECM’s “biodegradable” logo, the overall net impression of the logo is that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable,” and the logo is not reasonably interpreted to be claiming that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. (F. 239).

## Initial Decision

244. The claim that ECM intended to convey with the logo is that plastics made with the ECM product are biodegradable. (CCX 819 (Sinclair, Dep. at 432)).

4. Complete Biodegradation in a Landfill Within “9 Months to 5 Years” and “In Some Period Greater Than a Year”

245. Prior to the revision to the Green Guides in October 2012 (see F. 238), ECM’s Marketing Materials included express representations that plastics treated with the ECM Additive will “fully biodegrade,” in a “landfill,” in a period of “9 months to 5 years.” For example, a one-page flyer, CCX 3, appeared as follows:

**MASTERBATCH PELLETS**

ECM BioFilms, Inc. sells additives to plastic product manufacturers which allow them to offer their customers biodegradable plastic products that can be priced competitively with, and have the same mechanical characteristics as, their traditional, non-degradable products.

The revolutionary additive technology, when combined as a one-percent load to the most widely-used plastic resins, renders the finished plastic products biodegradable while maintaining their other desired characteristics.

**Plastic products made with ECM additives**

- Fully biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years.
- Fully biodegrade wherever they are disposed of where other things are biodegrading (anaerobically and aerobically):
  - In Landfills,
  - In Compost (backyard as well as commercial facilities),
  - Buried in the ground or littered,
  - Agricultural and erosion-control settings.
- Are recyclable.
- Can be made with recycled resins.
- Do not use heat, light or mechanical stress to break them down.
- Do not require special handling (unlike PLA and oxo-degradable products).
- Do not contain heavy metals (unlike most oxo-degradable products).

Plastic Bag Film Samples Buried in Same Soil for a Month

| Without ECM | With ECM |
|-------------|----------|
|             |          |

The process continues until the plastic products become part of the organic components of the soil just like biodegraded sticks or other pieces of wood become part of the soil.

**ECM BIOFILMS**

ECM BioFilms, Inc.  
Victoria Place – Suite 225  
100 South Park Place  
Painesville, OH 44077, U.S.A.  
Website: [www.ecmbiofilms.com](http://www.ecmbiofilms.com)

For Sales or Information, contact:

Phone: 440-350-1400  
Fax: 440-350-1444  
E-mail: [sales@ecmbiofilms.com](mailto:sales@ecmbiofilms.com)  
U.S. Toll Free: 888-220-2792

**ECM**  
Biodegradable

Plastic products bearing this logo are wholly biodegradable. Based on 3 for the products you use.

## Initial Decision

(CCX 3; *see also* CCX 5; CCX 6; CCX 7 at 6; CCX 10, CCX 11; CCX 19 at 5; CCX 24 at 6; CCX 25 at 104, 117, 203, 208; CCX 259A; *see also* CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 20); *see also* CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 13); CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 14)).

246. Based on the express language used in ECM's Marketing Materials prior to October 2012, set forth in F. 245 above, and having viewed these Marketing Materials in their entirety and considered the language, images, and the interaction of all the different elements in these materials, the overall net impression is that plastics treated with the ECM Additive will fully biodegrade, in a landfill, within a time period ranging from 9 months to 5 years. (F. 245; CCX 3; CCX 5; CCX 6; CCX 7; CCX 10; CCX 11; CCX 19; CCX 24; CCX 25; CCX 259A).

247. ECM admits that it previously represented to its Customers that the ECM Additive would cause plastics to biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years. (Sinclair, Tr. 768).

248. At least some of ECM's Marketing Materials included language advising that the rate of biodegradation was dependent on various factors, such as soil conditions and the availability of microbes in the soil. ECM's "Technology Page," immediately after claiming that ECM Plastics "break down in approximately 9 month[s] to 5 years in nearly all landfills . . .," states: "All sorts of factors determine the amount of microbes available in the soil and the soil conditions determine the rate of degradation. The plastic products made with ECM technology basically rely on the microbes in the soil . . . ." (CCX 6; CCX 11 at 2).

249. Based on the overall net impression, the language described in F. 248, in context, represents that various factors affect the point in time at which full biodegradation will occur within the 9 months to 5 years' time range. This language does not materially modify, qualify, or disclaim the claim that the period of "9 months to 5 years" was the applicable time range. Thus, such language does not alter the overall net impression conveyed by Respondent that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade, including in a landfill, within 9 months to 5 years. (F. 246; Sullivan, Tr. 718 (acknowledging that the ECM email stating ECM Plastics "will typically biodegrade in nine months to five years upon their disposal depending on the conditions within the

## Initial Decision

environment they are disposed,” means “exactly” what is says, that “it will – it would be in that nine month to five-year period. . . . It does not say ‘longer’ than that period.”).

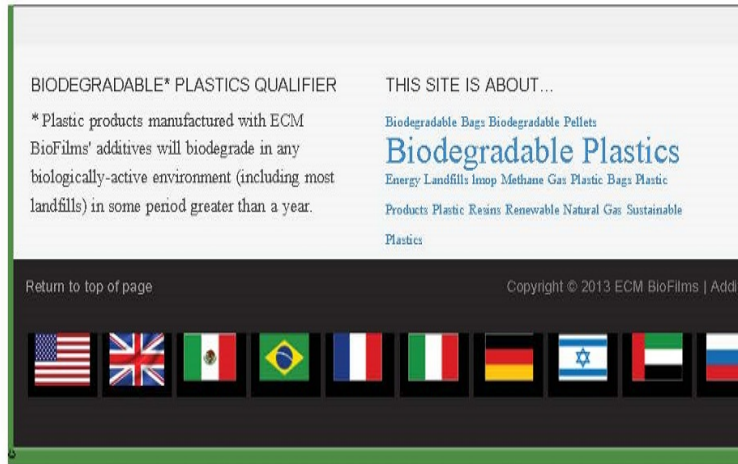
250. ECM advised its Customer D&W Fine Pack that the time period of 9 months to 5 years for biodegradation represented a “bell curve,” that depended on conditions. (CCX 802 (Leiti, Dep. at 71-73)).

251. ECM understood the revised Green Guides, issued in October 2012, to require a product to fully biodegrade within one year in order to make an “unqualified” “biodegradable” claim. Because ECM Plastics would not fully biodegrade in a landfill within one year, ECM determined that it had to “qualify” its claim to satisfy the revised Green Guides. (Sinclair, Tr. 771).

252. In response to the issuance of the revised Green Guides in October 2012, ECM began revising its Marketing Materials to omit references to a biodegradation rate of “9 months to 5 years” and undertook to revise its biodegradability claims in an effort to meet the guidelines in the revised Green Guides. (Sinclair, Tr. 769-770; JX 3 at 3).

253. ECM’s revised Marketing Materials placed an asterisk wherever the word “biodegradable,” appeared, which provided the following text: “Plastic products manufactured with [the ECM Additive] will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.” An example of this revision is reprinted below:

## Initial Decision



CCX -20 Page 2

(CCX 20).

254. ECM's website, as revised after issuance of the revised Green Guides, included the following language:

The basic concept is that biodegradation is a natural process that occurs around the world but at various speeds due to various conditions. Plastics with our additives behave like sticks, branches or trunks of trees. Due to this fact, we do not guarantee any particular time because the time depends on the same factors that the biodegradation of woods and most other organic materials on earth depend – ambient biota and other environmental conditions. Under specific composting conditions with additional accelerants sprayed on them, some customers have reported biodegradation in as little as a couple of months. Under the more usual, commercial composting conditions using high heat processes, a time frame of around some period greater than a year is a reasonable expectation.

(RX 681 at 61).

## Initial Decision

255. An implied claim that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year is not reasonably clear or conspicuous on the face of ECM's claim, as set forth in ECM's Marketing Materials revised after publication of the revised Green Guides, that: "Plastic products manufactured with [the ECM Additive] will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year." It cannot be concluded with confidence that a significant minority of reasonable ECM Customers or other reasonable consumers viewing this claim would interpret the claim to convey the message that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. F. 253.

256. ECM also revised its logo (F. 239) after publication of the revised Green Guides in October 2012, by placing the following text directly underneath the word "biodegradable": "Plastic products manufactured with [the ECM Additive] will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year." (CCX 13). A depiction of the revised logo is set forth below:



257. An implied claim that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year is not reasonably clear or conspicuous on the face of the ECM logo, as revised after publication of the revised Green Guides. A review of the revised ECM logo, considering all the elements, does not lead to a confident conclusion that a significant minority of reasonable ECM Customers or other reasonable consumers would interpret the statement in the logo that ECM



## Initial Decision

Plastics will biodegrade including in most landfills, “in some period greater than a year,” to convey the message that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. (F. 256).

258. Based on a facial analysis alone, and considering the language and images of ECM’s “biodegradable” logo as revised after issuance of the revised Green Guides in October 2012, the overall net impression of the logo is that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable” and will biodegrade, including in a landfill, in some period greater than a year, and the logo is not reasonably interpreted to be claiming that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. (F. 256).

259. ECM permanently discontinued its claims of biodegradation within “9 months to 5 years,” in approximately November or December 2013, when it removed such claims from its website. On a few occasions in 2013, Mr. Nealis of ECM mistakenly sent out older brochures that contained the “9 months to 5 years” claim. (CCX 819 (Sinclair Dep. at 275-276); Sinclair, Tr. 770-771; CCX 813 (Nealis, Dep. at 244-245)).

260. ECM intends to not make the “9 months to 5 years” claim again at any time in the future. (Sinclair, Tr. 771).

261. In October 2012, upon issuance of the revised Green Guides, ECM notified its Customers that, based on the new Green Guides, they should qualify their “biodegradable” claims, because the time frame of a year or less, in the revised Green Guides, did not “fit” their products. (Sinclair, Tr. 1610-1611).

262. Following publication of the revised Green Guides, ECM issued an email to its Customers which stated in part:

If you have evidence that your products with our additives will fully biodegrade in one year or less in the environment where it will be customarily disposed you may still make an unqualified claim of “biodegradable” for those products. But for most of our customers’ plastic products with our additives whose

## Initial Decision

customary disposal is in a landfill, they will not be able to use that unqualified claim.

(RX 35-RX 77).

263. No customer has ever asked Mr. Nealis to provide a narrower time frame than some period greater than a year. (CCX 813 (Nealis, Dep. at 111)).

264. No customer has ever asked ECM what “some period greater than a year” means. (CCX 813 (Nealis, Dep. at 112)).

5. “Tests Prove” ECM’s Claims

265. Prior to publication of the revised Green Guides in October 2012, based on the overall net impression of ECM’s Marketing Materials, ECM claimed that independent tests, including ASTM D5511, proved that the ECM Additive caused ECM Plastics to fully biodegrade in a landfill in a period of 9 months to 5 years. CCX 6, titled, “Our Technology for the Biodegradation of Plastic Products,” refers to specific ASTM testing and further includes the following language: “ECM engaged several renowned testing laboratories to independently establish the biodegradability of plastics made with ECM’s additives. The tests concluded that the products were fully biodegradable under both aerobic and anaerobic conditions. . . . The plastic products made with our additives will break down in approximately 9 month[s] to 5 years in nearly all landfills . . . .” *See also* CCX 5 (referring to “9 months to 5 years” biodegradation rate and then stating: “[W]e certify the full biodegradation of most all plastic products manufactured with at least a one percent load of our additives. We can certify this situation due to the internal and external studies that have cost us hundreds of thousands of dollars. . . . We have had the various test data analyzed by independent scientists and their conclusions and some of the data have been sent to you in the presentation package and are what we base our certification on.”). (CCX 5; CCX 6; *see also* CCX 10; CCX 11).

266. ECM issued a “Certificate of Biodegradability” to its Customers (F. 269). Every Customer that confirmed that it would manufacture its plastic in accordance with ECM’s manufacturing

## Initial Decision

specifications would be issued ECM's Certificate of Biodegradability. (CCX 1; CCX 14; Sinclair, Tr. 783-784; *see also* CCX 455; CCX 727 at 6; CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 29); CCX 802 (D&W, Dep. at 20-23); CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 25-26); CCX 804 (Eagle, Dep. at 23-24); CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 40-41); CCX 810 (FP, Dep. at 33); CCX 811 (IPB, Dep. at 12-18); CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 24-25); CCX 813 (Nealis, Dep. at 49); CCX 817 (Quest, Dep. at 29); CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 17-18).

267. ECM did not offer ECM's Certificate of Biodegradability to customers of ECM's Customers. (CCX 813 (Nealis, Dep. at 49)).

268. The purpose of the Certificate of Biodegradability was to show that ECM Plastics had been tested and are biodegradable. ECM's Customers wanted to see data from an outside lab. (CCX 818 (Sinclair, Dep. at 93); CCX 813 (Nealis, Dep. at 20)).

269. The form of the Certificate appears as follows:



(CCX 1)

270. After issuance of the revised Green Guides in October 2012, ECM revised the Certificate of Biodegradability to incorporate the revised ECM logo (*see* F. 256) referring to biodegradation in "some period greater than a year." (CCX 14).

## Initial Decision

271. ECM's Certificate of Biodegradability defines a degradable plastic in the same way as biodegradability is defined by ASTM. (Sinclair, Tr. 785; CCX 1; CCX 14; F. 269).

272. ECM's "Certificate of Biodegradability" claims to "certify that numerous plastic samples, submitted by ECM Biofilms, Inc., have been tested by independent laboratories in accordance with standard test methods approved by ASTM, ISO [International Organisation for Standardization] and other such standardization bodies . . . ." Among the test methods cited was the ASTM D5511 test. (CCX 1; CCX 14).

273. ECM's Certificate of Biodegradability states that the tests "certif[y] that plastic products manufactured with ECM additives can be marketed as biodegradable" and the certificate itself can be "used by [the customer] to validate its claims to the biodegradability" of ECM Plastic. (CCX 1; CCX 14).

274. Based on the language and images of ECM's Certificate of Biodegradability, as it appeared prior to issuance of the revised Green Guides, the overall net impression of the Certificate of Biodegradability is that ECM Plastics are biodegradable and that testing by independent laboratories proves that ECM Plastics are biodegradable. (F. 269; CCX 1; *see also* RPF 319 and RB at 26, 188 (admitting that Certificate of Biodegradability claims ECM Plastics are "biodegradable").

275. Implied claims that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year, and that independent testing proves such claim, are not reasonably clear or conspicuous on the face of ECM's Certificate of Biodegradability, including as revised after issuance of the revised Green Guides in October 2012. A review of ECM's Certificate of Biodegradability, including as revised, and considering all its elements, does not lead to a confident conclusion that a significant minority of reasonable ECM Customers or other reasonable consumers would interpret ECM's Certificate of Biodegradability, including as revised, to include the messages that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year, and/or that independent testing proves that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year. (F. 269-274).

## Initial Decision

276. Based on a facial analysis alone, and considering the language and images of ECM's Certificate of Biodegradability, including as revised after issuance of the revised Green Guides in October 2012 (to include revised ECM logo), ECM's Certificate of Biodegradability is not reasonably interpreted as claiming that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year, and/or that independent testing proves that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year. (F. 258, 269-270).

277. ECM often provided the "McLaren/Hart" or "ChemRisk" assessment to its Customers. (JX 3 at 4; Sinclair, Tr. 1702-1703; *e.g.*, CCX 334; CCX 335; CCX 336; CCX 337; CCX 338; CCX 339).<sup>6</sup>

6. "Passing Down" of ECM's Claims

278. ECM advertises on its website, [www.ecmbiofilms.com](http://www.ecmbiofilms.com). (*E.g.*, CCX 25; CCX 725).

279. The ECM website is publicly available and has been visited by at least some end-use consumers. (CCX 326; CCX 819 (Sinclair, Dep. at 312-314)).

280. ECM has provided its Customers with its Marketing Materials, and its logo, and encouraged its Customers to use these materials for its Customers' marketing of ECM Plastics to their own customers. (CCX 816 (Poje, Dep. at 37); CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 20-21); CCX 350 (ECM providing flyers that "may be used for marketing"); CCX 364 ("You and your customers can use the attached logos...and their related promotional material."); CCX 368 (giving customer's "marketing department" permission to use ECM's flyer "as they see fit"); CCX 369 (recommending making sales "using the tools that we have given you"); CCX 370 (attaching "sales tools you may find helpful for your sales team");

---

<sup>6</sup> The ChemRisk or McLaren/Hart report refers to the February 1999 report commissioned by Microtech Research and prepared by ChemRisk, a service of McLaren/Hart, Inc., titled, "Ecological Assessment of ECM Plastic." (CCX 266E; Sinclair, Tr. 1702-1703).

## Initial Decision

CCX 373 (attaching “a good tool for your sales team”); CCX 387 (attaching marketing materials “for your sales team”); CCX 390 (attaching “flyer that might be useful for your sales people”)).

281. In some instances, ECM would offer to provide, and/or would provide, guidance on advertising copy. (CCX 283 (offering to Customer to “work together on particular language that [downstream customer] would want”); CCX 307 (correcting advertising claim drafted by downstream customer Down-to-Earth); CCX 308 (suggesting specific copy for biodegradable claim on bags); CCX 309 (same); CCX 320 (offering to review information to place on packaging, and advising to include ECM web address on packaging); CCX 397 (approving Customer’s claim that bags will decompose in 9 months to 5 years); CCX 562 (suggesting specific advertising language to place on bag made of ECM Plastic)).

282. When asked by Customers, Mr. Sinclair has provided opinions or feedback about labeling language being proposed for ECM Plastic products. (Sinclair, Tr. 786-787; RX 90; RX 117).

283. Most ECM Customers have their own specific individuals performing marketing functions. (Sinclair, Tr. 763).

284. ECM has provided its logo for use by ECM’s Customers. Some Customers asked ECM for the logo to place on their product. (CCX 816 (Poje, Dep. at 52); *see, e.g.*, CCX 320 (ECM transmitting logo by email); *see also* CCX 316; CCX 319; CCX 320; CCX 358; CCX 359; CCX 361; CCX 364).

285. Respondent admits that the following exhibits introduced by Complaint Counsel represent photographs of ECM Plastic products that reach end-use consumers. These exhibits demonstrate that some ECM Customers placed generalized “biodegradable” claims that did not state any biodegradation rate, including the ECM “biodegradable” logo, on plastics made with the ECM Additive, including products that would reach end-use consumers, such as plastic dinnerware, straws, and “clam shell” carry-out containers, restaurant and grocery bags, trash bags, and shampoo and conditioner bottles. (CCX 97-100, 103-104, 107; 109-151; RB at 171-172 n.215).

## Initial Decision

286. Some of ECM's plastic manufacturer customers used a "9 months to 5 years" in a "landfill" claim in advertising to their own customers, frequently in language mirroring that in ECM Marketing Materials. (CCX 34 (Memo from AirPouch plastic film manufacturers to "Sales and Distributors" referring to ECM Additive and claiming biodegradation within 9 months to 5 years claims for AirPouch "Sales and Marketing Alert"); CCX 37 (website ad for BioPVC biodegradable plastic film referring to breakdown in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years); CCX 38 (Buckeye Packaging advertisement claiming biodegradable packaging materials will breakdown in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years); CCX 50 (Flambeau Industrial and Packaging Group landfill claim in ad for storage cases and boxes); CCX 57 (Kappus Plastic Company advertisement for BioRigid Vinyl stating it will breakdown within 9 months to 5 years); CCX 105 (Placson Films advertisement for films and bags that have "been tested to successfully biodegrade within 9 months to 5 years under most environmental conditions"); RX 418 (9 months to 5 years and landfill claims on FP International ad for Cello brand air cushions); CCX 565 (FP International advertisement for polystyrene loosefill claiming biodegradation "within 9 months to 60 months in the presence of other microorganisms, when present in a landfill or in soil"); *see also* CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 22-23) (stating that Kappus printed ECM's information, and put the information on a letter to customers on Kappus letterhead, including the 9 months to 5 year time period for biodegradation); CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 35-36) (stating that the Kappus advertisement for BioRigidVinyl claiming breakdown within 9 months to 5 years was based on ECM marketing materials)).

287. ECM Customer Eagle Film Extruders, Inc. ("Eagle Film") (F. 37-43) would forward ECM's Marketing Materials directly to its customers, so that they could contact ECM themselves. Eagle Film would direct its customers to contact Mr. Sinclair at ECM to answer questions. (CCX 804 (Eagle, Dep. at 21-22, 32)).

288. Customers of ECM Customer ANS Plastic Corporation ("ANS") (F. 9-13) contacted ECM directly. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 23-24)).

## Initial Decision

289. ANS manufactured plastic bags printed with the ECM logo, which customers of ANS, such as grocery stores or pet stores, would give to their customers. ANS estimates that it manufactured “millions” of such bags. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 26-27)).

290. ECM Customer Flexible Plastics, Inc. (“Flexible”) (F. 44-52) asked for and received a copy of ECM’s logo, and placed the logo on cases of plastic bags that Flexible sold to its veterinary supply customer. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 24-28)).

291. When customers of Flexible had questions about the biodegradability of Flexible’s bags, the standard practice was to send the customer to ECM’s website. Flexible had sent a copy of some technical and pricing information it had received from ECM to its “white bag” distributors (see F. 51), which were all being made with the ECM Additive. Flexible did not distribute ECM Marketing Materials to its customers. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 32-33, 38-40)).

292. ECM Customer Island Plastic Bags (“IPB”), a plastic bag manufacturer (F. 62-67), stated in an advertisement for IPB’s “Bio Ultra Blend” trash liners, that it was using “ECM BioFilms’ technology” which will cause the liners to “completely degrade [including in a landfill] in 9 months to 5 years depending on conditions.” IPB further stated in an advertisement that “[t]ests by independent laboratories conclude that the films treated with the ECM additive are biodegradable under short and long-term conditions where the film is exposed to oxygen and over a longer period of time without oxygen depending on the amount of exposure to other biodegrading materials.” (CCX 627; see also CCX 811 (IPB, Dep. at 40) (IPB provided ECM marketing materials containing claim of biodegradation in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years to downstream customer Down to Earth)).

293. IPB and a distributor, Triple F, met with Down to Earth (“DTE”), a grocery store chain (F. 32-36), regarding use of the ECM Additive for DTE’s plastic grocery bags. IPB told DTE that ECM Plastics are biodegradable, and that biodegradation would occur within 9 months to 5 years. DTE was encouraged to visit ECM’s website, which DTE did. DTE also received pricing sheets, a certificate, and general information concerning ECM



## Initial Decision

products and technology, as attachments to an email originating from ECM and forwarded to DTE. (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 22-26)).

294. IPB informed DTE that IPB had been certified by ECM. DTE interpreted the sentence in the form certificate that “plastic samples submitted by ECM BioFilms, Inc. have been tested by independent laboratories in accordance with standard test methods approved by ASTM, ISO and other such standardization bodies to determine the rate and extent of biodegradation of plastic materials,” to mean that ECM had tested their materials using accepted industry standards. (CCX 803 (DTE Dep. at 26-28)).

295. DTE did not interpret ECM’s Certificate of Biodegradability to be providing a time frame of 9 months to 5 years for biodegradation. (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 32)).

296. DTE downloaded and reviewed the McLaren/Hart report (F. 277) from ECM’s website, prior to deciding to purchase bags made from ECM Plastic. (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 33-34)).

297. Beginning on April 22, 2009, DTE placed ECM’s logo, along with a claim of complete biodegradation within 9 months to 5 years in a landfill, on its grocery bags, which are placed at the check-out counter for use by DTE’s customers in packing their purchased groceries. (CCX 307 (DTE asking for logo and providing proposed language for bag); CCX 44; CCX 45; CCX 803 (DTE Dep. at 40-43, 45, 47-48; CCX 811 (IPB Dep. at 44-47 (describing artwork for DTE grocery bags))).

298. DTE sent its artwork for its plastic bags to ECM, noting “FYI.” ECM did not recommend any changes with respect to the “9 months to 5 years” in a “landfill” claim. (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 50-56)).

299. DTE advised ECM by email of the text that DTE intended to have printed on DTE’s plastic bags, stating “I’d like to include the ECM logo (which I have) and a statement explaining the attributes of interest to consumers,” including the information that the bag will “fully biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years, depending on the amount of oxygen they are exposed to . . . .”

## Initial Decision

DTE asked for ECM's comments or suggestions for the text. (CCX 307 at 2).

300. DTE's supplier, IPB (F. 62-67), manufactured ECM Plastic bags reflecting the "nine months to five years" claim for "50 to 100" different customers. In total, IPB alone manufactured "about 10 million" such bags. (CCX 811 (IPB, Tr. 57, 99)).

301. DTE purchased about 700,000 plastic bags reflecting the 9 months to 5 years claim, each year for approximately 5 years, for a total of 3.5 million bags. DTE has somewhere between 50,000 and 100,000 unique customers that would have received at least one of DTE's plastic bags. (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 48-49)).

302. It is reasonable to infer that DTE's customers were exposed to the 9 months to five years claim. (F. 297, 300-301).

303. DTE used language from ECM Marketing Materials to prepare a press release in connection with DTE's "roll-out" of biodegradable plastic grocery bags on Earth Day, 2009, and provided a draft of the release to ECM and to IPB for review. DTE prepared the press release because it wanted people to know that DTE was doing its part to contribute to a more "environmentally sound operation." The press release included a link to ECM's website and noted that "[t]ests by independent laboratories concluded that [ECM Plastics] are biodegradable under short- and long-term conditions where the film is exposed to oxygen, and over a longer period of time without oxygen, depending on the amount of exposure to other biodegrading materials." (CCX 307; CCX 497; CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 64-66)).

304. DTE sent ECM and others, including IPB, an email attaching the draft press release referred to in F. 303 because the press release was making technical claims about ECM's technology, as to which DTE did not feel "expert enough." Mr. Poje of ECM responded to DTE by email, "I like it!" (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 69-71); CCX 497).

305. Some of ECM's Customers provided the Certificate of Biodegradability to their downstream customers, including for the purpose of proving to their customers that the ECM Plastic is biodegradable. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 18; 28; CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 30) ("Q. Why did you give [the certificate] to each customer that purchased the product? A. To certify that it was biodegradable . . . ."); CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 18) ("Originally one of my customers asks how can you prove that my bag is biodegradable, they get the certificate..."));

## Initial Decision

CCX 804 (Eagle, Dep. at 25-26) (“Q. And is this a certificate that you forward to your own customers who are interested in buying blown film containing the ECM additive? A. Yeah.”); CCX 811 (IBP, Dep. at 18) (“Q. In fact, IPB regularly sent copies of the certificate to prospective customers of Island Plastic Bags. A. Yes. Q. IPB did that to provide prospective customers with assurance that ECM bags would in fact biodegrade. A. Yes.”); CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 50-51 (“[I]f somebody wants to see evidence that our bags are biodegradable, this is what I would provide to them.”); CCX 34 (“Airpouch Sales & Marketing Alert” stating that “[s]ending this [certificate] to your customer should be your first response for validation”); CCX 257 (ECM Customer providing certificate to its customer); CCX 258 (same); CCX 261 (same); CCX 345 (Customer asking ECM for certificate because it “[h]elps me with sales.”); CCX 351 (Customer asking ECM for certificate “hot rush back to me as my customer in California is going to drop our products without some sort of proof that our products [are] biodegradable”)).

306. ECM Customer Kappus Plastic Company (“Kappus”) (F. 68-75) did not provide its ECM Certificate of Biodegradability directly to any of Kappus’ customers, but if a customer purchased from Kappus, Kappus would provide certification. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 26-29, 45-46)).

307. A Certificate of Biodegradability, issued to SL Plastic Co. LTD, appeared on the website of the company “Champ,” an apparent wholesaler of golf tees. (CCX 39 at 5).

308. Some ECM Customers have copied the language from the Certificate of Biodegradability verbatim in their own marketing materials. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 22) (“We basically took the information that ECM had on their paperwork and moved it to our letterhead, transposed it on our letterhead . . .”); CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 26-27) (explaining that most of the language in Kappus’ product certification to customers was taken from ECM’s marketing materials); CCX 62, CCX 458, CCX 459 (customer certifications with ECM certification language)).

309. ECM’s logo has appeared on plastic bags manufactured by some of ECM’s Customers. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 24); CCX 73-CCX 75; CCX 118; CCX 623 (restaurant bag with ECM logo); F. 297).

310. Plastic bag manufacturer and ECM Customer ANS (F. 9-13) estimates that it sold millions of bags with the ECM logo to ANS wholesale and distributor customers. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 26)).

## Initial Decision

311. No Kappus products produced with the ECM Additive contained any sort of biodegradable logo. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 22)).

312. Kappus conveyed to its customers that it was selling a biodegradable product through a letter it submitted, on Kappus' letterhead, in which it reprinted information from ECM's materials, including the time frame of 9 months to 5 years. ECM was not mentioned. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 22-23)).

#### D. Survey Evidence

##### 1. Expert Qualifications and Findings

313. Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. Frederick, has never before testified as an expert. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 5 ¶ 9)).

314. Dr. Frederick is not familiar with standards applying to the evaluation of survey evidence in FTC proceedings, or any other federal administrative proceedings. (Frederick, Tr. 1185-1187).

315. Dr. Frederick does not believe there are any specific criteria that a survey must meet in order to be valid, and, although he believes there are aspects that make a survey better or worse, Dr. Frederick had no specific criterion in mind. (Frederick, Tr. 1185, 1187-1191; RX 858 (Frederick, Dep. at 186)).

316. Respondent's expert, Dr. Stewart, has served as an expert witness for the FTC multiple times, in cases including: *Kraft* (Docket No. 9298), *Novartis* (Docket No. 9279), and *POM Wonderful* (Docket No. 9344). Dr. Stewart was retained as an expert by the FTC in matters against *QVC* (Docket No. C-3955) and *John Beck* (FTC Matter No. 072 3138). Dr. Stewart has also been retained by various respondents in cases brought by the FTC, including *Pantron* (U.S. District Court Case No. CV88-6696 (C.D. Cal.)), *Schering* (Docket No. 9232), and *Guaranty Life* (FTC Matter No. 092 3169). (Stewart, Tr. 2505-2508).

317. In most of the cases listed in F. 316, Dr. Stewart opined on surveys. In approximately half of those cases, Dr. Stewart designed a survey, and in many of those cases, Dr. Stewart gave rebuttal testimony concerning the opposing party's surveys. (Stewart, Tr. 2508-2509).

## Initial Decision

318. Complaint Counsel had emailed Dr. Stewart earlier in these proceedings, and expressed interest in him serving as Complaint Counsel's expert witness in this matter; however, Dr. Stewart had already been retained by Respondent. (Stewart, Tr. 2504-2505).

319. Dr. Stewart is unaware of a single instance in which his testimony or survey was not accepted by either the Administrative Law Judge ("ALJ") or the Commission. (Stewart, Tr. 2509).

320. In the *Kraft* decision, Dr. Stewart's survey was accepted by the ALJ and cited by the full Commission as supportive of its decision. (Stewart, Tr. 2506).

321. Dr. Stewart has served as a survey expert in federal court "a couple of dozen times" and in none of those cases has his survey been deemed to be unreliable or been rejected by the court. (Stewart, Tr. 2520-2521).

322. Dr. Stewart is highly qualified in the field of consumer surveys. (F. 144-151, 316-321).

323. Weighing the qualifications of Dr. Stewart and of Dr. Frederick, Dr. Stewart is much more qualified in the field of designing, implementing, reviewing, and evaluating consumer surveys than Dr. Frederick, and Dr. Stewart's opinions are entitled to greater weight. (F. 117-121, 144-151, 313-321).

324. Having reviewed, evaluated, and weighed the opinions of both Dr. Stewart and Dr. Frederick, and the bases therefor, Dr. Stewart's opinions are well supported and are more well reasoned, credible, and persuasive than the opposing opinions of Dr. Frederick.

## 2. Survey Evidence Generally

325. In Dr. Stewart's experience, having served as an expert witness for the FTC, the FTC accepts and applies the standards that are articulated in most professional organizations, as well as in the Manual for Complex Litigation. (Stewart, Tr. 2525).

326. While in his expert report Dr. Stewart references principles for acceptable survey research as outlined in the Manual for Complex Litigation, these standards represent a much broader set of understood and accepted principles. The broadly

## Initial Decision

understood and accepted principles for accepting survey research include that: 1) the population was properly chosen and defined; 2) the sample chosen was representative of that population; 3) the data gathered was accurately reported; 4) the data was analyzed in accordance with accepted statistical principles; 5) the questions asked were clear and not leading; 6) the survey was conducted by qualified persons following proper interview procedures; and 7) the process was conducted so as to ensure objectivity (the study was double blind). (Stewart, Tr. 2525, 2598-2599; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 10)).

327. The subject of public perception of biodegradation and biodegradation of plastics as a field of consumer survey research has not been researched extensively. (Stewart, Tr. 2510-2511).

328. Given the current understanding and state of knowledge with respect to consumer perception of biodegradation, open-ended questions, that allow consumers to offer responses in their own words, are “much more suitable, much more appropriate, much more informative, than closed-ended questions.” (Stewart, Tr. 2510, 2516).

329. When beginning consumer perception work in a new area, open-ended questions are essential. (Stewart, Tr. 2509-2510, 2516-2518; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 7)).

330. Given the limited amount of research work done in the field of public perception of biodegradation and biodegradation of plastics, it is very important to allow consumers to express themselves in their own words, and to fully describe their beliefs in detail. This can only be done through a personal interview, either in person or by telephone, and the use of open-ended questions. (Stewart, Tr. 2510-2511).

331. Open-ended questions with a personal interviewer, either face to face or by telephone, affords the opportunity to explore in depth what people’s perceptions are. (Stewart, Tr. 2510).

332. One reason why surveyors need to perform more work involving open-ended questions and interviews early in the exploration of a topic such as biodegradation is so that surveyors can be sure that when they do finally design closed-ended

## Initial Decision

questions, they give people the full array of response options. (Stewart, Tr. 2517).

333. Closed-ended questions are questions where a list of possible responses to a question are provided to the respondent, and where the respondent must choose only one from the responses that were provided, in order to give an answer to the question. (Stewart, Tr. 2513).

334. Close-ended questions inherently suggest greater homogeneity within a sample of respondents than may actually exist, because close-ended questions exist in a universe with only four or five possible responses. (Stewart, Tr. 2516-2617; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 7)).

335. “Misleading homogeneity” occurs when a sample or a population is characterized “as being more alike, more similar, [or] more homogenous than is actually the case.” (Stewart, Tr. 2518).

336. “Relevant population” means the group of people to whom the researcher wants to extrapolate the results of the survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2532).

337. Screening questions are a set of preliminary questions that are asked at the very beginning of a survey to determine whether or not a respondent should receive the substantive questionnaire or whether they should be excluded. An example of a screening question is asking whether a respondent is male or female, so that the researcher can assure that the respondents as a whole will be roughly 50% male and 50% female. (Stewart, Tr. 2534).

338. Screening questions are used for qualifying people and for assuring a more representative sample. (Stewart, Tr. 2541).

339. It is a big mistake to have no screening questions. Without screening questions, the surveyor cannot exclude people that are atypical and likely to introduce error into the results. (Stewart, Tr. 2537).

## Initial Decision

340. A survey on biodegradation that does not contain screening questions has the potential for introducing significant error into the survey, and calls into question the validity of the survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2537).

341. When asking people about the meaning of a term, such as “biodegradable,” as a precursor it must first be assessed that the respondent has some knowledge base for responding to the question. Otherwise the response is random, or simply a guess, and is not meaningful. (Stewart, Tr. 2533-2534).

342. In the field of survey research, “sampling” means the process by which researchers select a subset of individuals from a larger population. In general, appropriate sampling procedures are designed to assure that the subset that researchers select are generally and broadly representative of the larger population. (Stewart, Tr. 2538).

343. The primary principle to guide the selection of a sample is to create and implement a sampling plan that will provide the researcher a representative sample, meaning a sample that is like the larger population to whom the researcher wishes to extrapolate the results. (Stewart, Tr. 2538).

344. A survey without screening questions is not capable of being analyzed for the general representativeness of the sample. (Stewart, Tr. 2537).

345. “Double blind” means that the interviewers and any of other personnel directly involved with collecting or “coding” the data<sup>7</sup> were not aware of the sponsor or purpose of the research, nor were the respondents aware of either the purpose or the sponsor of the research. (Stewart, Tr. 2553-2554).

346. Where a survey is double-blind, it is unlikely that a respondent or interviewer will seek to be helpful by offering a

---

<sup>7</sup> As set forth here at F. 390, “coding” of survey responses refers to the process by which responses are classified into response categories for the purpose of summary and analysis. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 13-14 and n.12)).



## Initial Decision

response that they think is consistent with what the researcher is looking for. (Stewart, Tr. 2554).

347. A survey that is not double-blind calls into question the validity of that survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2554).

348. It is customary when coding responses to use coders who are “blind” to the purpose of the research. It is also customary to use multiple coders to provide a “reliability check” on the coding judgments. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 13)).

349. Blinding of coders is very important when coding open-ended questions because the coders are, in effect, transforming the data into categories of responses. This is the essence of data analysis. (Stewart, Tr. 2557).

350. To the degree that the coders have a prior understanding of what the researcher is looking for, that prior understanding can influence what codes the coders arrive at and how they code the data. (Stewart, Tr. 2557)

351. Leading questions, questions that ask a question and suggest an answer, are not appropriate. (Stewart, Tr. 2567).

352. Validity of a survey refers to accuracy, *i.e.*, does the survey accurately measure what it is intended to measure. (Frederick, Tr. 1042).

### 3. The Google Survey

#### *a. Generally*

353. Complaint Counsel’s expert, Dr. Frederick, elected to conduct his own research for this proceeding in order to “test the robustness of the APCO and Synovate results” (*see* F. 455-497) and also to “gain further insight into consumer perception concerning biodegradable claims.” (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 11)).

## Initial Decision

354. For his survey research for this litigation, Dr. Frederick decided to use a survey product offered by “Google Consumer Surveys.” (Frederick, Tr. 1060; CCX 867 at 1).

355. Respondent’s expert, Dr. Stewart, reviewed, among other things, Dr. Frederick’s report and the raw data from Dr. Frederick’s Google survey, showing original responses and how the response were coded, which had been produced to Respondent. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 6); Frederick, Tr. 1133-1134; CCX 863).

356. Google Consumer Surveys markets its survey product as a new approach to “market research” and as a tool for those who “need to pre-test a marketing campaign, prioritize new product initiatives, or even gauge a reaction about a recent event. . . . Now, with Google Consumer Surveys, you can easily conduct market research or even automatically track your brand to inform important business decisions.” (CCX 867).

357. In a Google survey, an internet user will encounter a “pop-up” survey question when attempting to access content on a website. The user is blocked from access to the desired content unless the user answers the survey question or pays for access to the content without answering the survey question. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 12); Frederick, Tr. 1062-1064; CCX 976).

358. A single question survey, such as that described in F. 357, is called a “micro-survey.” (Frederick, Tr. 1062).

359. Below is a representative image of how a Google survey question is presented to a website visitor seeking certain content. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 12); Frederick, Tr. 1062-1064; CCX 976).

## Initial Decision

LOCAL NEWS

HOME > LOCAL NEWS

NEXT STORY: RIC LLEWELLYN: What has Obama done for Kern County? Not much

Wednesday, Jul 23 2014 12:55 PM

'First Look': Columnist Lois Henry talks new details in fireworks ban initiative

By THE BAKERSFIELD CALIFORNIAN

Californian columnist Lois Henry is not giving up on her quest to ban personal fireworks in Bakersfield.

Recently, Henry asked the city and county fire departments the costs to put out a fireworks-related fire. During her search, she stumbled on a very important fire that Kern County Fire Department officials did not report to the media in their usual news releases....

Answer a question to continue reading this page

Question 1 of 2 or fewer:

Have you bought non-jewelry personalized gifts online in the past year?

Yes, I've bought several personalized gifts

Yes, I have at least one personalized gift

No, I have not

Show me another question

OR

Subscribe to BakersfieldCalifornian.com

Get unlimited access to BakersfieldCalifornian.com, including breaking news, a dozen blogs, and news content that is not published in the printed version of The Californian.

Subscribe

powered by Google™

Learn more - Privacy

360. Google has contracts with internet content providers to present survey questions to internet users who would otherwise be blocked from accessing their content. (Frederick, Tr. 1062-1063).

361. Dr. Stewart is not aware of any article relying on Google Consumer Survey data that has been accepted by a peer-reviewed journal. (Stewart, Tr. 2679-2680).

362. The article titled, “*The Limits of Attraction*,” published in the peer-reviewed journal, *Journal of Marketing Research*, and authored in part by Dr. Frederick, cites, but does not rely upon, Google Consumer Surveys. The sole reference is in a footnote and the reference was neither supportive nor non-supportive of what was actually contained in “*The Limits of Attraction*” article.

## Initial Decision

The article does not rely on Google Consumer Survey data at all. (CCX 977; Stewart, Tr. 2680-2682, 2807-2808).

363. While market research professionals recognize that Google is making an effort to enter the survey research business with the Google Consumer Surveys product, it is an untested product. (Stewart, Tr. 2683).

*b. Dr. Frederick's choice to use a Google Consumer Survey*

364. The FTC paid Dr. Frederick a flat fee of \$40,000 to be an expert witness in this case. The less Dr. Frederick had to pay for a survey, on assistants, and on costs, the more money he would net as compensation for his work in this case. (Frederick, Tr. 1201).

365. An important factor in Dr. Frederick's choice to use a Google Consumer Survey was cost. He chose a Google Consumer Survey over other internet survey methods because a Google Consumer Survey was less expensive. The other factor important to Dr. Frederick was his familiarity with Google Consumer Surveys. (Frederick, Tr. 1206; RX 858 (Frederick, Dep. at 123)).

366. In total, Dr. Frederick's Google survey cost an estimated \$2,000 for the survey and another approximately \$5,400 for assistants, for a total of \$7,400. By way of comparison, Dr. Stewart's telephone survey for this proceeding cost approximately \$37,500. (Frederick, Tr. 1203; Stewart, Tr. 2648; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 5, 23)).

367. Some survey organizations such as Synovate (see F. 480) maintain a panel of individuals, who will receive an email requesting participation in a survey, and a link to the survey site. The participants are compensated for their participation. Dr. Frederick knew of, but chose not to perform, an internet panel survey for this proceeding. (Frederick, Tr. 1046, 1197, 1279-1280).

## Initial Decision

368. Dr. Frederick knew of, but chose not to perform for this proceeding, a survey based on an in-person interview. (Frederick, Tr. 1197).

369. When choosing to use a Google Consumer Survey for his research in this case, Dr. Frederick was unaware of any administrative litigation in which the FTC had relied upon Google Consumer Survey data as a basis for decision. (Frederick, Tr. 1191).

370. As of the date of Dr. Frederick's deposition in this case, Dr. Frederick had never actually seen a Google Consumer Survey question live on a website. (Frederick, Tr. 1320).

*c. Questioning methodology*

371. In Dr. Frederick's Google survey, no single person was ever presented with more than one question. (Frederick, Tr. 1223-1224).

372. It is very difficult to draw any inferences about the validity of research based on an answer to a single question, particularly when the researcher does not know anything about that particular respondent and cannot validate the response. Where there are multiple questions to the same respondent, the multiple responses can be compared, which allows the researcher to glean some sense of the totality of the respondent's perceptions. (Stewart, Tr. 2605).

373. When there is only one question asked of a survey respondent, a researcher cannot know really what the response means or indicates. (Stewart, Tr. 2605).

374. The perception of consumers with respect to the meaning of the term, "biodegradable," or "biodegradability," cannot be addressed with a single question. A good open-ended question might provide some dimension of consumer perception of the terms, but it will not provide other dimensions, such as nuances, dependencies, or context effects. (Stewart, Tr. 2606).

375. When there is only one question asked of a survey respondent, the researcher cannot know whether it is a sincere

## Initial Decision

response, and/or whether it is a response that would be subject to qualification if there had been a follow-up question. (Stewart, Tr. 2605-2606).

376. Google limits the number of characters in a survey question. (Frederick, Tr. 1214-1215).

377. In three separate instances, Dr. Frederick had to revise questions he wanted to ask survey respondents because his proposed questions contained too many characters according to Google. (Frederick, Tr. 1215).

378. Dr. Frederick used four types of questions for the Google survey: open-ended questions, binary questions, multichotomous questions, and hybrid questions. (Frederick, Tr. 1215-1216).

379. For Dr. Frederick's Google survey, with an open-ended question, a survey respondent can type in whatever he or she wants. In a binary question, the respondent can click either the "yes" button or the "no" button. In a multichotomous question, the respondent can choose one of five answers. In a hybrid question, respondents are restricted to providing a numeric answer. (Frederick, Tr. 1215-1216).

380. Some of Dr. Frederick's questions presented the ECM "biodegradable" logo; some questions used other "biodegradable" logos not belonging to ECM; and some questions used the word, "biodegradable," in the question, without associated images. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 27-45)).

381. None of the Google survey questions asked the survey respondent how the respondent interpreted the word "biodegradable." None of the Google survey questions asked the survey respondent whether a claim of "biodegradable" communicated any message concerning the rate for complete biodegradation. In general, the majority of the questions asked, in varying ways, "how much time," or "how long" the respondent thinks, or estimates, that a "biodegradable" item will take to decompose. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 27-45)).

## Initial Decision

*d. Disinterest bias*

382. Because questions in the Google survey are answered by survey respondents in exchange for access to internet-based content in which they may be interested, the questions are at best a distraction and barrier to survey respondents, whose objective is to access information, not to complete a survey. This type of disruptive questioning creates a disinterest bias. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 11)).

383. Disinterest bias refers to the fact that if people are uninterested in a survey, if they are disengaged, or, even worse, if the survey serves as an interruption for an activity in which they are more interested, those people will be likely to give insincere, random, and often nonsensical responses to simply get past what is essentially an interruption in what they were doing before being confronted by the survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2608-2609, 2611-2612; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 11)).

384. The Greenbook Blog, which Dr. Stewart references on the phenomenon of disinterest bias, is a publication that is well-known in the practicing market research community and among well-read researchers. (Stewart, Tr. 2611; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 11 n.7)).

385. A person who does not take a survey question seriously is more likely to answer that question insincerely, whimsically, or with just a guess. (Frederick, Tr. 1313-1314).

386. Incorporating “protest” responses into a data set affects the integrity of the data analysis. (Stewart, Tr. 2665-2666).

387. For the binary and multichotomous questions posed by Dr. Frederick in the Google survey, Dr. Frederick does not know whether any answers given by respondents were valid. Dr. Frederick believes that some respondents were actually just clicking buttons at random in order to get through the survey. (Frederick, Tr. 1220).

388. There is no way to know how many responses to Dr. Frederick’s Google survey questions were “protest” or “bypass”

## Initial Decision

responses, because all the questions required a response before the respondent could access the desired internet content. (Stewart, Tr. 2666).

389. It cannot be inferred from the average number of seconds that a respondent took to answer the Google survey “pop-up” question that the respondent was taking the survey question seriously. Dr. Frederick acknowledged that numerous factors may cause respondents to take, on average, 20 seconds to answer their “pop-up” question, including performing other computer work in another window or on another screen, or taking a telephone call. Dr. Frederick cannot know what caused his survey respondents to wait 20 seconds before keying in a response to his survey questions. (Frederick, Tr. 1342-1344).

*e. Coding methodology*

390. Dr. Frederick defined “coding” of survey responses to refer to the process by which responses are classified into response categories for the purpose of summary and analysis. For example, for Dr. Frederick’s Google survey, the open-ended questions about biodegradation times required that the responses be coded into time categories. Thus, for open-ended questions about biodegradation times, Dr. Frederick would “code” responses such as “3 months,” “6 months,” “between 5 and 9 months,” “a little less than a year,” and “1 year” as “instances of the category ‘one year or less.’” (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 13-14 and n.12)).

391. According to Dr. Frederick, a degree of judgment is required in order to code responses. (Frederick, Tr. 1283).

392. Dr. Frederick used a “bright-line” rule that “any response containing both a numeric specification and an accompanying temporal unit” was coded, and other responses were not coded. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 12 n.7); CCX 865 (Frederick Rebuttal Expert Report at 6); Frederick, Tr. 1128).

393. In tabulating the Google survey data, Dr. Frederick coded only those responses that reported a time interval regarding biodegradation. Dr. Frederick excluded responses that did not fit



## Initial Decision

his bright-line numeric rule because those responses could not be accurately translated in a specific estimate of biodegradation time. Thus, Google survey responses such as “it depends,” or “I don’t know,” to questions about biodegradation rates were eliminated from Dr. Frederick’s calculations of his Google survey results. (CCX 865 (Frederick Rebuttal Expert Report at 6); Frederick, Tr. 1122-1128; Stewart, Tr. 2809-2810).

394. In Dr. Frederick’s expert report, and in the appendix to the report that sets forth the results from the Google survey questions, the number of responses that were not coded is identified as a bracketed subscript reported to the right of the effective sample size (the number that were coded). For instance, “N= 408[73]” means that the reported statistics summarize 408 coded responses, and that uncoded responses exist for another 73 respondents. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 12 n.7)).

395. Out of 29,000 total responses, only approximately 21,000 (approximately 72%) were coded. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 12 n.7)).

396. It is not appropriate for a researcher not to code a response because that response does not fit into a desirable structure, or to “force-fit” responses into a pre-existing structure. Ignoring significant portions of data in computing statistics misrepresents the data. As Dr. Stewart stated: “[Y]ou don’t report data statistics based only on what was convenient and fits your definition of an appropriate response. You need to report all of the data and the statistics accordingly.” (Stewart, Tr. 2601-2602).

397. Ignoring some data is not reporting the data accurately. (Stewart, Tr. 2601).

398. Dr. Frederick’s coding methodology, as described in F. 393, is particularly egregious because it reduces the denominator of the percentage results reported by Dr. Frederick, which has the effect of inflating the reported percentages. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 12)).

399. Dr. Frederick’s strict numeric approach to coding responses is improper because it limits the range of responses

## Initial Decision

considered, and by definition creates greater homogeneity of responses than would be the case if the respondents were allowed more latitude in responding. (Stewart, Tr. 2606-2607).

400. The implications of Dr. Fredrick's failure to code a response suggesting that the respondent "does not know" the answer are: 1) that no one can know how many people who gave a response that Dr. Frederick coded might have actually not known an answer, but gave a response he or she thought valid to get through the survey wall; and 2) that to, the extent "don't know" is a perfectly reasonable response, the researcher needs to include those individuals who do not know into the total sample; the "don't know" responses cannot be ignored simply because they did not give the type of answer the researcher wanted. (Stewart, Tr. 2614; *see also* Stewart, Tr. 2668 (stating that if "I don't know" responses were included in data set, the distribution of the total responses "would be different because some of those people actually don't know, and so the fact they don't know will change the overall distribution even if there are a few people who say 'don't know' because they are less certain. But the overall distribution would be quite different.")).

401. Dr. Frederick chose to code responses, in answer to questions regarding biodegradation times, of "one nanosecond," "forever," "24 hours," "immediately," "17 days," "one hour," "one second," "a human lifetime," "10,100 years," "ten minutes," "122 minutes," "one minute," "one hour," "ten seconds," "276.5 days," "one second," "ten minutes," "minutes," "22 days," "72 hours," "30 minutes," "45 seconds," "a week," "90 minutes," "60 seconds," "a few days," and "one hour." (Frederick, Tr. 1302-1305; RX 951; *see* RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 12)).

402. Dr. Frederick chose to code, in answer to a question regarding biodegradation times, a response that stated, "never." (Frederick, Tr. 1302; RX 951).

403. The combination of coding nonsensical responses while eliminating plausible responses that did not fit Dr. Frederick's strict numerical rules had the effect of distorting the data. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 12)).

## Initial Decision

404. The Google survey data was not analyzed in accordance with accepted statistical principles. (F. 392-403; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 12-13)).

405. Dr. Frederick and Mr. Andrew Meyer, Dr. Frederick's graduate student, coded almost all of the responses to the Google survey, with Dr. Frederick performing most of the coding. (Frederick, Tr. 1282-1285).

406. Both Dr. Frederick and Mr. Meyer knew that ECM was the Respondent in this case, that the FTC was also in the case, and that Dr. Frederick's research was going to be used in a case by the FTC against ECM. (Frederick, Tr. 1285-1286, 1289-1290, 1316-1317; RX 858 (Frederick, Dep. at 176)).

407. Dr. Frederick's coding process was not double-blinded; the people involved in the actual coding were not blind to what results might have been desired or expected by Complaint Counsel and/or the FTC. (Stewart, Tr. 2604; F. 405-406).

408. Dr. Frederick's failure to use blind coders for his Google survey deviates from customary practice and may infect the survey with bias. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 12-13)).

*f. Representativeness of sample*

409. Google Consumer Surveys seeks to infer respondents' demographic features, including gender, approximate age, geographic region, and whether the respondent resides in an urban, suburban, or rural area. With respect to age and gender, Google infers demographic information based on the respondent's browsing history as recorded in a DoubleClick advertising cookie. (CCX 874 at 3; CCX 868 at 3).

410. Google infers the respondent's location based on the computer's internet protocol ("IP") address, and then uses this information to further infer the respondent's income and urban density "by mapping the location to census tracts and using the census data to infer income and urban density." (CCX 868 at 3; *see also* CCX 874 at 3).

## Initial Decision

411. Google provides only indirect circumstantial evidence or information on survey respondent's demographics. Google draws inferences about demographics, such as gender and age, based on the respondent's IP address and "cookies" as well as other information indicating the respondent's website visits. (Frederick, Tr. 1229-1230).

412. Dr. Frederick does not know which websites among Google's contracted internet content providers featured his survey questions. (Frederick, Tr. 1208).

413. Dr. Frederick did not choose the websites, or the number of websites, on which his questions were posted. (Frederick, Tr. 1213).

414. Dr. Frederick declined to pay the additional fee to include two-part questions that would have provided direct information about the respondent population. (Frederick, Tr. 1230-1231).

415. Dr. Frederick rejected the option of including screening questions for his Google survey, which are questions used for qualifying people and assuring a more representative sample. (Frederick, Tr. 1224; F. 338).

416. It is difficult for Google to draw accurate inferences about demographics for several reasons. Google's inferred demographics can be wrong, for example, when multiple members of a household visit websites from a single computer. In addition, cookies can be deleted and website history may be insufficient. (Frederick, Tr. 1229-1230).

417. According to an assessment of Google Consumer Surveys published by the Pew Research Center in November 2012: "For approximately 30-40% of [GCS] users, demographic information is not available – either because their cookies are turned off but more often because the [GCS] algorithm cannot determine a trend from the websites visited as recorded in their DoubleClick advertising cookie that would suggest what gender or age they are." (CCX 874 at 3).

## Initial Decision

418. If a family of four shares one computer, and one of those users answers a Google Consumer Survey question, neither Google nor the surveyor can know which of those four users answered the survey question. (Frederick, Tr. 1337-1338).

419. A valid IP address of a survey respondent can only tell Google the location, but not the age, nationality, or gender of the person who answered the survey question. (Frederick, Tr. 1239).

420. The Google survey population is not defined by an age and there is no lower bound. (Stewart, Tr. 2600).

421. Dr. Frederick does not know whether people can access a Google Consumer Survey on a mobile device. (Frederick, Tr. 1329).

422. Dr. Frederick does not know what percentage of global internet users use a mobile device as their primary or exclusive means of using the Internet. (Frederick, Tr. 1331).

423. Dr. Frederick does not know what percentage of internet users block cookies or what percentage of internet users mask their identities online. (Frederick, Tr. 1335).

424. Dr. Frederick does not know what percentage of internet users rely on Google Chrome's feature that allows you to browse privately. (Frederick, Tr. 1334-1335).

425. Dr. Frederick's Google survey failed to properly choose and define a population, because it is not clear what the population was that he was analyzing. Rather, the population is defined in terms of who participated in the survey, which is not an appropriate way to define a population. (Stewart, Tr. 2600).

426. There is no way to know whether Dr. Frederick's Google survey population was representative or not. Dr. Frederick did not collect demographic information. All that is known about the population is that they happened to go to a set of undefined, unidentified websites. (Stewart, Tr. 2600-2601).

427. There is no way to ascertain the degree to which the sample of respondents surveyed in the Google survey is

## Initial Decision

representative of any identifiable population; the sample itself is unknown and unknowable, because there is no verification of respondents with the Google survey; rather, information on respondents is merely inferred by Google from information associated with or that resides on a computer. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 10-11); Frederick, Tr. 1228-1229).

428. The opinion in Dr. Frederick's expert report on page 12 that Google Consumer Surveys "tend to yield similar results to other internet panels," relied on the opinions of Nate Silver, of the New York Times' *FiveThirtyEight* blog, and also references an article co-authored by Google. However, Dr. Frederick was not aware of Mr. Silver's blog post, or the cited Google article, when he drafted his expert report. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 12-13); Frederick, Tr. 1195-1196).

429. Complaint Counsel drafted three of the four references on page 7 of Dr. Frederick's expert report, namely the Google Consumer Surveys Product Overview reference, the Google article reference, and the Nate Silver reference. (Frederick, Tr. 1195).

430. Complaint Counsel drafted the "see" reference to Nate Silver's blog on page 13 of Dr. Frederick's expert report: "See N. Silver, *FiveThirtyEight*, The New York Times (Nov. 10, 2012) ('Perhaps it won't be long before Google, not Gallup, is the most trusted name in polling.')." Complaint Counsel also drafted the statement on page 12 of Dr. Frederick's report that, in predicting the results of the 2012 Presidential Election, Google survey results "best[ed] better-known rivals such as Gallup, CNN, and Rasmussen." (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 12-13); Frederick, Tr. 1195-1196).

*g. Conclusions as to the Google Survey*

431. Dr. Frederick's Google survey does not meet generally accepted standards for survey research. (F. 326; Stewart, Tr. 2598; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 10)).

432. The Google survey conducted for this litigation cannot be characterized as a valid survey. It was the asking of one question of an individual who happened to come to a particular

## Initial Decision

website. The Google survey does not meet the typical definitions of a survey as would be used in the marketing and survey profession. (Stewart, Tr. 2596).

433. At least one purpose of Dr. Frederick's Google survey was to demonstrate that, despite its flaws, the APCO survey (F. 455-479) produced valid and reliable results. To this extent, the Google survey was not intended to be an objective analysis of what people believe about biodegradability. (Stewart, Tr. 2616; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 8 n. 4)).

434. Dr. Frederick's Google survey is not reliable and is not valid, and the results cannot be relied upon to draw any conclusions, including about consumer interpretation of "biodegradable" claims, the validity of any other surveys, or for any other purpose. (Stewart, Tr. 2604; F. 355-434).

*h. Relevant survey questions and results*

435. Dr. Frederick's assertion that 20%-52% of consumers "infer" that plastic products labeled "biodegradable" "will biodegrade within a year . . . ." is based on the responses to 12 open-ended questions that Dr. Frederick crafted for the Google survey, designated as questions 3A-3K.<sup>8</sup> (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 16, Appendix at 30-33)).

436. Google survey questions 3A-3K (F. 438-447) do not inquire whether a plastic product labeled "biodegradable," including a plastic product carrying the ECM "biodegradable" logo, conveys any message as to an amount of time for complete biodegradation, and/or if so, what amount of time is communicated. Questions 3A-3K did not ask the respondents what they believe is meant by "biodegradable." (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 30-33)).

437. Questions 3A-3K of the Google survey (F. 438-447) ask, in varying ways, for respondents to provide their "best estimate of

---

<sup>8</sup> There appear to be two questions labeled 3G in Dr. Frederick's Google survey. See CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 31). The first question 3G will be referred to herein as question 3G(1). The second question 3G will be referred to herein as question 3G(2).

## Initial Decision

the amount of time,” or to report “how long,” or “how much time” they think that, a plastic product that is labeled “biodegradable” “would” or “will take” to decompose or biodegrade. In this regard, the questions asked by Dr. Frederick were leading because the questions assumed that the term “biodegradable” necessarily denotes a length of time, and assessed only what time period the respondent estimates, believes, or thinks is appropriate. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 30-33)).

438. Question 3A of the Google survey asked, “Suppose a plastic package is labeled biodegradable. How long do you think it will take to biodegrade?” According to Dr. Frederick’s calculations, 31% of respondents selected within one year. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 30)).

439. Question 3B of the Google survey asked the respondent to report “[h]ow much time” the respondent thinks a plastic package labeled “biodegradable” would take to biodegrade. Dr. Frederick calculated that 28% of respondents indicated within one year. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 30)).

440. Question 3C of the Google survey asked, “If a plastic package is labeled ‘biodegradable,’ how long will it take to decompose?” According to Dr. Frederick’s calculations, 44% of respondents selected within one year. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 30)).

441. Questions 3D-3F of the Google survey displayed an image along with the word “biodegradable,” such as the following,



and asked if the respondent saw the symbol on a plastic water bottle, “how long” it would take to “decompose.” Dr. Frederick calculated that 52% (3D), 50% (3E), and 45% (3F) of respondents, respectively, reported less than one year. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 30)).

442. Question 3G(1) of the Google survey displayed an image along with the words “biodegradable & compostable,” as follows,



## Initial Decision



and asked, “if you saw this label on a plastic water bottle, how long would it take to decompose?” Dr. Frederick calculated that 47% of respondents indicated within one year. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 30); *see also* question 3G(2) (asking, “If you saw this label on a plastic water bottle, how long do you think it would take to decompose?” According to Dr. Frederick’s calculations, 52% of respondents replied within one year).

443. Questions 3H, 3I, 3J, 3K of the Google survey included images of ECM’s “biodegradable” logo. These images were digitally edited or altered (“photoshopped”) and created electronically by superimposing the ECM logo onto other electronic images. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 31-33); Frederick, Tr. 1265, 1316).

444. Google survey question 3H presented the image of a plastic container photoshopped to display the ECM “biodegradable” logo, as follows,



and asked the respondent: “What is your best estimate of the amount of time it would take for this container to biodegrade? Dr. Frederick calculated that 22% of respondents indicated less than one year. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 31); Frederick Tr. 1265).

445. When question 3J of the Google survey was revised to read, “What is your best estimate of the amount of time it would take for this container (which bears the symbol ‘ECM biodegradable’) to biodegrade,” as calculated by Dr. Frederick,

## Initial Decision

34% indicated less than one year. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 32)).

446. Google survey question 3I showed the image of a plastic bag photoshopped to display a large ECM logo, as follows,



and asked, “What is your best estimate of the amount of time it would take for this plastic bag to biodegrade?” According to Dr. Frederick’s calculations, 20% indicated less than one year. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 33)).

447. Google survey question 3K showed the image of a plastic bag photoshopped to display a large ECM logo, as shown above in F. 446, and asked, “What is your best estimate of the amount of time it would take for this plastic bag (which bears the symbol ‘ECM biodegradable’) to biodegrade?” Dr. Frederick calculated that 38% of respondents estimated less than one year. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix Report at 33)).

448. Question 3Q of the Google survey asked: “Suppose a plastic page is labeled biodegradable, and is claimed to biodegrade in “*nine months to five years.*” What is your best estimate of the amount of time it will take to biodegrade?” Dr. Frederick coded 345 responses and did not code 138 responses. According to Dr. Frederick’s calculations, 6% responded less than one year, and 7% responded, one year. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 17, Appendix at 35) (*italics in original*)).

449. Question 3R of the Google survey asked: “Suppose a plastic package is labeled biodegradable, and is claimed to biodegrade in “*some period greater than a year.*” What is your best estimate of the amount of time it will take to biodegrade?” Dr. Frederick coded 296 responses and did not code 183 responses. Based on Dr. Frederick’s calculations, 6% responded less than one year, and 7 percent responded, one year. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 17, Appendix 35) (*italics in original*)).

## Initial Decision

450. Dr. Frederick's opinion that "a substantial minority of respondents believe that a product bearing a 'biodegradable' label . . . will break down into elements found in nature" is stated to be based on the responses to Questions 6, 7 and 8A-8F of the Google survey. The Google survey did not have any questions designated 8D, 8E or 8F. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 16); CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 37-39)).

451. Questions 6, 7, 8A-8C, 9B and 9C of the Google survey asked variations of the question whether a container that is labeled biodegradable will "break down completely into elements found in nature," and offered a "yes" or "no" response. When the question also displayed a plastic container with the ECM logo, according to Dr. Frederick, 37% responded "yes." When the question displayed a plastic bag with the image of the ECM biodegradable logo, the "yes" response rate was 42%. When the question displayed the image of the ECM biodegradable logo, and further stated in the question that the container "bears the symbol 'ECM biodegradable,'" the "yes" response rate was 39% for a plastic container and 45% for a plastic bag. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 37-41)).

452. In support of his opinion that a significant minority of consumers "understand" that a "biodegradable" product will biodegrade in a landfill, Dr. Frederick relies in part on questions 10B and 13B of the Google survey. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 13)).

453. Question 10B of the Google survey presented a plastic bag photoshopped with a large ECM biodegradable logo, as follows,



## Initial Decision

and asked, “Will this plastic bag biodegrade in a landfill?” According to Dr. Frederick, 42% responded, “yes.” (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 43)).

454. Question 13B of the Google survey displayed the image of the ECM biodegradable logo and asked, “Will a plastic product bearing the logo below biodegrade in a landfill?” Dr. Frederick calculated that 63% responded, “yes.” (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report Appendix at 44)).

#### 4. The APCO Survey

455. In 2006, the American Plastics Council (“APCO”) commissioned an approximately 1000-respondent telephone survey regarding consumer perceptions about the terms “biodegradable” and “compostable” (the “APCO” survey). (RX 596; *see also* Frederick, Tr. 1037; CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 7)).

456. The form of questions used in the APCO survey was premature given the state of knowledge of the topics covered by the APCO survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2513).

457. The response options given in the APCO survey were incomplete. (Stewart, Tr. 2513).

458. Dr. Frederick’s opinions in this case rely in part on the APCO survey. (*See* CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 9)).

459. With respect to the matters upon which Dr. Frederick was asked to opine for this litigation, the most pertinent question in the APCO survey was APCO question 4. APCO question 4 asked:

If a package is labeled “biodegradable,” what should be the maximum amount of time that it should take for that package to decompose?

(CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 9); *see also* Frederick Tr. at 1044 (identifying APCO question 4 as “the most pertinent question” because it directly asked “how much time people think things take to biodegrade”)).

## Initial Decision

460. APCO question 4 does not inquire whether the label “biodegradable” *conveys* any message as to whether the item will decompose in a particular amount of time, and/or if so, what specific amount of time is *conveyed*. Rather, the question asks only for the respondent’s opinion of the “maximum amount of time” a “biodegradable” package “should take” to decompose. (F. 459).

461. APCO question 4, like all other questions in the APCO survey, was a “closed-ended” question, in that “there was a list of possible responses that were presented to the respondent, and the respondent needed to choose from one of the responses that was presented in order to give an answer.” (F. 333, 459, 462).

462. APCO question 4 provided respondents with 6 substantive answer options: “One month or less,” “Three months,” “Six months,” “One year,” “Two to four years,” or “Five years or more.” (RX 597 at 2).

463. The responses to APCO question 4 were:

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| One month or less  | 19.2% |
| Three months       | 6.6%  |
| Six months         | 8.3%  |
| One year           | 26.1% |
| Two to four years  | 4.7%  |
| Five years or more | 16.5% |
| Other              | 0.5%  |
| Unsure (not read)  | 17.4% |
| Refused (not read) | 0.7%  |

(RX 597 at 2).

464. To support his opinion that a significant minority of consumers understand that a “biodegradable” product will biodegrade in a landfill, Dr. Frederick relies in part on the responses to APCO question 2, set forth in F. 465, below. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 13, 53)).

465. APCO question 2 and its responses are set forth below:

## Initial Decision

From what you know, if something is labeled 'biodegradable,' does that mean it will decompose in:

|                         | Yes | No  | Unsure |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|--------|
| The natural environment | 86% | 8%  | 6%     |
| A landfill              | 83% | 11% | 6%     |
| Your backyard           | 80% | 15% | 5%     |

(CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 13, 53)).

466. The APCO survey uses closed-ended questions, which are unhelpful and misleading when there are many possible answers, qualifications, and contextual nuances. (Stewart, Tr. 2512-2513; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 7); RX 858 (Frederick, Dep. at 35-36, 165)).

467. APCO question 4 is flawed because, with four of the six time period response options being one year or less, the response categories carry the "strong suggestion that the experimenter expects these are the responses that people are going to give . . . causing people to give those responses in greater numbers than they would if the question used a different design." (Frederick, Tr. 1045).

468. APCO question 4 presents an example of the misleading homogeneity inherent in closed-ended questions. For the question: "what should be the maximum amount of time that it should take for that package to decompose," F. 459, four of the six time period response options are a year or less, while only two time period response options are longer than two years. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 7-8); Frederick, Tr. 1045; F. 463).

469. Dr. Frederick agrees with Dr. Stewart that the biggest problem with question 4 of the APCO survey "is the allocation of response options" described in F. 468. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 7-8); Frederick, Tr. 1045).

470. The response options in the APCO survey to questions about how long it should take for something to biodegrade were not balanced. (Stewart, Tr. 2514).

## Initial Decision

471. APCO survey question 4 is invalid as inherently biased because it offers many more opportunities to select an answer that reflects one year or less than reflect a longer time period. (Stewart, Tr. 2514-2415).

472. Two-thirds of the response options in the APCO survey to the question of how long it should take for something to biodegrade were one year or less, which predisposes people to select a short time frame than a longer time frame. (Stewart, Tr. 2514).

473. Random responses to APCO question 4 would result in 66% (two-thirds) of the responses falling into one of the four choices of one year or less. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 8)).

474. APCO survey question 4 created a sense of far greater homogeneity than actually exists. (Stewart, Tr. 2519).

475. The APCO survey afforded respondents no opportunity for any dependencies or contexts. (Stewart, Tr. 2519).

476. The APCO study has the potential to introduce bias because of the way in which response options were presented and because of the use of the word “should.” Use of the word “should” in APCO question 4 could be interpreted by respondents “as referring to what would be desirable, as in, ‘*Wouldn’t it be nice if packages decomposed this quickly,*’ rather than assessing their judgment of how long such decomposition would, in fact, take.” (Frederick, Tr. 1270; CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 9-10)).

477. The APCO survey is invalid for the purpose of drawing conclusions about people’s perceptions about how long biodegradation takes because it does not provide adequate opportunity for consumers to offer their perceptions of how long it would take for something to biodegrade, while at the same time providing response options that are biased in favor of the “one year” time period. (Stewart, Tr. 2514-2515; F. 455-463, 466-476).

## Initial Decision

478. Although Dr. Frederick's report opined that the APCO survey was "reasonably valid," he testified at trial that the APCO survey standing alone could not be deemed valid. (Frederick, Tr. 1042, 1173; CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 8-9)).

479. Dr. Frederick's opinion that the APCO survey is "reasonably reliable and valid" despite its flaws, is unpersuasive and is rejected. (See CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 7-10)).

### 5. The Synovate Survey

480. In 2010, the company EcoLogic engaged a survey firm, Synovate, to conduct a 2000-respondent internet panel survey (the "Synovate" survey). (CCX 94 at 1-2; Frederick, Tr. 1046-1047).

481. EcoLogic procured the Synovate survey in connection with the public comment period for the FTC's then-proposed revisions to the Green Guides (See F. 238). EcoLogic wanted to conduct consumer research into consumer comprehension of packaging that biodegrades in a landfill and/or composting environment, so that it could report findings and recommendations to the FTC. (CCX 94 at 1).

482. The Synovate survey is flawed because it inappropriately uses closed-ended questions when asking about biodegradation times. (Stewart, Tr. 2515; see F. 328-334).

483. Dr. Frederick's opinions in this case rely in part on the Synovate survey. (See CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 10)).

484. With respect to the matters upon which Dr. Frederick was asked to opine for this litigation, the most pertinent question in the Synovate survey was Synovate question 19. (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 10)).

485. Synovate question 19 asked: "What do you believe is a reasonable amount of time for a 'biodegradable' plastic package to decompose in a landfill? Please select one." (CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 11, 50)).

486. The responses to Synovate question 19 were:



## Initial Decision

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Less than 1 year    | 25% |
| Less than 5 years   | 45% |
| Less than 10 years  | 17% |
| Less than 20 years  | 6%  |
| Less than 40 years  | 3%  |
| 40 years or greater | 4%  |

(CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 11, 50)).

487. Synovate question 19 does not inquire whether a plastic package labeled “biodegradable” conveys any message as to whether the package will decompose within a particular amount of time, and/or if so, what specific amount of time is conveyed. (F. 485).

488. Synovate question 19 is flawed because, in asking what the respondent believes is a “reasonable” amount of time for a biodegradable plastic package to decompose, the question could be interpreted to be asking the respondent what he or she “would like to happen, what kind of product should be produced” or what is “a goal” to which “we should aspire.” (Frederick, Tr. 1050; CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 11)).

489. Synovate question 19 is flawed because it is a closed-ended question. (Frederick, Tr. 1049-1051, 1276-1277, 1280).

490. To support his opinion that a significant minority of consumers understand that a “biodegradable” product will biodegrade in a landfill, Dr. Frederick relies in part on the responses to Synovate question 5. Synovate question 5 and its responses are set forth below:

If something is labeled “biodegradable,” where will it decompose? If you are not sure, please take your best guess. [Select all that apply.]

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| In the open environment (land or water) as litter | 51% |
| In a landfill                                     | 72% |
| When buried in our backyard                       |     |
| 43%                                               |     |
| In a home composting device                       |     |
| 46%                                               |     |

## Initial Decision

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| In a commercial composting facility | 51% |
| None of these                       | 2%  |

(CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 13, 48)).

491. Misleading homogeneity exists in the Synovate survey. The Synovate survey offers a limited number of responses; the time frames are listed in absolutes; and there are a relatively small number of those time frames. The bias in the response options is toward the longer end of the time frame, rather than the shorter end of the time frame, as in the APCO survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2519-2520; Frederick, Tr. 1049-1051).

492. Both Dr. Stewart and Dr. Frederick believe that the APCO and Synovate surveys are flawed. (Frederick, Tr. 1045, 1049-1051; Stewart, Tr. 2513-2517; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 5-9)).

493. Dr. Frederick faults both the APCO and Synovate surveys for having closed-ended rather than open-ended questions. (Frederick, Tr. 1280).

494. Both the APCO and Synovate surveys have “serious limitations.” (Stewart, Tr. 2593).

495. The Commission stated in the FTC’s Green Guides Statement of Basis and Purpose, issued with the 2012 revision to the Green Guides that “[t]he Synovate study results suggest that respondents’ answers may have been not only biased but also influenced by a tendency to avoid extreme answers” and that “[r]eliable real world conclusions cannot be drawn from the Synovate study.” (<http://www.ftc.gov/sites/default/files/attachments/press-releases/ftc-issues-revised-green-guides/greenguidesstatement.pdf> at 121).

496. The Commission stated in the FTC’s Green Guides Statement of Basis and Purpose issued with the 2012 revision to the Green Guides that both the APCO and Synovate surveys “may be faulted for lacking control groups and presenting the timeframe questions with close-ended, rather than open-ended, answers but they nevertheless are the only studies in the record.” (<http://www.ftc.gov/sites/default/files/attachments/press->

## Initial Decision

releases/ftc-issues-revised-green-guides/greenguidesstatement.pdf at 121).

497. The APCO and Synovate surveys have little probative value beyond suggesting that there is variability in what consumers understand about biodegradability. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 9)).

#### 6. The Stewart Survey

498. In the spring of 2014, in connection with his work on this case, Dr. Stewart performed a 400-participant landline telephone survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2494, 2687; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 18, 20)).

499. Dr. Stewart chose to use 400 as a sample size because it is near the number (384) that is considered by researchers to be the point at which one reaches “diminishing returns” in terms of sample size. Increasing the sample size beyond 400 does not achieve greater statistical precision. Survey research generally uses samples of around 400. (Stewart, Tr. 2544-2545).

500. Dr. Stewart decided to conduct a telephone survey because he believed this would result in a more representative sample than that which would result from interviewing people in selected malls (a “mall intercept” survey). (Stewart, Tr. 2526-2527).

501. Dr. Stewart’s survey was designed, *inter alia*, “to determine how representative consumers who purchase products made from or packaged in plastic perceive the meaning of the term ‘biodegradability.’” (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 15)).

502. Dr. Stewart’s survey had the objective of understanding the perceptions of consumers as to the meaning of the term “biodegradable,” complete with any contingencies, dependencies, or context effects that consumers might bring to bear. (Stewart, Tr. 2531).

## Initial Decision

*a. Methodology*

503. Dr. Stewart wrote the questions used in his survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2527, 2529).

504. Other than ECM's attorneys providing Dr. Stewart with the initial issue, "what does 'biodegradable' mean to consumers," it was entirely Dr. Stewart's responsibility to design, implement, and interpret the survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2528-2529).

505. Dr. Stewart designed the survey, the sampling plan, and the set of questions in his survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2552).

506. In terms of the validity of a survey, it is far better for a "protest response" (see F. 382-386) to be a hang up of the telephone – thus providing the researcher absolutely no data – than entering a protest response into a survey which actually becomes incorporated into the larger data set and is ultimately used in an analysis. (Stewart, Tr. 2665-2666).

507. Dr. Stewart coded every response to his survey. Dr. Stewart's codes classified the actual responses of the survey participants. (Stewart, Tr. 2810-2811).

508. Dr. Stewart assured that the design of his survey was "double-blind," meaning that the interviewers and other personnel directly involved with collecting or coding the data were not aware of the sponsor or purpose of the research, nor were the survey respondents aware of either the purpose or the sponsor of the research. (Stewart, Tr. 2553-2554).

509. Where a survey is double-blind, it is unlikely that a respondent or interviewer will seek to be helpful by offering a response that they think is consistent with what the researcher is looking for. (Stewart, Tr. 2554).

510. The totality of the questions asked in Dr. Stewart's survey provided a much brighter and richer picture of people's perceptions of biodegradability than if Dr. Stewart had asked only one question of each respondent. (Stewart, Tr. 2812-2813).

## Initial Decision

511. Dr. Stewart's survey used interviewers who could ask follow-up questions and use probes to obtain more complete answers from respondents. (Stewart, Tr. 2526).

512. The interviewers in Dr. Stewart's survey were live callers who were well-trained professional interviewers who were assisted in their work by "computer-assisted telephone interviewing technology" ("CATI"), which provides means by which the interviewers' work could be monitored and for capturing responses of the survey respondents. (Stewart, Tr. 2527, 2530-2531).

513. CATI is essentially hardware and software that is designed to create a structure to assist interviewers in the design and implementation of a telephone survey. CATI automates the dialing of telephone numbers so that it takes the control of what number is dialed away from the interviewer. (Stewart, Tr. 2530).

514. Once CATI reaches a telephonic connection with a potential respondent, CATI causes the interviewer's monitor to bring up one question at a time so that there is no opportunity for the interviewer to deviate from the order of questions. After recording a response from a respondent, the interviewer clicks a "continue" button that brings up the next question in the survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2530-2531).

515. Dr. Stewart's survey used a random digit dialing approach so that the telephone numbers were randomly selected, which helps assure a more representative sample. (Stewart, Tr. 2541).

516. One source Dr. Stewart used to obtain telephone numbers was Scientific Telephone Sampling, a firm that is in the business of generating samples for survey research. Scientific Telephone Sampling generated a random-digit dialing sample by taking listed phone numbers that are publicly available and by randomly changing the last two digits in order to create a true random sample of telephone numbers in the sense that the resulting sample includes unlisted numbers. (Stewart, Tr. 2545-2546).

517. Dr. Stewart obtained an "age-enhanced" supplementary sample from Survey Sampling, Incorporated ("Survey

## Initial Decision

Sampling”), a company that does preparation, analysis, and provision of names and telephone numbers for survey research, which provided a larger percentage of households known to contain younger consumers. (Stewart, Tr. 2546).

518. Dr. Stewart combined the random-digit dialing sample obtained from Scientific Telephone Sampling and the age-enhanced sample from Survey Sampling to create the final source of telephone numbers that were used for dialing for his survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2546).

519. Both Scientific Telephone Sampling and Survey Sampling are well-known and highly respected providers of sample lists in survey research. (Stewart, Tr. 2549).

520. Prior to asking any survey questions, interviewers clarified to potential respondents that the call was for research purposes and not for telemarketing. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 19)).

521. Dr. Stewart included screening questions in his survey in order to ensure that the respondents surveyed were representative of the relevant population. (Stewart, Tr. 2551; see F. 337-338).

522. Dr. Stewart defined the relevant population as adults in the United States, age 18 and older, who indicated that they had some general understanding of what the term “biodegradable” means. (Stewart, Tr. 2532).

523. Dr. Stewart chose to exclude from his survey people who indicated that they did not have a general understanding of the term “biodegradable,” because it makes no sense to ask people the meaning of a term when they have already self-identified that they do not know what that term means. If people who had no general understanding of the term “biodegradable” were to participate in Dr. Stewart’s survey, they would simply be guessing, offering random responses, and not be giving meaningful responses to the survey questions. (Stewart, Tr. 2533).

524. Dr. Stewart’s survey’s population excluded anyone who Dr. Stewart thought was atypically knowledgeable on the subject of biodegradation, such as a person who worked in the waste

## Initial Decision

industry. Screening to exclude those who may provide atypical answers to a survey is common. (Stewart, Tr. 2532-2533, 2536).

525. Non-probability sampling is where the researcher does not know in advance what the probability of selecting any one individual is, because a respondent can simply refuse to participate in the survey. Most of the work done by marketing researchers involves non-probability samples because people can decline to participate in the surveys. Dr. Stewart's sample in his survey was a non-probability sample because respondents could refuse to participate. (Stewart, Tr. 2540-2541).

526. Dr. Stewart's survey included screening questions asking about the respondent's age, gender, general employment status, and whether the respondent was knowledgeable or not about the term "biodegradable." (Stewart, Tr. 2535).

527. The gender and age screening questions in Dr. Stewart's survey were designed to assure that his survey had an adequate number of people of each gender and within each age category. (Stewart, Tr. 2535).

528. Dr. Stewart established "soft" quotas, or ranges, for the demographics in his survey to ensure that men and women, as well as various age categories, were well represented in the survey sample. (Stewart, Tr. 2551).

529. California Survey Research Services ("CSRS") programmed Dr. Stewart's questionnaire into the computer-assisted telephone interviewing technology under Dr. Stewart's direction. Dr. Stewart has relied upon CSRS in a variety of contexts for more than 20 years. (Stewart, Tr. 2528).

530. CSRS is a well-known firm specializing in telephone, mail, and internet surveys and has been in the business of conducting surveys for 30 years. (Stewart, Tr. 2552).

531. CSRS coded the responses to Dr. Stewart's survey. It would have been problematic for Dr. Stewart to code the answers to his survey because the fact that he knew the purpose of the research could influence how he coded the data. (Stewart, Tr. 2554-2555).

## Initial Decision

532. All of the interviewers who implemented Dr. Stewart's survey were trained in general interviewing techniques and also were specifically trained to the protocol that was used in Dr. Stewart's survey. Supervisory personnel trained the interviewers, answered the interviewers' questions, were on-site at the time the interviewing took place, and could therefore address any problems that arose during the survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2558-2559).

533. Supervisory personnel had the ability to randomly monitor the interviewing as it was taking place in real time, so that they could determine whether the interview was actually taking place and whether the protocol was actually being followed. The fact that supervisory personnel were able to listen to interviews in real time assures a higher degree of integrity and attention to instructions among the interviewers. (Stewart, Tr. 2558-2559).

534. The interviewers had an opportunity for debriefing to discuss any questions, problems, or issues that arose after they completed a practice interview. Interviewers' ability to participate in briefing ensures a higher quality and efficiency of the interviewing process and acts as a way to standardize the interviewers. (Stewart, Tr. 2560).

535. The coders in Dr. Stewart's survey reviewed the responses to the open-ended questions to determine the broad categories that would seem to capture the responses. The categories that best captured respondents' responses to open-ended questions in Dr. Stewart's survey became the "code book," which was approved by Dr. Stewart. (Stewart, Tr. 2564-2565).

536. All verbatim responses to Dr. Stewart's survey were coded independently by two coders and any disagreements were resolved in discussion. (Stewart, Tr. 2556-2557; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 23)).

537. All but two of Dr. Stewart's survey questions were open-ended. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 20)).

538. Dr. Stewart's main questionnaire, which was the substantive questionnaire, used the "funnel approach." A funnel



## Initial Decision

approach starts with general open-ended questions and progresses to more specific open-ended questions, and finally to some closed-ended questions. (Stewart, Tr. 2566).

539. By allowing respondents to answer the survey questions in their own words, Dr. Stewart was able to identify any qualifications, dependencies, and contexts that might be present in a respondent's answer. (Stewart, Tr. 2562).

540. Dr. Stewart's screener questionnaire contained 6 questions, and his main questionnaire contained about 15 questions. (Stewart, Tr. 2569).

541. Not every respondent was asked every question in Dr. Stewart's main questionnaire. If a survey respondent disconnected the phone call during the survey, that respondent's answers were not counted and that respondent was recorded as a "terminate." (Stewart, Tr. 2569-2570).

542. Dr. Stewart designed and conducted his survey in accordance with well-established principles of survey research offered in litigation, as articulated in the *Manual for Complex Litigation*. (Stewart, Tr. 2522; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 16)).

543. In Dr. Stewart's survey, 19% of respondents were aged 18-34, 23% of respondents were aged 35-49, 29% percent of respondents were aged 50-65, and 29% of respondents were aged 66 and older. (Stewart, Tr. 2572; RX 605 (Stewart Expert Report Appendix D at 3)).

544. In Dr. Stewart's survey, 201 respondents were female and 199 respondents were male. (Stewart, Tr. 2572; RX 605 (Stewart Expert Report Appendix D at 2)).

545. The work for Dr. Stewart's survey cost \$37,500. (Stewart, Tr. 2648; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 22)).

*b. Relevant questions and responses*

546. Question 1 of Dr. Stewart's survey asked: "When you hear the term 'biodegradable' what does that mean to you?"

## Initial Decision

Eighty-two percent of the survey respondents replied with something about disintegration, decomposition, or breakdown. The remaining 26% of survey respondents mentioned something about safety, but the majority of these respondents also mentioned something about breaking down or decomposition. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 24); Stewart, Tr. 2586).

547. Question 2 of Dr. Stewart's survey asked: "Is the fact that a product or package is biodegradable important to you?" Seventy-one percent answered yes, and 29% answered no. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 24)).

548. Question 4 of Dr. Stewart's survey asked: "If something is biodegradable, how long do you think it would take for it to decompose or decay?" This question elicited a very wide range of responses. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 25)).

549. The most common answer to question 4 of Dr. Stewart's survey, by far, offered by 39% of the survey respondents, was that it depends on the material or type of product. No other single response was offered by more than 6% of the respondents. Other responses referred to differences in materials or context: 6% stated that paper degrades faster; 6% stated that plastic does not degrade or takes a long time to degrade; 5% indicated that it depends on the climate or other conditions, or how the product is disposed; 3% indicated that vegetation decomposes more quickly; and 3% stated that it depends on size. In total, 68% of the survey respondents gave answers to question 4 that indicate recognition of differences in the rate of decomposition related to type of material and/or the context. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 25); Stewart, Tr. 2580).

550. Question 4a of the Stewart survey was a "yes" or "no" question which asked: "Do you think there are differences in the amount of time it takes for different types of products to biodegrade, decompose or decay?" Ninety-eight percent replied, "yes." Question 4b asked those who believed such differences exist: "What differences exist in the time for different types of products to biodegrade, decompose or decay?" Various differences were cited, including the type of product, the size of the product, the environment, and the climate conditions. (RX

## Initial Decision

856 (Stewart Expert Report at 26); RX 605 (Stewart Expert Report Appendix D at 22-23).

551. Answers to the question whether “if something is biodegradable, how long do you think it would take for it to decompose or decay,” in Dr. Stewart’s survey, must be put into the context of answers to other questions in the survey, such as questions 4a and 4b (F. 550), which indicate wide recognition of differences in the rate of biodegradation. (Stewart, Tr. 2581; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 26)).

*c. Summary and conclusions*

552. Dr. Stewart’s survey was designed in a fashion that is very consistent with accepted standards and best practices in the design of survey research. (Stewart, Tr. 2587; F. 326, 507-544).

553. Not one respondent to Dr. Stewart’s survey understood biodegradation to mean the complete breakdown of the substance into elements in nature within one year after customary disposal. (Stewart, Tr. 2583).

554. Based on Dr. Stewart’s survey, consumers interpret the term, “biodegradable,” to mean the process by which a product breaks down or decays; and consumers understand that the time for this process varies depending on the materials involved and that the process of biodegradability is not always, or even often, a rapid process. (F. 546, 548-549; Stewart, Tr. 2579; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 25-26)).

555. Based on Dr. Stewart’s survey, no significant minority of Americans define “biodegradation” to mean that a product will completely biodegrade into elements in nature within one year after customary disposal. (Stewart, Tr. 2586).

556. Based on Dr. Stewart’s survey, there is little evidence that consumers’ understanding of biodegradability is restricted to decomposition processes that occur within one year or less. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 26)).

## Initial Decision

*d. Manufacturers Pilot Survey*

557. Dr. Stewart conducted a pilot survey of manufacturers of plastic ("Manufacturers Pilot Survey"). (Stewart, Tr. 2587).

558. ECM provided Dr. Stewart with a list of 200 ECM customers in order to conduct the Manufacturers Pilot Survey. (Stewart, Tr. 2637-2639).

559. For the Manufacturers Pilot Survey, ECM provided a customer list to Dr. Stewart that included names and telephone numbers of individuals that were identified as most knowledgeable about the manufacture of plastics and the components that would be acquired for that process. (Stewart, Tr. 2588).

560. ECM provided to Dr. Stewart a list of representatives from customer organizations who were involved in the purchase of materials for the manufacturer of plastics. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 27)).

561. The Manufacturers Pilot Survey was conducted in an attempt to ascertain whether more knowledgeable purchasers have a more common understanding of biodegradability. (Stewart, Tr. 2588; RX 56 (Stewart Expert Report at 27-28)).

562. The pilot survey had a limit of 20 hours of calling. (Stewart, Tr. 2588).

563. Representatives from ten of ECM's customers participated in the pilot survey of manufacturers of plastic, which was also implemented by CSRS. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 27-28)).

564. The pilot survey of manufacturers of plastics was not developed into a full-blown study because the respondents were people who were difficult to contact, and in 20 hours of interviewing time, CSRS was only able to conduct interviews of 10 respondents. (Stewart, Tr. 2806).

## Initial Decision

565. The sample size of the Manufacturers Pilot Survey is too small to support any conclusions. (CCX 865 (Frederick Rebuttal Expert Report ¶ 17)).

## E. Substantiation

## 1. Landfill Conditions

566. Landfilling is the largest management option for municipal solid waste (“MSW”) in the United States. About 54 percent of solid waste is managed in that capacity. (JX 3 at 2; Tolaymat, Tr. 126).

567. MSW is waste that is generated in the residential, commercial, and institutional sectors. (Barlaz, Tr. 2177).

568. MSW composition, roughly, is paper, 20 percent; food waste, 20 percent; plastics, 10 percent; and glass, 3 to 5 percent. (Barlaz, Tr. 2181).

569. MSW is highly heterogeneous. (Barlaz, Tr. 2175; RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 4)).

570. Active landfills are dynamic and heterogeneous environments. (CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at 10)).

571. It is very, very difficult to describe a “typical” landfill. (Barlaz, Tr. 2193).

572. The range of moisture content, temperatures, and oxygen levels in landfills can be considerable. (Barlaz, Tr. 2205-2208).

573. With respect to microbial composition, it would be unreasonable to expect or identify a “one-size-fits-all” description of an MSW landfill because the diversity of potential environments presented in landfills is vast with too many variables, which, in turn, leads to a proliferation of many different types of microorganisms. (Burnette, Tr. 2387-2388).

## Initial Decision

*a. Temperature*

574. Landfill temperatures are not controlled, but are often a result of environmental conditions. A landfill in a hot climate such as Florida would have a higher temperature than a similar landfill in a cold climate such as Alaska. (CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at 12 n.7)).

575. Landfills often have major temperature variations, even within the same landfill. (Barlaz, Tr. 2208-2209; Sahu, Tr. 1842-1844).

576. Dr. Barlaz has seen landfills where steam has been emitted from one side of the landfill, while on the other side of the same landfill, the temperatures might be in the range of 100 degrees Fahrenheit. (Barlaz, Tr. 2208).

577. Temperatures in MSW landfills in the United States range between 20 and 40 degrees Celsius (between 68 and 104 degrees Fahrenheit) and average around 37 degrees Celsius (98.6 degrees Fahrenheit). (CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at 12); Barlaz, Tr. 2208-2209 (37 to 40 degrees Celsius is most typical)).

578. United States landfills generally operate at mesophilic<sup>9</sup> temperatures. (Tolaymat, Tr. 139-140). *See also* RRCCFF 420 (“ECM agrees that, in very general terms, the range of temperatures wherein landfills usually operate are in the mesophilic range.”).

*b. Oxygen*

579. Most landfills in the United States are required by federal regulations to operate with oxygen content below 5%. (Tolaymat, Tr. 138-139) (describing effects of EPA regulations on landfill oxygen levels). *See also* RRCCFF 419 (“ECM agrees that MSW landfill environments are predominantly anaerobic, but not exclusively so.”).

---

<sup>9</sup> “Mesophilic” refers to a class of microorganisms that have optimal temperature around 98.6 degrees Fahrenheit. (Barlaz, Tr. 2228). *See* F. 733-739.

## Initial Decision

580. There is oxygen in landfills, to the extent that it comes from waste materials, water, and other chemicals. (Barlaz, Tr. 2189-2190).

581. Every reaction in which a microbe gains energy or has a source of energy is an oxidative reaction. (Barlaz, Tr. 2190).

582. Oxidative reactions need not involve oxygen, and they occur in anaerobic systems. (Barlaz, Tr. 2191-2192).

*c. Moisture*

583. Moisture content is important for biodegradation and a higher rate of biodegradation is expected in areas of landfills with high moisture content. (Tolaymat, Tr. 146).

584. The phrase “dry tomb” landfill is misused because the implication of the term is that if moisture is not being actively added to a landfill, then it is a dry tomb landfill, which is false. (Barlaz, Tr. 2197-2198).

585. There are many landfills that, by virtue of infiltration of rainwater alone, are not dry tomb landfills. (Barlaz, Tr. 2199).

586. The range of moisture content in landfills can be considerable. (Barlaz, Tr. 2206).

587. A landfill in Florida, where it rains a lot, will have a higher moisture content than a landfill in Arizona, where there is hardly any rain at all. (Tolaymat, Tr. 146; Barlaz, Tr. 2207 (landfills in regions that are arid tend to be dryer)).

588. Within a landfill, there can be pockets of dry and very moist areas. (Barlaz, Tr. 2205-2206; Tolaymat, Tr. 274) (explaining that, in one part of a landfill that he went to, Dr. Tolaymat was able to read a newspaper that was ten years old, whereas, on another side of the landfill cell,<sup>10</sup> it was “really gooey, black waste.”).

---

<sup>10</sup> A landfill cell is the whole area where trash is compacted. Landfill cells are considered distinct entities and operate as distinct units, similar to buildings that are next to each other on the same block. (Tolaymat, Tr. 272).

## Initial Decision

589. Dr. Barlaz has seen moisture readings on approximately a thousand samples of MSW from various landfills, ranging from 15 to 18 percent at the low end, to above 40 percent at the high end. (Barlaz, Tr. 2206).

590. Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. Tolaymat, testified that, without the active addition of moisture, the typical moisture content in United States landfills is between 15 and 30%, and that in areas where "ponding"<sup>11</sup> occurs, he has seen samples extracted from landfills at 50 to 55% moisture content. (Tolaymat, Tr. 145, 274).

591. Leachate is a liquid that percolates through waste material in a landfill. (JX 4 at 5).

592. Leachate recirculation increases overall moisture content, and also helps balance the moisture levels within the same landfill. (Barlaz, Tr. 2205).

593. Peer-reviewed studies, some co-authored by Dr. Tolaymat, conclude that the addition of leachate recirculation seems to promote biogas production and increase moisture content. (RX 851 (Tolaymat, Dep. at 82-86); RX 898; RX 899; RX 900).

594. Some landfill operators spray waste with leachate as the waste goes into the landfill, which also accelerates biodegradation. (Barlaz, Tr. 2200).

595. Dr. Tolaymat acknowledged that landfill operators practice spray application of liquid to waste, leachate recirculation, and other methods to increase moisture content. (Tolaymat, Tr. 273-278).

---

<sup>11</sup> Landfill operators apply a daily cover, sometimes consisting of soil. When it rains or leachate migrates through the landfill cell and hits the daily cover, this results in ponding – leachate getting stuck on top of the daily cover. Once ponded water exists in a landfill, it is very difficult to rid the landfill of the ponded water. (Tolaymat, Tr. 273).



## Initial Decision

596. More and more landfills are now recirculating leachate or taking in commercial liquids from other sources and adding it to waste. Those landfills are operating to enhance waste decomposition. (Barlaz, Tr. 2200).

597. When Dr. Barlaz recently performed a landfill gas study on more than 15 landfills around the country, he found that more than two-thirds of those landfills were spray-applying leachate to the working face of the landfill, although those landfills were not calling themselves “bioreactors.” (Barlaz, Tr. 2201).

598. A landfill might collect around 300 gallons per acre per day of landfill leachate. (Barlaz, Tr. 2205-2506).

*d. Biodegradation in a landfill*

599. Biodegradation processes are highly variable in the heterogeneous landfill environment, where you have different microenvironments throughout the landfill. This means the level of biodegradation and activity will be variable in the landfill environment. (Sahu, Tr. 1768-1770).

600. The differing pockets of activity and varying conditions in a landfill will have an effect on the rate of biodegradation. (Sahu, Tr. 1770-1771).

601. Researchers have identified many specific microorganisms that populate MSW landfills. (Burnette, Tr. 2390).

602. Landfill leachate carries microorganisms; contains carboxylic acids, humic matter, ammonia, and other chemicals; and has nutrients in the form of dissolved ammonia and phosphate, which are major nutrients or macronutrients, and contain trace metals, which are nutrient sources for microorganisms. (Barlaz, Tr. 2203-2205).

603. Landfills contain species within the phyla Proteobacteria, Firmicutes, and Thermotogae, which are large families that contain many forms of individual bacteria. (Burnette, Tr. 2390-2392).

## Initial Decision

604. There are also fungi present in landfills that have been identified in the peer-reviewed literature and are responsible for biodegradation. (Burnette, Tr. 2372, 2394, 2392).

605. MSW landfills contain bacteria, fungi, and other microorganisms that secrete enzymes capable of completing biodegrading processes. (Sahu, Tr. 1865-1866; Burnette, Tr. 2372-2373).

606. Scientists have published information concerning the types of bacteria and microorganisms that are found in nature (including MSW landfills), which have also been shown to biodegrade conventional plastics. (Sahu, Tr. 1868-1869; RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 34)).

607. In peer-reviewed literature, scientists have used DNA sequencing to identify many species existing in landfills that are capable of degrading plastics. (Burnette, Tr. 2390-2392; RX 854 (Burnette Expert Report at 10)).

*e. Anaerobic biodegradation*

608. Anaerobically biodegradable materials have the potential to generate methane. (Barlaz, Tr. 2183-2184).

609. Stoichiometry is the relationship between the chemical composition of reactants of an equation (those materials on the left side), and the end products (the materials on the right side). (Barlaz, Tr. 2185).

610. Principles of stoichiometry deal with conservation of mass, and are applicable to the conversion of substrates to methane during anaerobic biodegradation. (Barlaz, Tr. 2185-2187).

611. To microorganisms, MSW represents a source of food or energy, so if there is energy to be gained by consuming or attacking a substrate, they will do it. (Barlaz, Tr. 2186).

612. In general, the process of anaerobic biodegradation involves hydrolysis reactions that eventually produce products

## Initial Decision

such as butyric acid, acetic acid, hydrogen, and carbon dioxide. (Barlaz, Tr. 2186).

613. Butyric acid is then attacked by microorganisms referred to as acetogenic, which convert the butyric acid to acetic acid and carbon dioxide. (Barlaz, Tr. 2186-2187).

614. Methanogenic archaea use either the acetic acid or hydrogen plus carbon dioxide and convert either of those substances to methane. (Barlaz, Tr. 2187).

615. The concerted activity of at least four trophic groups of microorganisms enables the conversion of materials to methane and carbon dioxide. (Barlaz, Tr. 2187).

616. Microbes may secrete some waste products of metabolism to the environment as a product of biodegradation. (Barlaz, Tr. 2188).

617. Cell mass is also a product of biodegradation, meaning that carbon extracted from waste may consume the carbon for growth rather than convert carbon to methane or gas. (Barlaz, Tr. 2188).

618. In an anaerobic test system, the ratio of methane gas to carbon dioxide is usually in the range of 1:1, but may appear more like 60% methane and 40% carbon dioxide, because carbon dioxide can dissolve into the liquid phase. (Barlaz, Tr. 2188-2189).

619. Significant anaerobic biodegradation occurs in MSW landfills, and the prime evidence for that is the production of methane in those landfills. (Barlaz, Tr. 2174).

*f. Methane*

620. MSW contains chemical compounds that have methane potential. (Barlaz, Tr. 2183-2184).

## Initial Decision

621. All MSW landfills have the potential to produce gases, and those gases are a signature of biological activity. (Sahu, Tr. 1846).

622. The gases generated from MSW landfills show that there are biological reactions occurring, and so the gases are indicative of underlying biological activity in the landfill. (Sahu, Tr. 1847).

623. Landfills can produce substantial amounts of methane gas emissions. (Barlaz, Tr. 2174-2175; 2192-2193).

624. Methane is the end product of biodegradation in landfills. (Barlaz, Tr. 2174).

625. There are about 2,000 MSW landfills in the United States and commercial quantities of methane are recovered from at least 600 of them. (Barlaz, Tr. 2174, 2197).

626. Dr. Barlaz has seen landfills that make 250 to 500 cubic feet of landfill gas (at 50% methane) per minute. (Barlaz, Tr. 2192).

627. The gases generated from MSW landfills show that there are biological reactions occurring and are indicative of underlying biological activity in the landfill. (Sahu, Tr. 1847).

628. Methane production is clear evidence that MSW landfills are biologically active because methane is the direct result of anaerobic metabolism. (Burnette, Tr. 2384-2385).

*g. Degradation times in landfills*

629. Waste that is disposed in MSW landfills will undergo aerobic biodegradation to some degree, particularly in the early stages after waste disposal and before the waste is compacted and covered. (Barlaz, Tr. 2214; Sahu, Tr. 1839-1840).

630. Because landfill environments are highly variable with respect to moisture content and temperature, even within a single landfill, landfill conditions can support many different rates of biodegradation, including accelerated rates of biodegradation in areas of high moisture or temperature. (Sahu, Tr. 1768-1771).

## Initial Decision

631. Decay rates fluctuate in landfills. The rate at which a material biodegrades in a landfill is described by its first order decay rate, which can be converted to the material's half-life. The decay rate models of even the most degradable MSW components, food waste and grass, do not predict complete biodegradation within one year. (RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 3, 14, Table 1); Barlaz, Tr. 2296-2297).

632. If a material is disposed in a landfill, then for the purpose of determining whether it biodegrades, it does not matter whether it degrades in two, ten, or twenty years. (Barlaz, Tr. 2283-2284).

2. Scientific Evidence on the Definitions of  
Biodegradability

a. *Dr. McCarthy's definition of "biodegradability"*

633. Complaint Counsel's degradable polymer expert, Dr. McCarthy, used in his expert report a definition for biodegradable provided to him by Complaint Counsel. Footnote one of Dr. McCarthy's report states:

Complaint Counsel asked me to assume that the unqualified marketing claim 'biodegradable' means that the entire treated plastic will completely break down and return to nature (*i.e.*, decompose into elements found in nature) within one year after customary disposal (*i.e.*, incinerator, landfill, or recycling). I use this definition and the scientific definition of biodegradable interchangeably in this Expert Report, because there is no substantive difference between the two that affects my analysis or my opinions.

(CX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 5 n.1); McCarthy, Tr. 482-483) ("footnote one definition"). This opinion is unsupported, unpersuasive, and rejected. (F. 634-675).

634. In the words of Dr. McCarthy, his expert report was the result of a "collaborative effort" between Dr. McCarthy and Complaint Counsel. (McCarthy, Tr. 482-483).

## Initial Decision

635. When Dr. McCarthy was asked, “[c]an you identify for me the content in footnote one that you yourself drafted?” he stated, “[p]robably the scientific definition part of it.” (McCarthy, Tr. 487).

636. Dr. McCarthy’s report does not contain a specifically designated “scientific definition” but does, later in his report, define biodegradation “as a chemical process by which microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi use the carbon found in organic materials as an energy source (*i.e.*, as a food source).” (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 8)).

637. This later definition of biodegradation (F. 636) does not have the “within one year” or completeness requirements contained in the footnote one definition in Dr. McCarthy’s expert report. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 13 n.11)).

638. Although Dr. McCarthy initially testified that the definition in footnote one of his expert report – that “‘biodegradable’ means that the entire treated plastic will completely break down and return to nature (*i.e.*, decompose into elements found in nature) within one year after customary disposal (*i.e.*, incinerator, landfill, or recycling)” is “equivalent” to the scientific definition and is “interchangeable” with the scientific definition of biodegradable, Dr. McCarthy subsequently testified he would like to change his testimony regarding the footnote one definition being “interchangeable” with the scientific definition because “‘interchangeable’ . . . is a bit strong.” (McCarthy, Tr. 486-487, 496).

639. Dr. McCarthy’s expert report does not contain any citations to any scientific literature to support the definition set forth in footnote one of his report – that the entire treated plastic will completely break down and return to nature (*i.e.*, decompose into elements found in nature) within one year after customary disposal (*i.e.*, incinerator, landfill, or recycling). (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 5 n.1); RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 11)).

640. No peer-reviewed literature defines “biodegradation” to be limited to a complete breakdown of plastic into elements found

## Initial Decision

in nature within one year after customary disposal. (Barlaz, Tr. 2281; Sahu, Tr. 1773).

641. No scientist has published a peer-reviewed article defining biodegradation to be limited to the complete breakdown of a plastic or material into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal. (Burnette, Tr. 2376) (further explaining, “in microbiology and in biochemistry, it’s rare that we think of things in terms of completion. We certainly don’t put rates on things that we don’t have a clear definition for.”)).

642. Complaint Counsel’s expert, Dr. Michel, has never defined biodegradation as having to result in a complete breakdown of material into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal in any of his peer-reviewed articles. (Michel, Tr. 2908).

643. Dr. McCarthy admitted that he was unaware of any instance in which a peer-reviewed article concerning plastics biodegradation ever defined the term, “biodegradable” as entailing a complete break down and return to nature within one year after customary disposal. (McCarthy, Tr. 493-494).

644. While Dr. McCarthy opines in his expert report that ECM could have performed confirmatory testing to show biodegradation by conducting a gas evolution test showing at least 60% conversion to methane and carbon dioxide within 18 months (F. 848), such testing would not be able to show complete biodegradation within “one year.” (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 12)).

645. Dr. McCarthy is unaware of any instance in which a peer-reviewed article concerning plastics biodegradation defined the term “biodegradation” as entailing a complete breakdown and return to nature within one year after customary disposal. (McCarthy, Tr. 493-494).

646. Dr. McCarthy has defined the terms “biodegradable” or “biodegradation” in articles he has authored. He has never, in any of his published scientific literature, defined “biodegradable” to mean that the entire plastic will completely break down and return

## Initial Decision

to nature within one year after customary disposal. (McCarthy, Tr. 487-488).

647. Dr. McCarthy co-authored an article titled, “*Advances in Properties and Biodegradability of Co-Continuous, Immiscible, Biodegradable, Polymer Blends*.” In that article, Dr. McCarthy concluded that certain test samples were biodegradable without proving that the samples completely biodegraded within one year after customary disposal. (McCarthy, Tr. 577-579, 582; RX 940).

648. Dr. McCarthy co-authored an article titled, “*Biodegradable Blends of Bacterial Polyesters with Polyethylene and Polystyrene*.” No author of “*Biodegradable Blends of Bacterial Polyesters with Polyethylene and Polystyrene*” established that the polyethylene and polystyrene blends that were tested completely broke down and returned to nature within one year after customary disposal. (McCarthy, Tr. 586; RX 945).

649. Dr. McCarthy, in 2003, authored a chapter titled, “*Biodegradable Polymers*” in the text titled, “*Plastics and the Environment*.” In this chapter, Dr. McCarthy stated that “[t]he definition of biodegradable polymer varies greatly among scientists, manufacturers, and consumers.” (McCarthy, Tr. 488-490; RX 924 at 359).

650. Because manufacturers had different definitions of the term “biodegradable,” ASTM International, formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials (“ASTM”), developed an agreed-upon definition (F. 679). (McCarthy, Tr. 492-93).

651. Dr. McCarthy has relied upon the ASTM definition of the term “biodegradable” in a publication that he wrote on biodegradable polymers in 2003. (McCarthy, Tr. 494-95).

652. The ASTM definition for biodegradation involving plastic at the time Dr. McCarthy wrote the chapter in 2003 (F. 649) was: “‘plastic designed to undergo a significant change in its chemical structure under specific environmental conditions resulting in a loss of some properties’... in which the degradation results from the action of naturally-occurring micro-organisms



## Initial Decision

such as bacteria, fungi, and algae.” (McCarthy, Tr. 495; RX 924 at 359).

653. The ASTM definition (F. 652) does not define “biodegradable” to mean that there is a complete break down and return to nature of the treated plastic within one year after customary disposal. (McCarthy, Tr. 494).

654. Dr. McCarthy is the editor of the *Journal of Polymers and the Environment*, formerly the *Journal of Polymer Degradation*. In this role, Dr. McCarthy evaluates the scientific merits of articles, and edits and determines which articles are published in the *Journal of Polymers and the Environment*. No article would appear in the *Journal of Polymers and the Environment* without Dr. McCarthy’s approval. (McCarthy, Tr. 509-513, 527).

655. Dr. McCarthy reviewed an article titled, “*Biodegradable Polymers-A Review on Recent Trends and Emerging Perspectives*” that was published in the *Journal of Polymers and the Environment* in June 2011. (McCarthy, Tr. 511-512; RX 925).

656. In “*Biodegradable Polymers-A Review on Recent Trends and Emerging Perspectives*,” the authors state that “[t]he various definitions of biodegradation depend on the field of application of the polymers (biomedical area or natural environment). Many different definitions have officially been adopted, depending on the background of the defining standard organizations and their particular interests.” (McCarthy, Tr. 527-528; RX 925).

657. In “*Biodegradable Polymers-A Review on Recent Trends and Emerging Perspectives*,” the authors list a series of sources for the definition of “biodegradable” and “biodegradation” that are within the universe of biomedical and the natural environment literature. With the exception of the ASTM D6400 protocol, the “Standard Specification for Labeling of Plastics Designed to be Aerobically Composted in Municipal or Industrial Facilities,” (CCX 91), not one of the definitions recited in that paragraph includes a requirement that treated plastics break down and return to nature within one year of customary disposal. (McCarthy, Tr. 511-513, 527-529; RX 925).

## Initial Decision

658. Dr. McCarthy's writings, outside of this litigation, that define biodegradation do not include the qualifier that an item must completely break down within a period of one year. (Sahu, Tr. 1783-1785).

659. Dr. McCarthy invented some polymer blends that are the subject of a United States patent, patent number 5,883,199 ("199 patent"). (McCarthy, Tr. 534-535; RX 756).

660. Dr. McCarthy reviewed each specification in the '199 patent and signed a declaration affirming the validity of each specification before submitting the '199 patent to the United States Patent and Trademark Office. (McCarthy, Tr. 548).

661. Dr. McCarthy extrapolated from the five blends tested in the '199 patent to classify additional blends not tested as biodegradable. (McCarthy, Tr. 549-550; RX 756).

662. The '199 patent allows a blend of a homopolymer to be biodegradable. (McCarthy, Tr. 598; RX 756).

663. In the '199 patent, Dr. McCarthy reported on testing that he had done with various blends of degradable and nondegradable polymers, indicating that Dr. McCarthy understands that a blend of degradable and nondegradable polymers can degrade. (Sahu, Tr. 1893).

664. Dr. McCarthy did not establish in the '199 patent that any of the polymer blends in the '199 patent would biodegrade completely within one year after customary disposal. (McCarthy, Tr. 545-546; RX 841 (McCarthy, Dep. at 76-77); RX 756).

665. In the '199 patent, McCarthy does not define biodegradation as something that should be complete within one year. Instead, his patent discusses ways of making blends of different polymers of different types and states that his patent allows a user to make a formulation of plastics that can provide a desired degree of biodegradation within a given period of time. Dr. McCarthy does not say the blend will completely biodegrade

## Initial Decision

or that the biodegradation must be complete within one year. (Sahu, Tr. 1784-1785).

666. Under an agreement with the University of Massachusetts (UMass), Dr. McCarthy assigned his '199's patent rights to UMass. UMass is patent number '199's assignee. In exchange, Dr. McCarthy receives a 10% profit share of the royalty stream. (RX 761; RX 757; McCarthy, Tr. 523-524; RX 841 (McCarthy, Dep. at 57-59)).

667. Metabolix Corporation ("Metabolix") is the exclusive licensee of a biodegradable polymer covered by the '199 patent. (McCarthy, Tr. 523; RX 209; RX 756).

668. Dr. McCarthy acknowledged that Metabolix's products compete directly with ECM's technology for market share. (McCarthy, Tr. 538-408; RX 841 (McCarthy, Dep. 64-66)).

669. As of the date of the hearing, Dr. McCarthy had received about \$28,000 in royalties as a result of the patent he invented, under which Metabolix is the exclusive licensee. (McCarthy, Tr. 524, 612).

670. To the extent Metabolix's sales increase based on a reduction in the market for the ECM Additive, royalties from the patent will increase and Dr. McCarthy's income from those royalties will increase as well. (See RX 841 (McCarthy, Dep. at 51-52, 55-61)).

671. The definition of "biodegradable" used by Dr. McCarthy in footnote one of his report follows the language of the FTC's Green Guides, which state that "[i]t is deceptive to make an unqualified degradable claim for items entering the solid waste stream if the items do not completely decompose within one year after customary disposal." (*Compare* CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 5 n.1) *with* RX 347, at § 260.8(c)).

672. Under the definition of "biodegradable" used by Dr. McCarthy in footnote one of his expert report, if a plastic biodegrades to 95 percent on the 364th day after customary disposal, and biodegrades to 100 percent on the 366th day, the

## Initial Decision

item would not satisfy McCarthy's definition of "biodegradable." (McCarthy, Tr. 525-26; RX 841 (McCarthy, Dep. at 28-29)).

673. Not even tree trunks, orange peels, or banana peels -- all generally accepted to be biodegradable in the environment -- can reliably break down into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal. (McCarthy, Tr. 503-509, RX 841 (McCarthy, Dep. at 187); *see also* Barlaz, Tr. 2218; Michel, Tr. 2955).

674. Even the most easily biodegradable substances, such as food waste, will not biodegrade in an MSW landfill within one year after customary disposal. (Tolaymat, Tr. 153-154; RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 11); CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at 16)).

675. In his article, "*Biodegradation of Conventional and Bio-Based Plastics and Natural Fiber Composites During Composting, Anaerobic Digestion and Long-Term Soil Incubation*," Dr. Michel did not stop his biodegradation test at 365 days and reported that cellulose, a material known to be biodegradable, degraded roughly 74% in approximately 400 days. (CCX 164; Michel, Tr. 2903-2904, 2954-2955).

*b. Scientific definitions of "biodegradability"*

676. Scientists disagree as to a specific definition of "biodegradable." (McCarthy, Tr. 491).

677. ASTM develops and publishes voluntary consensus technical standards for a wide range of materials, products, systems, and services. Standards are developed within committees, and membership in the ASTM is open to anyone with an interest in its activities. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 19 n.10)).

678. The ASTM defines biodegradation, as related to plastic products, as the process by which natural biota decompose a plastic product into different chemical materials. (Sinclair, Tr. 782).

## Initial Decision

679. Based on the record evidence, the ASTM D883-12 definition of biodegradability is:

A degradable plastic is defined as a plastic that is designed to undergo a significant change in its chemical structure under specific environmental conditions resulting in a loss of some properties that may vary as measured by standard test methods appropriate to the plastic and the application in a period of time that determines its classification. A Biodegradable Plastic is defined as a degradable plastic in which the degradation results from the action of naturally occurring microorganisms such as bacteria, fungi and algae.

(Sinclair, Tr. 785; CCX 14).<sup>12</sup>

680. There are different variants of the definition of biodegradation, but they all speak to the same idea of degrading the object of interest using biological means. (Sahu, Tr. 1774; Sahu, Tr. 1760 (“[B]iodegradation means different things to different researchers ... or in different contexts.”)).

681. In all contexts, biodegradation simply means the breakdown of whatever is the object of interest using biological means, using essentially biota such as bacteria or fungi or other type of naturally occurring or evolving biota in the environment. (Sahu, Tr. 1760).

682. The common scientific definition of biodegradation is degradation by using biological means. (Sahu, Tr. 1782).

---

<sup>12</sup> After an extensive review of the record, it appears that neither party offered ASTM D883-12 into evidence. Respondent, in its proposed finding 1348, proposed this finding, with a citation to the testimony of Mr. Sinclair and to CCX 14, which is Respondent’s Certificate of Biodegradability. See F. 269. Complaint Counsel did not dispute RPF 1348 in its Reply to Respondent’s Proposed Findings of Fact. Therefore, this language is accepted as the ASTM D883-12 definition.

## Initial Decision

683. The scientific literature defining biodegradation does not contain a time restraint or require complete degradation. (Sahu, Tr. 1783).

684. The commonly and scientifically accepted term for biodegradation, to the extent there is any consensus at all, is that the mechanism of degradation is via biotic or biological agents, such as bacteria, fungi, or other living organisms, as opposed to other abiotic degradation pathways. There is not a “scientific” definition that constrains this any further, especially with regard to completeness or an arbitrarily selected time frame. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 12-13)).

685. Complaint Counsel’s expert, Dr. Michel, has recognized in his testimony concerning cellulose that a biodegradable material is “fully” biodegradable even if it biodegrades only to 44% in a test environment. (Michel, Tr. 2960-2961).

686. The biodegradability of a product describes a property of the material, much like its color or weight or density. A product is either biodegradable, or it is not. (Barlaz, Tr. 2217-2218).

687. A product that is biodegradable will biodegrade at various rates and to various extents based on the external environmental conditions, but will remain biodegradable regardless. (Barlaz, Tr. 2218-2219).

688. Changes in temperature and moisture do not influence intrinsic biodegradability of a material. For example, a piece of paper in a dry environment, at 70 degrees Fahrenheit, will biodegrade because that is an intrinsic property of paper. The moisture and temperature affect the rate of biodegradability, but not whether it will biodegrade. (Barlaz, Tr. 2218-2219).

689. Biodegradation involves microorganisms acting on substrates to break down same. (Burnette, Tr. 2376-2377).

690. Most biologists would agree biodegradation means the biological activity resulting in the breakdown of a substrate of a product. (Burnette, Tr. 2375-2376).

## Initial Decision

691. There are several definitions of biodegradation used to describe a biological process. In general, biodegradation refers to the chemical alteration, or “breakdown,” of any material as a consequence of biological action. The fundamental requirement of biodegradation is the presence of live (micro) organisms facilitating the mechanism of degradation. (RX 854 (Burnette Expert Report at 4)).

692. From a microbiological standpoint, biodegradation is the conversion of one substance to another substance as the result of biological activity. (Burnette, Tr. 2375).

693. Biodegradation is the conversion of organic matter through the action of bacteria and fungi into more elementary components or elements. (Tolaymat, Tr. 130).

694. Biodegradation is the mineralization of materials as a result of the action of naturally-occurring microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi. (Michel, Tr. 2907-2908; CCX 880).

695. Biodegradation is a process by which microbial organisms sustain their life by eating and metabolizing a material. (Barber, Tr. 2069).

696. Biodegradation is not subject to a time span limitation because it is an ongoing process. (Barber, Tr. 2069).

3. ECM Plastics Will Not Fully Biodegrade in 9 Months to 5 Years in a Landfill

697. The expert testimony in this case establishes that ECM Plastics will not fully biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years in a landfill. (F. 698-702).

698. Complaint Counsel’s expert, Dr. McCarthy, opined that ECM Plastics will not fully biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years in a landfill:

- (a) ECM Plastics will not completely biodegrade in periods of time as short as five years. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 26)).

## Initial Decision

- (b) Conventional nondegradable plastics treated with 1% ECM Additive will not completely break down into elements found in nature within five years. (McCarthy, Tr. 681-682).

699. Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. Tolaymat, opined that ECM Plastics will not fully biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years in a landfill:

- (a) Even if ECM Plastics were located in a faster-degrading area of a landfill, they would not degrade in five years or less. Even food scraps will take, on average, seven years to biodegrade. (CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at 16)).
- (b) Plastics made with the ECM Additive will not biodegrade completely in five years or less in MSW landfills. (Tolaymat, Tr. 121-122). Even the most biodegradable material would not completely biodegrade in a landfill within 5 years even under optimum conditions for biodegradability. (Tolaymat, Tr. 153-156 (discussing half-lives and decay rates of various types of waste)).

700. Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. Michel, opined that ECM Plastics will not fully biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years in a landfill:

- (a) Rebutting Respondent's expert and opining: Dr. Sahu appears to agree with the central point in the case which is that it has not been demonstrated that ECM amended conventional plastics will biodegrade in a landfill in 1 to 5 years. (CCX 895 (Michel Rebuttal Expert Report at 12)).

701. Respondent's expert, Dr. Sahu, opined that ECM Plastics will not fully biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years in a landfill:

- (a) "[T]he expectation that all plastics with the ECM additive added in the usual amount (*i.e.*, at a level of 1 or at most a few percent) should



## Initial Decision

completely . . . degrade in typical landfill conditions, in a time period of 1 year or even 5 years, is unrealistic.” (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 8)).

- (b) Dr. Sahu’s report and testimony estimate ECM Plastic would take 30 years to completely biodegrade, possibly up to 100 years on the “very, very high side.” (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 44); Sahu Tr. 1953-1954).

702. Respondent’s expert, Dr. Barlaz, opined that ECM Plastics will not fully biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years in a landfill:

- (a) “[T]he suggestion that all materials should biodegrade within one or even five years of disposal is not consistent with even the highest rates of biodegradation expected for mixed MSW. When considering the decay rate of even the most degradable MSW components, food waste and grass, models do not predict complete biodegradation within one year.” (RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 3)).
- (b) Plastics generally biodegrade slower than food waste. Food waste, leaves and grass take slightly under five years to biodegrade under accelerated biodegradation conditions. Most, if not all, of the most readily degradable MSW will not completely biodegrade in five years or less. (Barlaz, Tr. 2292-2297).

703. Mr. Sinclair conceded he was “open to the possibility” that the 9 months to 5 years claim might not be correct. (Sinclair, Tr. 986-988).

## Initial Decision

## 4. Competent and Reliable Scientific Methods to Prove Biodegradability

*a. General standards*

704. Competent and reliable scientific evidence is required to show whether plastics containing the ECM Additive are biodegradable under conditions of typical disposal, specifically, in MSW landfills in the United States. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 13); RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 11)).

705. Competent and reliable scientific evidence requires the results of appropriately analyzed, independent, well-designed, well-conducted, and well-controlled testing. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 13)).

*b. Landfill environment*

706. A landfill, by its nature, is different from a controlled laboratory reactor; in the latter, scientists attempt to control the environment to eliminate variables. (Sahu, Tr. 1769-1770).

707. A landfill cannot be standardized or homogenized. (Sahu, Tr. 1769-1770).

708. Without accelerated testing (F. 718), lab tests for biodegradation could take anywhere from 5 to 500 years. It is not practical to try to simulate the landfill ecosystem at that time scale in a laboratory. (Barlaz, Tr. 2212).

709. It would be scientifically unreasonable to design a perfect closed-system test that would be representative of all the potential microenvironments in an MSW landfill. (Burnette, Tr. 2387-2388).

710. In a laboratory closed-system reactor, the test article is not exposed to all of the conditions which it may be exposed to in an MSW landfill. (Burnette, Tr. 2389).

711. Any test fundamentally is trying to capture in a lab environment a very complex ecosystem. Because landfills are

## Initial Decision

heterogeneous, one has to be cautious in projecting rates that you get from a lab environment, which tends to be homogeneous. (Sahu, Tr. 1795-1796).

*c. Extrapolation and the rate of biodegradation*

712. No one test can support a rate of biodegradation of plastics in landfills. The rate of biodegradation is a matter of scientific judgment. (Tolaymat, Tr. 261-262). *See also* Tolaymat, Tr. 219-224 (when questioned concerning which tests, if any, can be used by a company to prove the rate of biodegradation in an MSW landfill, Dr. Tolaymat did not have one test to recommend).

713. Measurement of the rate of biodegradation at laboratory-scale requires sufficient methane production data over time to calculate a rate. While laboratory experiments are useful to assess whether a material is biodegradable and to assess the relative rate of biodegradability for multiple materials, there is not a uniformly utilized method to extrapolate rate data as measured at laboratory-scale to field-scale landfills. (RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 10); (Barlaz, Tr. 2282) (“[I]t’s very, very difficult to measure rates at either – at field scale either for individual components or for bulk waste, so all we have is the lab.”).

714. In the publicly available peer-reviewed literature and in his experience, Dr. Sahu has not seen any kind of extrapolation to complete biodegradation. In other words, he has not seen a study that has taken a rate derived from a test and then extrapolated from that rate to attempt to state a time period for complete biodegradation. (Sahu, Tr. 1795-1796).

715. Dr. Sahu could not think of any instances where scientists had extrapolated data from gas evolution tests that were conducted for less than a year to conclude that plastics would continue to biodegrade in a natural environment. Rates change due to many factors, and there are good reasons not to extrapolate that far. (Sahu, Tr. 1795-1796).

716. In his ‘199 patent (F. 659), Dr. McCarthy extrapolated gas evolution test data showing a rate of biodegradation reaching 14% in 45 days to label a substrate as biodegradable. (Sahu, Tr. 1894; McCarthy, Tr. 558-560; RX 756).

## Initial Decision

*d. Accelerated testing*

717. Research concerning the microbiology of refuse decomposition in the laboratory is by definition “accelerated.” (Barlaz, Tr. 2211-2212).

718. In “accelerated testing,” scientists try to mimic a slow natural process in the lab in a manner faster than would have occurred in nature. Scientists try to speed up in a lab environment the real-world phenomena so that they can get results in a reasonable period of time. (Sahu, Tr. 1924).

719. Accelerated tests are commonly done in engineering, biology, drug testing and almost everywhere where the natural phenomena of interest happens to be of a long time scale. (Sahu, Tr. 1924).

720. Accelerated testing is appropriate for biodegradation studies because biological reactions are generally slower than chemical reactions. With accelerated testing, one can find out about these relatively slow processes in a lab environment within a reasonable period of time. (Sahu, Tr. 1924-1925).

721. Accelerated gas evolution tests on plastics try to mimic the landfill conditions in the lab environment. (Sahu, Tr. 1926).

722. In laboratory-scale closed-system reactor tests, like the ASTM D5511 (F. 759), materials are tested under conditions designed to enhance the rate of decomposition, including the incubation temperature and the use of leachate neutralization and recirculation. (RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 8)).

723. Dr. Tolaymat, Complaint Counsel’s expert, agreed that accelerated testing to demonstrate biodegradation is possible. (Tolaymat, Tr. 243-244).

724. Attempting to truly simulate a landfill environment might require testing that spans 100 years. (Barlaz, Tr. 2212) (“it’s not practical to try to simulate that kind of ecosystem at the time scale in the laboratory”).

## Initial Decision

725. To see if a slowly degrading material is fully biodegradable, you would have to run a test for ten, fifteen, or twenty years. (Barber, Tr. 2057).

726. Running a test for ten to twenty-five years would be prohibitively expensive. In some cases, testing requires daily monitoring or interaction with the sample. (Barber, Tr. 2058).

727. Running a test for tens of years would be exceedingly difficult because maintaining a viable culture requires monitoring of temperature, water, pH, and nutrients. (Barber, Tr. 2058).

728. Dr. Barber found it very difficult to maintain a real active biological system longer than 12 to 18 months, and the concept of maintaining this level of activity for tens of years in a laboratory is next to impossible. (Barber, Tr. 2058-2059).

729. Once a test that has run for a discrete, reasonable period of time ensures that the amount of material that has been biodegraded is much higher than the amount of additive, so that it is not just the additive that is biodegrading, that indicates that the microbes are attacking the base polymer and there is no reason that the microbes would not continue to attack those base polymers until it was completely biodegraded. (Barber, Tr. 2057).

730. Dr. Tolaymat was unable to give an example of a practical laboratory test that would simulate landfill conditions, but also be accelerated, so that testing would not be required to continue for decades. (Tolaymat, Tr. 247-250).

731. The ASTM D5511 test and other gas evolution tests, including the test used by Dr. McCarthy in his '199 patent, are "accelerated tests" designed to reveal intrinsic biodegradability. (See Sahu, Tr. 1923-1927; Barlaz, 2211-2212; McCarthy, Tr. 547-548).

*e. Temperature*

732. One way to "accelerate" a biodegradation test is to increase the temperature. (Sahu, Tr. 1926-1927).

## Initial Decision

733. “Mesophilic” refers to a class of microorganisms that have optimal temperature around 98.6 degrees Fahrenheit. (Barlaz, Tr. 2228).

734. At temperatures above 43 to 44 degrees Celsius, mesophiles are killed off or severely inhibited. (Barlaz, Tr. 2228; Burnette, Tr. 2432).

735. Many bacteria identified in the peer-reviewed literature as responsible for biodegrading plastics fall within the mesophilic range. (Burnette, Tr. 2432-2433).

736. “Thermophiles” have an optimal temperature closer to 60 degrees Celsius or about 130 to 140 degrees Fahrenheit. (Barlaz, Tr. 2228).

737. Mesophilic and thermophilic bacteria function at different temperatures and pace, but they use common and universal mechanisms of action to make energy. (Burnette, Tr. 2430-2431).

738. The difference between mesophilic and thermophilic conditions affects the rate of biodegradation. (Barlaz, Tr. 2228).

739. At a fundamental level, there is no difference in the way thermophilic bacteria metabolize waste versus the way mesophilic bacteria metabolize waste. The particular enzymes involved, however, are different, as is the rate of biodegradation. (Sahu, Tr. 1843-1844).

740. Because bacteria capable of degrading plastics are mesophilic, test conditions (like the ASTM D5511) that promote only thermophilic bacteria may not provide a truly “optimal” environment for assessing total biodegradability. (Burnette, Tr. 2432-2433).

*f. Weight loss tests*

741. The scientific community does not consider weight loss tests alone sufficient for determining biodegradation. (CCX 892 (McCarthy Rebuttal Expert Report at 10-11); McCarthy, Tr. 414; RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 41)).

## Initial Decision

742. Although weight loss is evidence of decomposition, it is not necessarily a good, accurate measure, because one can have weight loss without having decomposition. (Tolaymat, Tr. 172-173).

*g. Gas evolution tests*

743. The expert testimony in this case establishes that gas evolution data is a competent and reliable method to prove biodegradability, and it is the most practical and widely used measure of biodegradation in the scientific field. F. 745-749.

744. Tests that rely on gas evolution to detect biodegradation measure the carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) and methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) that evolve as a result of biodegradation. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 34, 41)).

745. The most typical type of biodegradation test is a gas evolution test, which monitors the end-products of biodegradation. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 15)). Most of the testing used by scientists to assess biodegradability is gas evolution or respiromic testing. (McCarthy, Tr. 413-414).

746. Dr. McCarthy relied on gas evolution data when assessing whether plastic polymers that he designed were biodegradable under anaerobic conditions. (McCarthy, Tr. 547-548; RX 756 at column 11; *see also* Sahu, Tr. 1894-1895; CCRFF 1611).

747. Gas evolution tests are reliable evidence to show biodegradation in landfills. (Tolaymat, Tr. 171).

748. It is conventional wisdom now, with some justification, that the only true indicator of biodegradation is, in fact, gas evolution. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 41)). Gas evolution testing can provide reliable and competent scientific evidence and is generally relied upon by scientists to show the biodegradability of materials. (Sahu, Tr. 1792, 1896).

749. Data from gas evolution testing is broadly accepted by the scientific community of evidence of anaerobic biodegradation. (Barlaz, Tr. 2246).

## Initial Decision

*h. BMP tests*

750. A biochemical methane potential (“BMP”) test is a gas evolution test that evaluates the decomposition of various materials by measuring the amount of carbon that is decomposed in an anaerobic environment. It provides measurements that give one the optimal amount of methane that would be generated from the anaerobic decomposition of a particular substrate. (Tolaymat, Tr. 171-172).

751. The BMP test is performed in a small 160 milliliter glass vial, whereas the ASTM D5511 test is a reactor-scale test, performed in a “high-solids environment.” (Barlaz, Tr. 2220-2224).

752. The BMP test conditions differ dramatically from the typical United States landfill and have a much higher moisture content. (Tolaymat, Tr. 237-238).

753. There are no standards for conducting a BMP test. BMP testing can be modified from laboratory to laboratory. (Tolaymat, Tr. 239; Barlaz, Tr. 2220-2222).

754. In BMP tests, laboratories could choose to follow different protocols when adding types of vitamins and minerals. (Tolaymat, Tr. 237-238; Barlaz, Tr. 2221-2222). Other adaptations to BMP tests include changes to temperature or duration of the test and modifications to the preparation of the test sample or screening the material by passing it through a 1 millimeter screen. When a laboratory grinds material to be small enough to pass through a 1 millimeter screen, it becomes the consistency of whole wheat flour. (Barlaz, Tr. 2221-2222).

755. A BMP test can be considered as a screening test for anaerobic biodegradation, although the actual volume of methane generated in a landfill may well be less than that measured by a BMP test. (RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 8); Barlaz, Tr. 2231, 2267-2268).

756. BMP tests are not appropriate for testing slower degrading materials, in that the amount of biodegradation



## Initial Decision

observed through the BMP testing is likely to be only a fraction of the total biodegradation possible. (Barlaz, Tr. 2231, 2267-2268).

757. Dr. Barlaz has never used a BMP test to establish rate data. (Barlaz, Tr. 2231, 2267).

*i. The ASTM D5511 test*

758. The ASTM sets forth protocols established by the scientific community to evaluate materials and has established standard test methods for determining biodegradability of plastics. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 19)).

759. ASTM D5511 is a “Standard Test Method for Determining the Anaerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials Under High-Solids Anaerobic-Digestion Conditions.” (CCX 84; CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 20)).

760. The ASTM D5511 test is a gas evolution test. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 21); RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 41)).

761. The ASTM D5511 test is a laboratory-scale reactor test. (Barlaz, Tr. 2222-2223).

762. As compared to the BMP test, a laboratory-scale reactor test is performed in a “high-solids environment,” and it is “more representative of a high-solids matrix as we see in a landfill.” (Barlaz, Tr. 2224).

763. The methodology involved in laboratory-scale reactor testing starts with a composition of “inoculum”<sup>13</sup> from well-decomposed refuse or MSW. Water is added to the system to achieve the requisite moisture levels and the laboratory monitors the pH, and other variables in the leachate or solution. (Barlaz, Tr. 2224-2225).

---

<sup>13</sup> Inoculum is source material used to introduce microorganisms to an environment. As used in anaerobic test methods, inoculum is an anaerobically digested organic waste that includes all groups of microorganisms required to convert a substrate to methane and carbon dioxide. (JX 4 at 4).

## Initial Decision

764. In laboratory-scale reactor testing, the system is designed to capture gas that is generated in the vessels, including the methane and carbon dioxide in the gas, which is used to calculate the methane generation rate. Controls are used with laboratory-scale reactors, including an inoculum blank that includes nothing but the decomposed MSW, so that the laboratory can measure the background methane attributable to the inoculum alone. (Barlaz, Tr. 2225-2226).

765. In laboratory-scale reactor testing, the laboratory corrects for background methane attributable solely to the inoculum by subtracting the amount of gas produced by the inoculum blank. Theoretical methane potential is calculated from the chemical formula and the chemical composition of the test materials using stoichiometry. (Barlaz, Tr. 2225-2226).

766. In an ASTM D5511 test, the specimen is exposed to an inoculum from an anaerobic digester operating on household waste as its sole substrate (*i.e.*, sole food source). (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 21)).

767. In an ASTM D5511 test, gas collection tubes are connected to the test vessel and gas produced in the vessel is gathered and later measured. (See RX 356 at 2 (ASTM D5511 test method, summary and apparatus)).

768. The objective of an ASTM D5511 test is to calculate a percentage of biodegradation based on the gas emissions. (Tolaymat, Tr. 303).

769. Complaint Counsel's rebuttal expert, Dr. Michel, acknowledged that gas evolution testing, like the ASTM D5511 test, is generally recognized in the field as a competent and reliable method to show biodegradation. (Michel, Tr. 2907; CCX 880).

770. Dr. Michel has relied on ASTM D5511 gas evolution testing when assessing whether plastic materials were anaerobically biodegradable. (Michel, Tr. 2904-2905; CCX 880).

771. With proper controls (such as the positive, negative, and inoculum controls), as required and included in the [ASTM]

## Initial Decision

D5511 method . . . an [ASTM] D5511 test should be able to indicate, via gas evolution, if biodegradation of the test article, has, in fact, occurred – and to what extent. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 41)).

772. The ASTM D5511 tests utilize a negative control by testing an article with an additive and also testing a negative control article, without the additive. (Sahu, Tr. 1919-1921).

773. The ASTM D5511 test method is capable of assessing intrinsic biodegradability. (RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 8); Barlaz, Tr. 2219).

774. The term “intrinsic biodegradability” describes a property of the material, much like its color or weight or density. Intrinsic biodegradability is not going to change no matter where you put that material. (Barlaz, Tr. 2217-2218).

775. From a microbiological perspective, ASTM D5511 or similar laboratory reactor testing is a competent and reliable scientific method to assess biodegradability of materials in landfills. (Burnette, Tr. 2373).

776. Gas evolution tests, like the ASTM D5511 test, are useful for predicting some baseline performance in landfill settings, albeit not optimal, and are a competent and reliable scientific method for assessing biodegradability of materials in landfills. (Burnette, Tr. 2373, 2437-2439).

777. Many laboratories deviate slightly from the ASTM D5511 protocol. (Sahu, Tr. 1922-1923).

i. Landfill environment

778. The ASTM D5511 test is not representative of all possible MSW landfill conditions. However, the ASTM D5511 test does prescribe a methodology that creates an environment that is found in MSW landfills. The ASTM D5511 test is, thus, an appropriate microcosm characteristic of an MSW landfill subset. (RX 854 (Burnette Expert Report at 23)). *See also* Burnette, Tr. 2373, 2439-2440 (The ASTM D5511 test, while not representative of every possible environment in a landfill, is likely

## Initial Decision

to be representative of a subset of environmental conditions in a landfill.).

779. The ASTM D5511 test is an approximation of a landfill environment. It is the closest, most practical, and standardized test currently available for mimicking landfill conditions. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 42-43)).

780. Complaint Counsel's expert witness, Dr. Michel, chose to utilize the ASTM D5511 test in his testing, in part because it resembles the environment in a biologically active landfill. (Michel, Tr. 2905-2906; CCX 164).

## ii. Temperature

781. The ASTM D5511 test method states: "Incubate the Erlenmeyer flasks in the dark or in diffused light at 52°C ( $\pm 2^\circ\text{C}$ ) for thermophilic conditions, or 37°C ( $\pm 2^\circ\text{C}$ ) for mesophilic conditions for a period of normally 15-30 days." (RX 356 at 3 (Section 11.2)).

782. Temperatures in landfills are highly variable, and can often meet or substantially exceed the 52°C that is tested in the ASTM D5511 test. (Barlaz, Tr. 2207-2209; Sahu, Tr. 1842-1844).

783. Although one cannot determine the exact conditions in a particular location within a particular landfill, that is neither the goal nor the appropriate bench-mark for rejecting a test. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 44)).

## iii. Duration

784. The ASTM D5511 test method states: "The digester shall be operating for a period of at least four months on the organic fraction, with a retention time of a maximum of 30 days under thermophilic conditions ( $52 \pm 2^\circ\text{C}$ ). Gas-production yields shall be at least 15 mL at standard temperature and pressure of biogas per gram of dry solids in the digester and per day on the average for at least 30 days." (RX 356 at 3 (Section 9.1)).

## Initial Decision

785. The ASTM D5511 test method does not specify a cutoff time or duration for the test and contemplates tests of varying durations: For the test to be considered valid, the positive control must achieve 70% biodegradation within 30 days. The incubation time shall be run *until* no net gas production is noted for at least five days from both the positive control and test substance reactors. (RX 356 at 3 (Section 11.2)) (emphasis added).

786. The ASTM D5511 test method states: “If sufficient biodegradation (a minimum of 70% for cellulose after 30 days, and the deviation among the cellulose replicates is less than 20% of the mean) is not observed within the duration of the test method, then the test method must be regarded as invalid and shall be repeated with fresh inoculum.” (RX 356 at 4 (Section 13.2)).

787. Extending the duration of a D5511 test does not render the data unreliable. As long as the conditions of ASTM D5511 tests are maintained, then there is no reason to simply reject a test based on it having been run longer. (Sahu, Tr. 1928).

788. If an ASTM D5511 test is conducted over an extended period of time, in a lab environment where you can quickly lose biological activity, you have to be aware of the biological activity. Unlike in a landfill where biological systems are being replenished and renewed and have a greater propensity to thrive, a lab environment can quickly lose activity if the biota die. (Sahu, Tr. 1928-1929).

789. Dr. Tolaymat testified that an ASTM D5511 test could be conducted for several years while remaining viable. (Tolaymat, Tr. 251).

790. Complaint Counsel’s rebuttal expert, Dr. Michel, performed biodegradation gas evolution studies in his laboratory that exceeded 500 days. (Michel, Tr. 2899).

*j. Limitations of closed-system testing*

791. No life is designed to live in a closed-system for a sustained period of time. In the closed-system laboratory

## Initial Decision

environment, there is no way to release or expel the waste products created by the bacterial metabolism. (Burnette, Tr. 2401-2402).

792. It is difficult to maintain adequate biological life in a closed-system laboratory environment for sustained periods of time. Thus, the test environments have a finite life span that may not be adequate to assess the full spectrum of possible biodegradation. (Burnette, Tr. 2374-2375).

793. Limitations of the closed-system test environment are significant because, in the natural environment where those limitations are removed, the biodegradation of test substrates could be even greater. (Burnette, Tr. 2389-2390).

794. In a closed-system reactor test, biodegradation is tested in one possible environment experimentally replicated. Greater biodegradation would be observed if the test material were analyzed in a sampling of different possible MSW landfill environments, such as manipulating oxygen or pH levels. These changes in variables may provide for the rise of different microbial populations that can further the biodegradation process. (RX 854 (Burnette Expert Report at 25)).

795. If in a closed-system laboratory reactor the test material is slowly degrading, then you would not expect to see prolonged biodegradation over time because the microorganisms that would act upon the substrate die. (Burnette, Tr. 2403).

796. Closed-system laboratories may restrict the types of conditions that allow certain bacteria to thrive and, thus, the test environment may unintentionally limit the biodegradation that can be observed. (Burnette, Tr. 2411-2412).

797. In the open landfill environment, while biodegradation may be at varying rates, the total biodegradation should be expected to increase or, at least, continue onward, absent the limitations of a closed-system test. (Burnette, Tr. 2437-2440).

798. Evidence that a plateau has formed in the laboratory tests can signal that the test environment is no longer conducive to biodegradation testing. That is particularly evident where the

## Initial Decision

plateau forms in the positive control, an article known to be biodegradable. (Burnette, Tr. 2401-2402; Sahu, Tr. 1929-1932).

799. The presence of a plateau in the closed-system laboratory tests does not necessarily mean that biodegradation of the test substrate is no longer possible, or that the test substrate is finished biodegrading. (Sahu, Tr. 1931).

*k. Inconclusive test results*

800. Tests that have inconclusive results, that do not clearly show the signal of biodegradation, do not necessarily prove that the tested plastics are not biodegradable. There are many reasons that might point to the cause of an inconclusive test. (Sahu, Tr. 1938-1939).

801. To properly understand an inconclusive test, the scientist must understand, *inter alia*, the biological activity in the test vessels; know whether the additive was in fact properly mixed and present in the plastic; know whether the plastic was manufactured with the additive properly, such that the additive was not rendered ineffective; and know whether the presence of other additives or impurities may have hindered biodegradation. (Sahu, Tr. 1939-1940).

802. “Negative” tests are not the same thing as “inconclusive” tests, and a test is not truly “negative” until all of the variables have been explored and you still have replicability of results. (Burnette, Tr. 2442).

803. The likelihood of cell death in a closed-system laboratory test is probable without refreshing the system with new nutrients or expelling the waste. (Burnette, Tr. 2442-2443).

804. The untimely death of the microorganisms in the closed-system laboratory test can lead to an inconclusive test with respect to biodegradation testing. (Burnette, Tr. 2443).

805. Inconclusive tests can be the result of an inoculum that is not viable. (Barlaz, Tr. 2272-2273).

## Initial Decision

806. For slowly degrading substances, there is risk that the inoculum may not remain viable over time in a closed-system laboratory reactor test. (Barlaz, Tr. 2273-2274).

807. The inconclusive test results relevant to this case do not alter Dr. Barlaz's opinion concerning the evidence that shows plastics amended with the ECM Additive were shown to biodegrade anaerobically. (Barlaz, Tr. 2274).

*1. Testing proposed by Dr. Tolaymat*

808. Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. Tolaymat, testified that to establish a rate of biodegradation in a landfill, one could conduct lysimeter testing or "*in situ*" testing. (Tolaymat, Tr. 221). This opinion is unsupported, unpersuasive, and rejected. (F. 809-825).

*i. Lysimeter testing*

809. A lysimeter is a large column of various types of material, which could be stainless steel, designed to hold approximately a ton of solid waste. Lysimeter testing usually involves placing material in a cylinder, making sure it is airtight, and changing temperature or leachate to vary the testing conditions. (Tolaymat, Tr. 226-229).

810. There is no set definition for a lysimeter as used in biodegradation testing. (Barlaz, Tr. 2239).

811. Lysimeter testing may vary considerably from laboratory to laboratory. (Tolaymat, Tr. 228).

812. Dr. Barlaz disagreed with Dr. Tolaymat's position that lysimeter testing should be conducted to test for biodegradation, and Dr. Barlaz "was surprised" that Dr. Tolaymat had used data on settlement and leachate quality to obtain data on the biodegradability of a specific material, which is not scientifically supported. (Barlaz, Tr. 2240-2241).

813. Dr. Barlaz found Dr. Tolaymat's suggested use of lysimeter testing to be unscientific because it would be extremely



## Initial Decision

difficult to gather useable, representative biodegradability data from a large lysimeter design. (Barlaz, Tr. 2241-2242).

814. Assuming it was even possible to get data showing anaerobic biodegradability from a lysimeter test, Dr. Barlaz explained that you would then need to test for multiple years to gather suitable data on a slowly degrading substrate. (Barlaz, Tr. 2242-2243).

815. In testing for anaerobic biodegradation of ECM Plastics in his peer-reviewed study, marked CCX 164, Dr. Michel did not use lysimeter testing. (Michel, Tr. 2906-2907; CCX 164).

ii. *In situ* testing

816. *In situ* testing refers to testing or evaluations conducted in the natural environment where the scientific phenomena generally occur. In the context of landfill biodegradation studies, *in situ* testing refers to tests conducted on or within MSW landfills. (JX 4 at 4).

817. In *in situ* studies, a researcher puts material into a landfill, then at some point, digs it up and evaluates if it is either there, or not there, and if it is there, how much weight did it lose. (Barlaz, Tr. 2236-2237).

818. There are many problems with *in situ* landfill testing, including loss of product samples, which frequently occurs. (Barlaz, Tr. 2237).

819. Also, during *in situ* testing, the researcher cannot determine if weight loss was specifically attributed to biodegradation. (Barlaz, Tr. 2237-2238).

820. When a researcher buries a product in a landfill, one cannot measure methane and CO<sub>2</sub> emissions. (Barlaz, Tr. 2237).

821. Landfill *in situ* studies allow only for qualitative information about a test sample. (Barlaz, Tr. 2238).

## Initial Decision

822. Practical difficulties also limit the availability of landfill *in situ* testing. Those difficulties include finding cooperative landfills that will work with researchers to maintain access to landfill sites and samples and agree not to deposit additional waste on top of the test area. (Barlaz, Tr. 2238).

823. One cannot get quantitative information on anaerobic biodegradability from an *in situ* landfill test even if it was done perfectly, and the possibility of doing it perfectly is slight at best. (Barlaz, Tr. 2236).

824. According to Dr. Barlaz, “to suggest that [*in situ* landfill studies are] what we have to do to make -- to prove a material is biodegradable to me is, number one, technically it’s not sound because you can’t measure methane and CO<sub>2</sub>. And even if ... technically it were sound, you’re imposing this hurdle on people that’s completely unrealistic.” (Barlaz, Tr. 2238-2239).

825. In testing for anaerobic biodegradation of ECM Plastics in his peer-reviewed study, marked CCX 164, Dr. Michel used did not use *in situ* testing. (Michel, Tr. 2906-2907; CCX 164).

*m. Testing proposed by Dr. McCarthy*

826. Complaint Counsel’s expert, Dr. McCarthy, opined that: “at least one confirmatory test must be conducted to establish that the plastic component of the ECM Plastics will biodegrade” and that “ECM could have performed confirmatory testing by radiolabeling or by conducting a gas evolution test showing at least 60% conversion to methane and carbon dioxide within 18 months.” (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 27)). This opinion is unsupported, unpersuasive, and rejected. (F. 827-860).

*i. Radiolabeling testing*

827. The opinions of Complaint Counsel’s expert, Dr. McCarthy, that to scientifically prove a claim that the plastic – not merely the additive and inoculum – is biodegrading, the claimant must support its claim with at least one test with positive results from C<sup>14</sup> labeling of the conventional plastic, (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 24), and of Dr. Michel, that “[t]o

## Initial Decision

obtain accurate evidence of biodegradation, experiments are best performed using  $^{14}\text{C}$ -labeled substrates and measuring evolved  $^{14}\text{CO}_2$  over time”) (CCX 895 (Michel Rebuttal Expert Report at 12), are unsupported, unpersuasive, and rejected. (F. 828-847).

828. C-14 testing is radiolabeling testing involving tagging radioisotopes of carbon 14 (“C-14” or “ $^{14}\text{C}$ ”) of a high-molecular weight plastic, such as polyethylene (“PE”), before conducting a gas evolution test. During the gas evolution test, biogases are monitored for the radiolabeled C14. If the radiolabeled carbon is detected in the biogases, then the conventional plastic polymer is undergoing a material transformation through biodegradation. If the radiolabeled carbon is not detected in the biogases, then the observed biogases are likely due to other factors, such as biodegradation of the additive or the inoculum. (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 23-24)).

829. Dr. McCarthy does not explain how C14 testing could be done as a practical matter. He does not explain how one can formulate materials with the ECM Additive in small batch quantities, just for C14 testing purposes, nor does he explain the practical impediments associated with such a task – including handling the radiological materials and their proper disposal; contamination and decontamination issues in the manufacturing plant and the laboratory when such tests would be done; or the time and cost involved. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 47)).

830. Although radiolabeling testing is a powerful and sensitive technique, it is expensive to obtain the starting materials in radiolabeled form. In addition, the location of the radiolabel will influence the results of the test and the label must be placed on the most difficult to degrade carbon atoms. (RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 9)).

831. C14 testing is only a marker test that is helpful where the percentage of biodegradation is so minimal that one cannot discern where it came from. (Barlaz, Tr. 2243-2246).

832. C14 testing not the industry standard or reasonably required by any expert in the field as necessary evidence to show biodegradation of materials. (Sahu, Tr. 1905; Barlaz, Tr. 2244-

## Initial Decision

2246) (Dr. Barlaz would be “surprised” if any expert had performed C14 testing on plastics because it is very difficult to find a company that could properly make the test article, and the impracticalities outweigh any benefit).

833. Dr. Sahu found no evidence that radiolabeled testing is generally accepted as a requirement for biodegradability testing of polymers. (Sahu, Tr. 1794-1795).

834. In the pre-complaint phase of this case, Dr. Sahu searched for a commercial laboratory that could perform radiolabeled testing for ECM and could not find any company able to radiolabel the polymer or create the radiolabeled polymer that would then be subject to further laboratory testing. (Sahu, Tr. 1897-1898).

835. There are difficulties associated with handling radioactive carbon. Aside from the regulatory issues, the laboratory must be prepared to handle the radioactive material and ensuing decontamination and be capable of doing so. (Sahu, Tr. 1902-1903).

836. A testing laboratory would require a considerable amount of C14 to test plastics for biodegradation because the manufacturer must create a commercial-scale product for testing. (Sahu, Tr. 1903).

837. It would be hard to find a lab that could make the properly radiolabeled plastic for C14 testing of plastic polymers. (Barlaz, Tr. 2245-2246).

838. Dr. Michel provided no documentation other than a one-page estimate, which he drafted, regarding the possibility of, and costs associated with, conducting C14 radiolabeling testing on plastic polymers. (Michel, Tr. 2968-2969; CCX 895 (Michel Rebuttal Expert Report Appendix A at 23)).

839. When questioned about the type of evidence required to support biodegradability, Dr. Tolaymat did not mention radiolabeled testing. (Tolaymat, Tr. 112-347).

## Initial Decision

840. At his deposition, Dr. Tolaymat explained that radiolabeled testing “could be as expensive . . . as doing the study in a landfill environment” and that “[i]t’s not used as frequently.” (RX 851 (Tolaymat, Dep. at 256)).

841. The C14 radiolabeled test method was not used to test biodegradation in Dr. McCarthy’s ‘199 patent. (McCarthy, Tr. 540-542; RX 756 at 8-12).

842. Dr. McCarthy has not used C14 radiological testing in any biodegradation experiments that he has performed at UMass Lowell. (McCarthy, Tr. 563).

843. In his article titled, “*Advances in Properties and Biodegradability of Co-Continuous, Immiscible, Biodegradable, Polymer Blends*,” Dr. McCarthy did not use C14 radiological testing. (McCarthy, Tr. 577-579; RX 940).

844. In his article titled, “*Biodegradable Polymer Blends of Poly(lactic acid) and Poly(ethylene glycol)*,” Dr. McCarthy measured enzymatic degradation through a weight loss study and did not use an ASTM standard testing method or a C14 radiological test. (McCarthy, Tr. 583-584; RX 941).

845. In his article titled, “*Degradation Ranking of Plastics in a Landfill Environment*,” Dr. McCarthy used weight loss as his measure of degradability and did not use C14 radiological testing. (McCarthy, Tr. 585; RX 942).

846. In testing for anaerobic biodegradation of ECM Plastics in his peer-reviewed study, marked CCX 164, Dr. Michel did not use C14 radiolabeling testing. (Michel, Tr. 2906; CCX 164).

847. Dr. Michel has never performed a radiolabeled test to measure biodegradation of plastic polymers or products. (Michel, Tr. 2906).

## Initial Decision

- ii. Sixty percent conversion to methane and carbon dioxide within 18 months

848. The opinion of Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. McCarthy, that biodegradation tests must show at least 60% biodegradation to support a claim of complete biodegradation (CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 15-16)), is unsupported, unpersuasive, and rejected. (F. 849-860).

849. Dr. McCarthy provided no literature or documentary evidence showing that scientists in the field require 60% or greater biodegradation before a product can be deemed biodegradable. (See McCarthy, Tr. 359-680; CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report); CCRFF 1544).

850. Dr. McCarthy did not perform tests showing at least 60% biodegradation to support biodegradable claims in his '199 patent. (Sahu, Tr. 1894; McCarthy, Tr. 558-560; RX 756).

851. In his expert report, Dr. McCarthy wrote that a study to determine whether something is biodegradable must have a negative control. (McCarthy, Tr. 559; CCX 891 (McCarthy, Expert Report at 16)).

852. In his '199 patent, Dr. McCarthy labeled a substrate biodegradable even though the rate of biodegradation was lower than 60%, reaching only 14% in 45 days, and where he did not use a negative control. (Sahu, Tr. 1894; McCarthy, Tr. 558-560; RX 756).

853. In the '199 patent, Dr. McCarthy concluded that a substance that biodegraded by 25% in 45 days was biodegradable. (McCarthy, Tr. 630-634; RX 756).

854. Dr. McCarthy's opinion in this case is that a biodegradation study must last long enough for the sample to reach at least 60% biodegradation. (McCarthy, Tr. 637; CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 15-16)).

## Initial Decision

855. Dr. McCarthy agrees that, ordinarily, 60% biodegradation of a sample is not something that can occur in just a few minutes. (McCarthy, Tr. 637-638).

856. In an article Dr. McCarthy co-authored, titled, "*The Influence of Injection Molding Conditions on Biodegradable Polymers*," Dr. McCarthy analyzed certain polymers for their rates of biodegradation by conducting a test that lasted five minutes. (McCarthy, Tr. 634-636; RX 969).

857. Dr. McCarthy relied on the tests he reported in "*The Influence of Injection Molding Conditions on Biodegradable Polymers*" to draw conclusions about the biodegradability of polymers. (McCarthy, Tr. 638-639; RX 969).

858. The testing reported in "*The Influence of Injection Molding Conditions on Biodegradable Polymers*" fails to demonstrate 60% biodegradation. (McCarthy, Tr. 639; RX 969).

859. Complaint Counsel's rebuttal expert, Dr. Michel, testified that a "material that only biodegrades 44% to elements found in nature is biodegradable." (Michel, Tr. 2961).

860. There is no consensus in the peer-reviewed literature that a gas evolution should produce 60% biodegradation before a test article can be deemed biodegradable. (Sahu, Tr. 1793).

*n. The priming effect*

861. In biodegradation tests, where one measures methane generation from the inoculum and methane generation from the inoculum plus substrate to evaluate whether the differential methane is attributable to the substrate, the priming effect theory posits that the difference is not necessarily attributable to the substrate. Instead, the priming effect would say that there is also some methane produced that is over and above that which is produced by the inoculum only, and over and above that which could be attributable to the additive. The basis for the priming effect theory is that, assuming that the additive is biodegraded, not only do you generate methane from the additive, but you have stimulated the microbial community, which gives you additional

## Initial Decision

methane so that the background methane is higher than what you would measure in your inoculum controls. (Barlaz, Tr. 2277-2278).

862. There is no consensus in the peer-reviewed literature as to what the priming effect is, and the degree to which it could be in action during biodegradation testing of plastics. (Sahu, Tr. 1888-1889).

863. The scant information in the peer-reviewed literature concerning the priming effect of a substrate in the test environment has generally been limited to rapidly accessible or degrading substrates like glucose. (Sahu, Tr. 1888-1889).

864. The priming effect theory was first described in the peer-reviewed literature in reference to aerobic systems and with readily degradable substrates. (Barlaz, Tr. 2278).

865. Comparing a potential priming effect from a readily degradable substrate in an aerobic environment to a slowly degradable substrate in an anaerobic environment is not an appropriate comparison scientifically. (Barlaz, Tr. 2280-2281).

866. In the absence of supporting data and any peer-reviewed literature, the priming effect theory, as described by Complaint Counsel's witnesses, is "quite speculative as a way to shoot down a test" or dismiss data. (Barlaz, Tr. 2278-2280).

867. Dr. McCarthy assumed that the ECM Additive was 60% polycaprolactone ("PCL"). In Dr. Barlaz's own research, the amount of degradation solely from PCL was not that significant to stimulate background methane. (Barlaz, Tr. 2279-2280).

868. The amount of biodegradation observed in the ECM tests is much higher than any reasonable interpretation of a priming effect theory. (Barlaz, Tr. 2280-2281).

869. When Dr. McCarthy relied on gas evolution testing to demonstrate that his polymer blends in the '199 patent were biodegradable, Dr. McCarthy did not account for, or even



## Initial Decision

mention, any biodegradation that might result from the priming effect. (Sahu, Tr. 1893-1894; RX 756 at 8-12; CCRFF 2036-2037).

## 5. How the ECM Additive Works

870. The ECM Additive is introduced to the plastic as a pellet, which is melted together with the plastic resin to form a film or packaging material. (Sahu, Tr. 1813).

871. The ECM Additive goes into the blend uniformly no matter whether it has a high or low weight distribution. It will be present along with varying chain lengths of original polymers that were there in the plastic and as they have cooled down and formed crystalline and amorphous regions. (Sahu, Tr. 1814).

872. The process of adding the ECM Additive into a finished plastic product involves melting the additive pellets and the plastics together, through which they are literally mixed together and compounded. The melted compound is usually extruded or blown and then cooled. As the melt is cooling, it is further processed to make the article, such as a plastic bag. (Sahu, Tr. 1813-1816).

873. ECM Plastics are also manufactured using injection molding. (Sahu, Tr. 1816-1817).

874. When the ECM Additive is melt-compounded into the final plastic, the goal is to disperse the additive evenly throughout the plastic, like a colorant (color additive). (Sahu, Tr. 1814-1815).

875. High temperatures or scorching during the manufacturing process render the ECM Additive ineffective. (Sahu, Tr. 1815).

876. If the ECM Additive has been overheated or scorched, it may not be apparent or obvious to the plastic manufacturer. (Sahu, Tr. 1815).

877. Companies may leave the ECM Additive “on the screw” while manufacturing, which cooks the additive. (Sinclair, Tr. 762).

## Initial Decision

878. The temperatures used in manufacturing ECM Plastics depend on the materials' glass transition and melting temperatures. (Sahu, Tr. 1817).

879. The temperature will depend on how the manufacturer would like the viscosity properties of the plastic to be during manufacturing, and how they intend to handle the melt after heating. (Sahu, Tr. 1817).

880. The ECM Additive is introduced into the main plastic resin, like any other additive, such as a colorant. (Sahu, Tr. 1818).

881. Color additives are sometimes not properly mixed with the plastic, and the appearance of the final product clearly shows the inconsistent colors. (Sahu, Tr. 1818).

882. The "dwell time" during manufacturing refers to the residence time, or how long the additive is exposed to high temperatures during manufacturing. (Sahu, Tr. 1836-1837).

883. Because ECM Plastics are melt-compounded, longer dwell times can cause the plastic or additive to denature during manufacturing, which must be carefully avoided to ensure additive efficacy. (Sahu, Tr. 1837-1838).

884. The load rate of the ECM Additive is the mass or percent of the additive that manufacturers add to a melt. (Sahu, Tr. 1819).

885. The customary load ratings for color additives are anywhere from 0.5 percent to 2 or 3 percent. (Sahu, Tr. 1819-1820).

886. Molecular weight is a basic concept in chemistry, and molecular weights are generally consistent. For instance, the molecular weight of carbon dioxide is 44, no matter where it exists, because it contains one carbon and two oxygen atoms. (Sahu, Tr. 1804).

## Initial Decision

887. Polymers are not specifically defined molecules and a polyethylene product does not have the same number of repeating monomer units in each strain. (Sahu, Tr. 1805).

888. Because polymer chains have varying lengths within a product, the strains have different molecular weights, and that creates a molecular weight distribution. (Sahu, Tr. 1805).

889. There is no way to manufacture a polymer and ensure that all the lengths of the individual chains in the same polyethylene product melt have the same molecular weight. (Sahu, Tr. 1807-1808).

890. Molecular weight distribution will affect product characteristics such as tensile strength. (Sahu, Tr. 1808-1809).

891. The ECM Additive affects molecular weight as a system-wide MasterBatch additive that enters the structure of the plastic. (Sahu, Tr. 1809-1810, 1813).

892. When the ECM Additive is blended into plastic, it alters the plastic matrix, the polymer chains, and adds an attractant that permits microorganisms to take root at the surface and within the plastic. (Sahu, Tr. 1810).

893. To examine the threshold question of whether plastics or polymers are capable of biodegrading, Dr. Sahu performed an extensive literature search and memorialized his research in his expert report. (Sahu, Tr. 1848-1849; RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 24-40)).

894. Dr. Sahu based his opinion on a thorough review of peer-reviewed literature published since the 1950s, as well as between 30 to 40 different tests collected during this case. Dr. Sahu's report includes many of the citations to, and discussions of, the literature that he relied on. (Sahu, Tr. 1754-1756, 1791; RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report)).

895. Dr. Burnette's research revealed that peer-reviewed publications demonstrate that there are organisms that make an enzyme that can degrade plastics. (Burnette, Tr. 2426-2429; RX 854 (Burnette Expert Report at 16-22)).

## Initial Decision

896. Conventional plastics are those made from petroleum feedstocks or natural gas, as opposed to those manufactured from biological materials like starches. (Sahu, Tr. 1758).

897. Conventional plastics have only existed in modern manufacturing for about ninety to one hundred years. (Sahu, Tr. 1879-1880).

898. It is commonly accepted that conventional plastics last very long in the environment, perhaps 10,000 years. (Sahu, Tr. 1758-1759; CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 7)).

899. Although conventional plastics biodegrade very slowly, they still biodegrade. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 40, 44)).

900. Dr. McCarthy does not provide support for the proposition in his expert report that there is “overwhelming scientific consensus that conventional plastics are not biodegradable after customary disposal,” and has acknowledged that there are peer-reviewed scientific publications that conclude that conventional plastics are biodegradable. (CCX 891 (McCarthy, Report at 13); McCarthy, Tr. 570-576; RX 841 (McCarthy, Dep. at 112-115)).

901. Conventional plastics like polyethylene have been proven to be biodegradable in peer-reviewed literature. (Sahu, Tr. 1848-1853).

902. Polyethylene can be considered a conventional plastic in the sense that it is ordinarily derived from feedstocks like petroleum or natural gas. (Sahu, Tr. 1784-1785).

903. There are many different grades of plastics in the commercial stream. Polyethylene has at least ten different commercial grades. (Sahu, Tr. 1785-1786).

904. In general, because the end-application of ECM Plastics is not demanding (*e.g.*, plastics made for carrying groceries vs. medical devices), the grade of polymer used in manufacturing ECM Plastics is not high. (Sahu, Tr. 1877-1878).

## Initial Decision

905. Plastics that are intended for garbage bags or packaging materials can be made of a lesser grade than plastics intended for more specific uses. (Sahu, Tr. 1878).

906. Lesser grade plastics are more likely to contain impurities and inconsistencies that promote biodegradation. (Sahu, Tr. 1878-1879).

907. Polyethylene is comprised of the monomer ethylene, which is a repeating unit in the polyethylene polymer. (Sahu, Tr. 1788).

908. Dr. Sahu evaluated different polymers, including polyethylene, polypropylene, and polystyrene. (Sahu, Tr. 1801).

909. Dr. Sahu focused on certain polymers because the vast majority of ECM Plastics manufactured by ECM's Customers (about three quarters) are polyethylene-based products. (Sahu, Tr. 1801; RX 471).

910. The ECM Additive helps to set in motion the attraction/migration of microbes and biological agents to the plastic, and to the areas of the plastic where weaknesses or hydrophilic defects exist. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 27); Sahu, Tr. 1865-1867).

911. The formation of biofilms near the additive sites promotes the development and growth of bacteria, which spreads to other areas of the plastic. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 27)).

912. Depending on the linear chains and branches within a polymer, biological activity typically begins at the weak points and endings of a polymer chain, and works into the remaining portions of the polymer. (Sahu, Tr. 1866-1867).

913. Microbes secrete enzymes and chemicals that degrade plastic where the biofilms are present, beginning with the weak links in plastic. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 27)).

914. Dr. Sahu relied on peer-reviewed literature to demonstrate that plastic polymers biodegrade, including

## Initial Decision

crystalline regions therein. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 24-40)).

915. Dr. Sahu reviewed hundreds of papers in preparation of his expert report, including the 11 that he quoted and relied upon in the text of his report. Those include: (1) Tokiwa, Y., et al., *Biodegradability of Plastics*, Int. J. Mol. Sci. 2009, 10, 3722-3742; (2) Tilstra, L., et al., *The biodegradation of blends of polycaprolactone and polyethylene exposed to a defined consortium of fungi*, *Journal of Environmental Polymer Degradation*, Vol. 1, No. 4, 1993; (3) Zheng, Y., et al., *A Review of Plastic Waste Biodegradation*, *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology*, 25:243-250, 2005; (4) Bhardwaj H, Gupta R, Tiwari A (2012) *Microbial Population Associated With Plastic Degradation*. 1: 272. doi:10.4172/scientificreports; (5) Arutchelvi, J., et. al., *Biodegradation of polyethylene and polypropylene*, *Indian Journal of Biotechnology*, Vol. 7, January 2008, p. 9-22; (6) Mueller, R-J., *Biological degradation of synthetic polyesters – Enzymes as potential catalysts for polyester recycling*, *Process Biochemistry*, Volume 41, Issue 10, October 2006, p. 2124-2128; (7) Van der Zee, M., *Analytical Methods for Monitoring Biodegradation Processes of Environmentally Degradable Polymers*, Section 11.4.2; (8) Shah, A.A., et. al., *Biological degradation of plastics: A comprehensive review*, *Biotechnology Advances* Vol. 26, 2008, p. 246-265; (9) Pramila, R., et. al., *Biodegradation of Low Density Polyethylene (LDPE) by Fungi Isolated from Municipal Landfill Area*, *J. Microbiol. Biotech. Res.*, 2011, 1 (4):131-136; (10) Albertsson, A-C., *Biodegradation of synthetic polymers. II. A limited microbial conversion of  $^{14}\text{C}$  in polyethylene to  $^{14}\text{CO}_2$  by some soil fungi*, *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*, Volume 22, Issue 12, p. 3419-3433, December 1978; and (11) Albertsson, A-C., et. al., *Biodegradation of synthetic polymers. III. The liberation of  $^{14}\text{CO}_2$  by molds like fusarium redolens from  $^{14}\text{C}$  labeled pulverized high-density polyethylene*, *Journal of Applied Polymer Science*, Volume 22, Issue 12, p. 3435-3447, December 1978. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 24-40)).

916. Based on his experience and research, Dr. Sahu determined that peer-reviewed literature demonstrated that beyond aerobic biodegradation, anaerobic processes are capable of biodegrading conventional plastics. (Sahu, Tr. 1858-1859).

## Initial Decision

917. Inclusion of the ECM Additive, a biodegradable substance and attractant for microbiological growth, contributes to an acceleration of biodegradation. (Sahu, Tr. 1853-1855).

918. The ECM Additive likely promotes biodegradation in two ways: first, by serving as an attractant for microbial growth on and within plastics; and second, by weakening or perturbing the carbon-carbon bonds through weaknesses in the chain or the addition of more weak points in the form of the additive. (Burnette, Tr. 2435-2436).

919. When the ECM Additive is added to the plastics mixture, it perturbs the plastics mixture. Enzymes look for points of weakness. If there is a way to take a bond that is already favorable for an enzyme and make it even more favorable, it would be to further reduce that bond strength. The ECM Additive could be perturbing those preferred carbon-carbon bonds, making the plastic more available as a food source. (Burnette, Tr. 2436).

920. The biodegradation of plastic polymers involves, *inter alia*, hydrolytic cleavage of polymer bonds. (Sahu, Tr. 1859-1860).

921. The hydroxyl radical is capable of facilitating hydrolytic reactions. (Sahu, Tr. 1860).

922. Oxidative reactions involve electron transfer. (Sahu, Tr. 1860-1861; Burnette, Tr. 2421).

923. Oxidative reactions need not occur in the presence of oxygen and occur in anaerobic systems. (Sahu, Tr. 1861-1862; Burnette, Tr. 2421-2422).

924. Oxidative reactions can play a role in anaerobic biodegradation of polymers. (Burnette, Tr. 2422).

925. Pro-oxidants can facilitate biodegradation, but they are not the only mechanisms that work to degrade polymers. (Sahu, Tr. 1871-1873).

## Initial Decision

926. Many forms of polymer biodegradation have been documented in the peer-reviewed literature. (Sahu, Tr. 1875).

927. Blending biodegradable and non-biodegradable polymers is one of the means documented in the peer-reviewed literature by which polymers can be rendered biodegradable. (Sahu, Tr. 1876; RX 925 at 647).

928. In “*Biodegradable Polymers - A Review on Recent Trends and Emerging Perspectives*,” published in the *Journal of Polymers and the Environment* that Dr. McCarthy edits, the authors discussed the methods to create “biodegradable polymer blends,” and one of the methods they cited was “blending a thermoplastic resin with a biodegradable one.” The authors state: the insertion of weak links into polymers can cause biodegradation; compounding polymers with photosensitizers can cause biodegradation; and “[t]he most frequently adopted approach to degradability design of [Low Density Polyethylene] LDPE has been to introduce pro-degradant additives such as starch and cellulose into synthetic polymers.” (McCarthy, Tr. 673-674; RX 925).

929. Dr. McCarthy did not inform the authors of “*A Review on Recent Trends and Emerging Perspectives*” that they had no basis for the claim that one can blend a biodegradable additive into an otherwise nonbiodegradable polymer and cause the nonbiodegradable polymer to become biodegradable. (McCarthy, Tr. 674).

930. In an article Dr. McCarthy authored titled, “*Biodegradable Blends of Bacterial Polyesters with Polyethylene and Polystyrene*,” Dr. McCarthy wrote that “binary blends of bacterial polyesters with polyethylene (PE) and polystyrene (PS)” can result in a biodegradable ‘blend.’” (McCarthy, Tr. 586; RX 945).

931. Dr. McCarthy based his opinion that microbes and enzymes cannot penetrate into PE crystalline phase inside plastics based on his experience with polycaprolactone generally. He did not perform specific experiments on plastics containing the ECM Additive. (McCarthy, Tr. 677-678).



## Initial Decision

932. The scientific literature shows that polymer chains with molecular weights as high as 10,000 can be biodegraded. (Sahu, Tr. 1872-1873).

933. As molecular weights decrease through microbial biodegradation, the susceptibility of polymers to further biodegradation increases. (Sahu, Tr. 1873).

934. Because the ECM Additive is uniformly dispersed throughout an ECM Plastic, the additive provides a continued food source for microbial growth through plastic degradation and the additive's effect is not limited to a surface effect. (Sahu, Tr. 1863-1864).

935. The presence of the ECM Additive throughout the plastic provides for continued and complete biodegradation of the conventional plastic. (Sahu, Tr. 1865).

936. MSW landfills contain bacteria, fungi, and other microorganisms that secrete enzymes capable of completing the biodegrading processes that Dr. Sahu identified in his expert report. (Sahu, Tr. 1865-1866).

937. Those microorganisms have evolved over time, and can evolve quickly, to adapt for plastics biodegradation. (Sahu, Tr. 1880-1881).

938. Scientists in the field have published information concerning the types of bacteria and microorganisms that are found in nature (including MSW landfills), which have also been shown to biodegrade conventional plastics. (Sahu, Tr. 1868-1869; RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 34)).

939. Those microorganisms described in F. 938 are found in landfills, sewage treatment plants, digesters, and compost piles. (Sahu, Tr. 1869).

940. Plastic polymers can have amorphous and crystalline regions. Crystalline portions of the polymer can be biodegraded just as the amorphous regions can, but perhaps at a different rate. (Sahu, Tr. 1883-1885).

## Initial Decision

941. Crystalline portions of polymers are still fundamentally composed of the same chains. Those polymer regions are actually semi-crystalline. (Sahu, Tr. 1884).

942. Scientists have examined the biodegradability of crystalline portions of polymers and found that they do in fact biodegrade. (Sahu, Tr. 1885).

943. Peer-reviewed literature has discussed the loss of crystallinity or decreases in crystallinity, or loss of the lamellae that are the crystalline subcomponents as indicators that degradation has occurred in the crystalline portions of plastics. (Sahu, Tr. 1885).

944. In the article titled, *Biodegradation of polyethylene and polypropylene*, Arutchelvi, J., et. al., *Indian Journal of Biotechnology*, Vol. 7, January 2008, p. 9-22, the authors focused on polyethylene and polypropylene and discussed other literature wherein scientists have observed loss of crystallinity in conventional plastics. (Sahu, Tr. 1885-1886; RX 586; RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 35)).

945. While scientists have posited that biodegradation begins in amorphous regions of the polymers, the peer-reviewed literature also supports that crystalline regions will biodegrade. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 28, 41 n. 62); RX 586 at 13).

946. The amorphous regions of a polymer are more susceptible to degradation, but while the crystalline sections of a polymer are “more resistant than the amorphous region,” they will also degrade in kind. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 28 (quoting Tokiwa, Y., et al., *Biodegradability of Plastics*, Int. J. Mol. Sci. 2009, 10, 3722-3742; RX 582))).

947. Tokiwa, Y., et al. (RX 582) have explained that certain enzymes have been shown to biodegrade “both the amorphous and crystalline” portions of plastics. (RX 582 at 3732 (discussing the lipase enzymatic degradation of PCL)).

948. The degree of crystallinity is one of many factors that can influence the biodegradability of plastics. (RX 582 at 3722).

## Initial Decision

949. Plastics with high degrees of crystallinity can be more biodegradable than others with lesser degrees of crystallinity if other factors promote biodegradability, such as surface area, molecular weight distribution, and the melting point. (Sahu, Tr. 1886; RX 582 at 3722).

950. It is a scientific error to use the crystallinity of a polymer as the only factor or variable that governs whether a plastic will biodegrade. (Sahu, Tr. 1887).

951. Peer-reviewed literature support's Dr. Sahu's opinion that the ECM Additive contributes to an acceleration of biodegradation. Tokiwa, Y., et al. explained in the *International Journal of Molecular Sciences* (2009) that "the adherence of microorganisms on the surface of plastics followed by the colonization of the exposed surface is the major mechanisms involved in the microbial degradation of plastics." Tokiwa, et al., further explained that many factors, including the polymer morphology, chemical and physical properties of the plastics, the surface conditions (e.g., surface area, hydrophilic and hydrophobic properties), the molecular weight and molecular weight distribution, glass transition temperature, melting temperature, and crystallinity are just some of the many factors that can affect the rate of biodegradability of plastics. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 28); RX 582).

952. The rate of biodegradation of plastic polymers depends on many variables, including the various properties of the base plastic, the presence and types of amounts of biological organisms in the vicinity of the plastic material, and the properties of the local physical environment. (RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 27)).

953. Many factors affect the ability of a plastic to biodegrade. (Sahu, Tr. 1828).

954. The inclusion of impurities and other additives in a plastic polymer can influence the ultimate biodegradability of the plastic. (Sahu, Tr. 1828).

955. Impurities are included in the final plastic product unintentionally. (Sahu, Tr. 1829-1830).

## Initial Decision

## 6. Types of Microbes that Biodegrade Plastics

956. Bacteria are the most proliferative, abundant form of life known. (Burnette, Tr. 2377).

957. Bacteria are very small, single-celled organisms that primarily live in colonies. (Burnette, Tr. 2378).

958. There are bacteria that are specifically anaerobic, called obligate anaerobes, which can only proliferate in an anaerobic environment. (Burnette, Tr. 2378-2379).

959. There is a broad class of bacteria, called facultative anaerobes, which possess the tools to live, proliferate, reproduce, and feed in both oxygen and non-oxygen containing environments. (Burnette, Tr. 2379).

960. The types of microorganisms relevant to biodegradation can be facultative anaerobes, obligate anaerobes, and methanogens, archaea bacteria. (Burnette, Tr. 2379-2380).

961. Archaea bacteria are within a subclass of bacteria that contain many types of anaerobic organisms. (Burnette, Tr. 2380).

962. Enzymes are proteins by definition. (Burnette, Tr. 2380).

963. Enzymes catalyze reactions or expedite reactions that may move slowly or may not move at all. (Burnette, Tr. 2380).

964. Enzymes have active sites which structurally favor the substrate in a manner such that the reaction can be facilitated. (Burnette, Tr. 2381).

965. Enzymes in landfills come primarily from microorganisms, bacteria and fungi. (Burnette, Tr. 2382).

966. Enzymes in nature are not made without the presence of an organism to make them. (Burnette, Tr. 2382).

## Initial Decision

967. In an MSW landfill, with respect to the degradation of food sources, the goal of enzymatic production is to obtain carbon for microbial metabolism. (Burnette, Tr. 2383-2384).

968. There are bacteria that secrete certain chemicals, *e.g.*, polysaccharide in nature, acidic or basic, that would result in chemical degradation of food sources. (Burnette, Tr. 2384).

969. Microbial succession is the lifecycle of microorganisms. (Burnette, Tr. 2385).

970. In the natural environment, it would be rare to find a singular species of bacteria; multiple species of bacteria coexist and each has a discrete function in the overall cycle of life. (Burnette, Tr. 2385).

971. Microbial succession involves the lifecycle of a population of bacteria from initiation through proliferation until death. (Burnette, Tr. 2385).

972. The process of biodegradation and bacterial metabolism can take several paths to access carbon in substrates, including, *e.g.*, hydrolysis reactions, oxidative reactions, and fermentation. (Burnette, Tr. 2396-2399).

973. Feedback inhibition is a common mechanism by which the product of a biochemical reaction itself will loop back and negatively impact further production of the product, like an accumulation event that prevents the reaction from going forward. (Burnette, Tr. 2403-2404; RX 854 (Burnette Expert Report at 14, Figure 5)).

974. During testing in a closed-system environment, the buildup of inhibitory byproducts begins to occupy binding sites of certain other enzymes and when that happens, the byproducts of the microbiological metabolic functions will compete adversely with the substrate for enzymatic binding sites. (Burnette, Tr. 2404-2405).

975. Virtually all microorganisms are susceptible to feedback inhibition effects. (Burnette, Tr. 2405).

## Initial Decision

976. A biofilm is the formation of microbial colonies in a somewhat concerted manner that develop into films. (Burnette, Tr. 2406).

977. Bacteria can adhere to plastics, in part, by secreting polysaccharides, which promote bonding to the food source. (Burnette, Tr. 2407-2408).

978. The process of adhering to potential food substrates has been described as “docking and locking.” (Burnette, Tr. 2408).

979. The surface area of a plastic has a substantial influence on the ability of a biofilm to form and adhere. (Burnette, Tr. 2409).

980. Biofilms can contain hundreds to thousands of bacterial species. (Burnette, Tr. 2410).

981. Enzymes can weaken or break carbon-carbon bonds in plastic polymers (and other long-chain polymers) by lowering the amount of energy required to break the bonds. (Burnette, Tr. 2414).

982. The increase in free chlorine ions in solution during the test marked RX 254 performed by Environ on polyvinyl chloride (“PVC”) substrate (“BioPVC test”) indicates that the carbon-carbon bonds were either broken or the bond breakage was imminent. (Sahu, Tr. 1912-13; RX 254; Burnette, Tr. 2414-2416).

983. When chlorine atoms are present in the solution of the BioPVC test (F. 982), it indicates that the HCl group was cleaved from the polymer through a nucleophilic attack on the PVC molecule. (Burnette, Tr. 2415-2417).

984. The resulting PVC molecule in the BioPVC test is substantially weakened in that area, and the carbon-carbon bonds will thus break because the remaining carbon-carbon bond is subject to a hydrolysis reaction that will, in fact, cause bond breakage. (Burnette, Tr. 2417; CCX 1081).

## Initial Decision

985. The fact that PVC molecule in the BioPVC test becomes unstable and degraded after losing the HCl group is a textbook analysis of a nucleophilic attack; it is documented in the peer-reviewed literature, and it is “a fundamental of biochemistry.” (Burnette, Tr. 2417-2418).

986. Nucleophilic attack means that the enzyme is looking for a positively charged substance to attack. (Burnette, Tr. 2418).

987. Depolymerases are a class of enzymes that reduce large polymers into smaller units. (Burnette, Tr. 2418-2419).

988. Depolymerases are also responsible for biodegradation of plastic polymers, and they are ubiquitous in the environment. (Burnette, Tr. 2418-2421).

989. Depolymerases use hydrolysis and nucleophilic attacks to break bonds, and they are involved in the reduction and oxidation reactions. (Burnette, Tr. 2419).

990. Dr. Burnette’s expert report (RX 854) documented several microorganisms that have been identified for their ability to biodegrade plastic polymers. (Burnette, Tr. 2420-2421).

991. Anaerobic and aerobic metabolisms in microorganisms are different concepts, but they share many key similarities, including certain mechanisms of action used to achieve the breakdown of substrates. For example, the use of pyruvate dehydrogenase is a key ingredient and factor in both aerobic and anaerobic metabolism. (Burnette, Tr. 2424-2425).

992. One documented pathway to polyethylene biodegradation includes a common mechanism applicable to both aerobic and anaerobic systems, including the co-factor NAD (nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide, a coenzyme found in living cell) and the oxidative reactions that occur in both environments. (Burnette, Tr. 2426).

993. Dr. Burnette identified and testified to other mechanisms of enzymatic degradation of plastic polymers, including the degradation of polyethylene terephthalate, using the cutinase

## Initial Decision

enzyme, a more difficult to digest polymer. (Burnette, Tr. 2427-2428).

994. Hydrolysis reactions are not limited to environments with high moisture contents. (Burnette, Tr. 2429).

995. Digestion of certain polymer chains may require just a few molecules of water. (Burnette, Tr. 2429).

996. Impurities may include byproducts from manufacturing. (Sahu, Tr. 1830).

997. Impurities affect the biodegradability of plastics by providing attack points in the polymer chains. (Sahu, Tr. 1830).

998. Impurities become spots where the plastic is weaker than it would be without the impurities, and those weaknesses facilitate microbial attack. (Sahu, Tr. 1830-1831).

999. Virtually all plastic articles have additives. (Sahu, Tr. 1836).

1000. Some plastic additives (*e.g.*, colorants) may include components that have an antimicrobial effect. (Sahu, Tr. 1827-1828).

1001. Additives to plastics create heterogeneity in the polymer, and create opportunities for biological attack. (Sahu, Tr. 1830-1831).

1002. Plastic additives may include articles like plasticizers, lubricants, impact modifiers, fillers, pigments, flame retardants, stabilizers, and antimicrobial agents. (Sahu, Tr. 1831-1833).

1003. There are plastic additives that can have antimicrobial properties but are not specifically introduced to the plastic for antimicrobial purposes. (Sahu, Tr. 1835).

1004. There are some catalysts, including copper-based, zinc-based or silver-based components that have antimicrobial properties but are not included intentionally as antimicrobials. (Sahu, Tr. 1835).



## Initial Decision

1005. An antimicrobial additive or impurity would likely reduce or negate biodegradation. (Sahu, Tr. 1836).

7. Dr. Barlaz's Analysis of Gas Evolution Data from ECM Tests

1006. In a gas evolution laboratory-scale reactor test, it is broadly accepted by the scientific community that biodegradation can be proven with data showing that the volume of methane produced in the test vessel is greater than the volume of gas produced in the inoculum. (Barlaz, Tr. 2246).

1007. Methane is only produced in a system that is strictly anaerobic. (Barlaz, Tr. 2188).

1008. Dr. Barlaz reviewed many of the gas evolution studies involving ECM Plastics. (Barlaz, Tr. 2247).

1009. Dr. McCarthy did not run any statistics for the gas evolution studies on ECM Plastics. (McCarthy, Tr. 654).

1010. Dr. Barlaz was surprised that Dr. McCarthy was dismissive of gas evolution testing involving ECM Plastics without having examined the data. (Barlaz, Tr. 2247).

1011. Dr. Barlaz examined the raw data produced from the gas evolution studies on ECM Plastics by certain laboratories, particularly the data concerning methane generation from the test substrate and methane generation from the inoculum that would be the background methane. (Barlaz, Tr. 2247-2248).

1012. For those gas evolution studies on ECM Plastics where Dr. Barlaz had raw data or triplicate data, he performed statistical analysis, including t-tests, to determine whether there were statistically significant differences between the methane generation in the reactor with the test substrate and the methane attributable to the inoculum alone. (Barlaz, Tr. 2248).

1013. The t-statistic is the most common statistical test after a calculation of the average. The t-test is a statistical procedure that

## Initial Decision

allows one to determine the significant difference between two sets of data. (Barlaz, Tr. 2259-2260).

1014.Dr. Barlaz also calculated standard deviations for gas evolution studies on ECM Plastics where he had triplicate data; however, the t-test is superior in that it also takes into consideration the elements of standard deviation. (Barlaz, Tr. 2264).

1015.In many instances of the gas evolution studies on ECM Plastics, Dr. Barlaz determined from the data itself that the results were statistically significant, and that the data suggested that there was anaerobic biodegradability of the test plastic. Dr. Barlaz concluded for those studies, that ratios varied, but the ratios were generally significant even at the lower end. (Barlaz, Tr. 2248-2249).

1016.For other gas evolution studies on ECM Plastics where triplicate data was not available, Dr. Barlaz examined the ratios of methane generation in the test material plus inoculum to methane generation from the inoculum only. (Barlaz, Tr. 2248).

1017.From the ratios described in F. 1016, Dr. Barlaz determined that the methane generation in the test vessels could be attributable to the test substrate, which suggests that the substrate was undergoing anaerobic biodegradation and conversion to methane. (Barlaz, Tr. 2249, 2260-2262).

1018.Dr. Barlaz prepared a spreadsheet of his statistical calculations from the gas evolution studies on ECM Plastics. (Barlaz, Tr. 2250; RX 472).

1019.Dr. Barlaz also updated his spreadsheet to include additional calculations based on the data from the gas evolution studies on ECM Plastics. (Barlaz, Tr. 2251; RX 968).

1020.To address the question of whether only the ECM Additive had biodegraded, Dr. Barlaz estimated the amount of methane that could theoretically be produced by the ECM Additive alone. (Barlaz, Tr. 2251).

## Initial Decision

1021.Dr. Barlaz made certain conservative assumptions about the ECM Additive when he calculated the amount of potential methane. (Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2253).

1022.Dr. Barlaz's conservative calculation was that one gram of the ECM Additive would produce 933 mL of methane gas. (Barlaz, Tr. 2253).

1023.Based on his calculation that one gram of the ECM Additive would produce 933 mL of methane gas, Dr. Barlaz looked at the methane yields in the test vessels during biodegradation testing, and determined if the amount of biodegradation exceeded the amount that could potentially be sourced from the additive. (Barlaz, Tr. 2253-2254).

1024.Dr. Barlaz made an assumption for his calculations that the ECM Additive was 50% carbon because most items are about 50% carbon. (Barlaz, Tr. 2254).

1025.Polyethylene, by contrast, is almost 90% carbon. (Barlaz, Tr. 2254).

1026.Dr. Barlaz also calculated the methane yield of the ECM Additive based on the formula for the ECM Additive that Dr. McCarthy used in his expert report at page 24, footnote 17. (Barlaz, Tr. 2254-2255; CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 24 n.17)).

1027.Based on Dr. McCarthy's description of the ECM Additive that was based on reverse engineering of the ECM Additive, Dr. Barlaz calculated a methane yield for the ECM Additive of 838 mL per gram. (Barlaz, Tr. 2255; RX 968).

1028.Using Dr. McCarthy's assumptions, the data produced in the gas evolution tests suggests that even more of the substrate plastic (not the ECM Additive) biodegraded, because the ECM Additive would have had a lower potential methane yield. (Barlaz, Tr. 2255-2256).

1029.Using, as an example, the ASTM D5511 test on ECM Plastics performed by NE Labs on behalf of Minigrips ("NE Labs Minigrips test") (F. 1286-1312), Dr. Barlaz explained the

## Initial Decision

arithmetic summarized in his spreadsheet. (Barlaz, Tr. 2256-2257; RX 968).

1030.Dr. Barlaz calculated the weight of the ECM Additive (in grams) by multiplying the percentage of the ECM Additive load rating (in the Minigrips test, 1.5%) by the starting weight of the entire test plastic. (Barlaz, Tr. 2256-2257).

1031.By calculating the amount of total methane potential from one gram of ECM Additive, Dr. Barlaz could determine the total amount of methane possible in the ECM Additive in each specific test by multiplying the actual weight of the ECM Additive by the conservative 933 mL calculation (F. 1022) (or 838 mL if using Dr. McCarthy's assumptions) (F. 1027). (Barlaz, Tr. 2256-2258; RX 968).

1032.Dr. Barlaz also calculated the net methane for each test vessel, which he did by subtracting the mean triplicate methane data from the inoculum blanks from the test vessels. (Barlaz, Tr. 2257-2258; RX 968 (summary sheet)).

1033.Dr. Barlaz looked for a 95% certainty in the statistics that he ran, which would mean that the researchers are 95% "certain that you got the right answer." (Barlaz, Tr. 2260).

1034.Dr. Barlaz's t-statistics were generally well below the .05 that indicates statistical significance at the 95% level. (Barlaz, Tr. 2257).

1035.Dr. Barlaz's mathematical process is explained in his testimony. (Barlaz, Tr. 2257-2259).

1036.Dr. Barlaz explained that where the methane is associated and produced from the test vessel is not attributable to the inoculum, and not attributable to the ECM Additive, then the biodegradation must come from the plastic substrate itself. (Barlaz, Tr. 2258).

1037.Dr. Barlaz also analyzed the ratios of methane to carbon dioxide in the lab tests. (Barlaz, Tr. 2261-2262).

## Initial Decision

1038. A ratio of methane to carbon dioxide that is greater than 1:1 is a good indication that the anaerobic environment was behaving properly. (Barlaz, Tr. 2262-2263).

1039. Gas evolution testing does not account for carbon that may have been cleaved from the substrate, but converted to cell mass instead of gas. (Barlaz, Tr. 2263-2264).

1040. The biodegradation numbers calculated by the laboratories in this case based on gas data alone are a lower limit of the carbon conversion that was actually realized. (Barlaz, Tr. 2263-2264).

1041. Based on his statistical analyses and the test data he reviewed concerning ECM Plastics, Dr. Barlaz testified that competent and reliable scientific evidence exists to show that plastics manufactured with the ECM Additive are anaerobically biodegradable. (Barlaz, Tr. 2264-2265).

1042. Dr. Barlaz testified that “there are certainly many tests where there’s good scientific evidence that the material -- that the material underwent anaerobic [biodegradation].” (Barlaz, Tr. 2265).

#### 8. Testing Performed on the ECM Additive

1043. Dr. Barlaz reviewed the test materials in evidence in this case. Based on checking of the lab reports, Dr. Barlaz concluded that in numerous tests, plastics manufactured with the ECM Additive were shown to anaerobically biodegrade to methane. (Barlaz, Tr. 2175).

1044. There were some tests that did not conclusively show anaerobic biodegradation, but there were many more tests that did. In totality, there is evidence that plastics made with the ECM Additive is anaerobically biodegrading. (Barlaz, Tr. 2274).

1045. For purposes of determining biodegradability under landfill conditions, only anaerobic biodegradability is of relevance. (RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 7); Barlaz, Tr. 2300).

## Initial Decision

*a. Anaerobic testing by Eden Research Laboratories*

1046. Eden Research Laboratories (“ERL”) is a laboratory in New Mexico, owned and operated by Mr. Thomas Poth. (Poth, Tr. 1440-1441).

1047. Mr. Poth completed the course requirements for an undergraduate degree from New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology in chemistry and environmental engineering and has taken numerous courses on hazardous waste management and radioactive waste management at the graduate level, but did not receive a degree. (Poth, Tr. 1435-1436).

1048. ERL employs two full-time employees, and two part-time employees. In addition to Mr. Poth, ERL’s other full-time employee is Dr. Brian Esau. ERL’s tests are performed by Mr. Poth and Dr. Esau. (Poth, Tr. 1440-1441).

1049. Dr. Esau has a master’s degree and a Ph.D. in biochemistry from the University of Illinois at Champaign-Urbana. Dr. Esau participates in the daily operation of the laboratory, including project design, and performs testing of products. (Poth, Tr. 1441).

1050. ERL has performed biodegradability testing of plastic products such as plastic bags and drink bottles since 2010. Approximately 50% of ERL’s current business is biodegradability testing. (Poth, Tr. 1444-1445).

1051. ERL performs ASTM D5511 biodegradation testing for clients. (Poth, Tr. 1447-1448).

1052. ERL follows the D5511 protocol, but has made adjustments to that protocol to more closely simulate a landfill. (Poth, Tr. 1449-1450).

1053. ERL has increased the solids content in its D5511 test. (Poth, Tr. 1450).

1054. Other than the adjustment to solids content (or moisture content), ERL does not alter the D5511 test protocol in any substantial way. (Poth, Tr. 1450).

## Initial Decision

1055.ERL increased the solids content of its test so that its D5511 test would look more like a landfill as opposed to a digester. (Poth, Tr. 1450).

1056.ERL explained to its customers that ERL's testing is not performed at optimal moisture content and, as a consequence, the performance of test samples in biodegradation testing are not going to be optimal. (Poth, Tr. 1451-1452).

1057.ERL explained that the higher solid content involved in ERL D5511 testing would be more appropriate because the testing was more indicative of performance in a landfill. (Poth, Tr. 1452).

1058.ERL prepares its test inoculum with compost obtained from a local facility. (Poth, Tr. 1457-1458).

1059.ERL conditions its inoculum in an incubator to climatize it to temperature and promote selection of anaerobic microbes. (Poth, Tr. 1459-1460).

1060.ERL combines its compost with sewage sludge to form the final inoculum. (Poth, Tr. 1461).

1061.Sewage sludge, as used by ERL, consists of the solids that come from the digester in ERL's laboratory. (Poth, Tr. 1461).

1062.ERL determines the moisture content of its inoculum, and adjusts the liquid added to the inoculum before placing it in the incubator, which helps control the specific moisture content in the final, test-ready inoculum. (Poth, Tr. 1463).

1063.ERL reviews and controls for the carbon to nitrogen levels, the ammonia levels, and the pH. (Poth, Tr. 1463-1464).

1064.ERL runs all D5511 tests in triplicate, using three separate test vessels for each of the three controls in the D5511 standard, the two additional controls that ERL relies on, and the test vessels. (Poth, Tr. 1466).

## Initial Decision

1065.ERL uses a gas chromatograph to analyze the gas emissions produced during the D5511 test. (Poth, Tr. 1468-1469).

1066.ERL calibrates its gas chromatograph monthly and as appropriate. (Poth, Tr. 1469).

1067.ERL uses a graduated cylinder to record total gas volume and collect gas during the D5511 test. (Poth, Tr. 1468).

1068.ERL does not use Mylar or Kevlar bags for gas collection because ERL previously determined that those bags leaked methane, and because the bags made gas transfer difficult. (Poth, Tr. 1468).

1069.ERL calculates the percentage of biodegradation observed in a D5511 test by performing the necessary calculations of theoretical gas yields, and comparing those to the gas yield of the sample (excluding the gas produced by the inoculum blanks). (Poth, Tr. 1469-1471).

1070.ERL's method of calculating the percentage of biodegradation follows the ASTM D5511 standard. (*Compare F. 1069 with RX 356 at 4*).

1071.ERL has had difficulties in testing certain plastic polymers in laboratory reactor tests. (Poth, Tr. 1472-1473).

1072.With plastic foams, ERL found it was difficult to have decent surface area contact with the inoculum because foam products frequently consumed too much space in the test vessel. (Poth, Tr. 1473).

1073.ERL's testing protocols, which follow the D5511 test, are not suitable for plastics that have components inhibitory to microorganisms. (Poth, Tr. 1471).

1074.ERL does not refresh inoculum during D5511 tests that are run over a long duration. (Poth, Tr. 1474).

1075.ERL has seen plateaus in the biodegradation in long term tests, which last for a period of up to two months before



## Initial Decision

biodegradation in the test system sometimes resumes. (Poth, Tr. 1474).

1076.ERL uses a standard format for reporting data in a D5511 test. (Poth, Tr. 1480-1481).

1077.Dr. Barlaz visited ERL in about December 2012. His visit predated and was unrelated to his participation as an expert witness in this case. (Barlaz, Tr. 2274-2275).

1078.Dr. Barlaz observed ERL's test reactors and reviewed ERL's testing process with ERL's owner, Thomas Poth. (Barlaz, Tr. 2275).

1079.Having reviewed ERL's biodegradation testing, Dr. Barlaz was comfortable that ERL's testing was strictly under anaerobic conditions and that ERL had the appropriate capability to monitor gas volume and composition. (RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 14); Barlaz, Tr. 2275).

i. RX 248, ERL No. 092511B

1080.In September 2011, ERL reported test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, ERL No. 092511B, marked RX 248. (RX 248).

1081.ERL performed the test on behalf of FP International, using test samples that were provided by FP International. (RX 248 at 1).

1082.The test marked RX 248 followed the ASTM D5511 protocol. The solid content of the test was 48.4%. (RX 248 at 1).

1083.In the test marked RX 248, the study authors recorded gas evolution data on a weekly basis and calculated pH volumes, volatile fatty acids, and ammonium nitrogen levels. (RX 248 at 1-4).

1084.The test marked RX 248 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (polyethylene), a positive control (cellulose), a negative control consisting of an untreated plastic,

## Initial Decision

and two test samples, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 248; Poth, Tr. 1466-1467).

1085. The test marked RX 248 included two “test” plastic samples, both amended with the ECM Additive at 1% by weight. (RX 248 at 1-2).

1086. The two test samples, marked “ERL #223” and “ERL #224” in RX 248, were polyethylene airbags. (RX 871 (Blood, Dep. at 166-169)).

1087. The test marked RX 248 involved a negative control that was an airbag control, a plastic that was not amended with the ECM Additive. (RX 248).

1088. The test marked RX 248 revealed biodegradation of the two ECM amended plastics in the amount of 11.5% for sample ERL #223 and 15.2% for sample ERL #224 after 120 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 248 at 5).

1089. In the test marked RX 248, the amount of methane recorded in sample ERL #223 was 3,884.2 mL. The amount of methane recorded from sample ERL #224 was 4,761.8 mL. (RX 248 at 5).

1090. In the test marked RX 248, the total mass of the sample ERL #223 was 20 grams. The ECM Additive, at 1% by weight, had a mass of 0.2 grams. (RX 248).

1091. Based on Dr. Barlaz’s calculation from the data from the sample ERL #223 in the test marked RX 248, the total theoretical yield of methane from 0.2 grams of the ECM Additive is 186.6 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the grams of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz’s calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive in the sample. (RX 968).

1092. At 3,884.2 mL, the amount of methane recorded from test sample ERL #223 in RX 248 was nearly twenty times the biodegradation that could have been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 248 at 5; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

## Initial Decision

1093. In the test marked RX 248, the total mass of the sample marked ERL #224 was 20 grams. The ECM Additive, at 1% by weight, had a mass of 0.2 grams. (RX 248).

1094. Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculation from the data from the sample ERL #224 in the test marked RX 248, the total theoretical yield of methane from the 0.2 grams of the ECM Additive is 186.6 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the grams of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive in the sample. (RX 968).

1095. At 4,761.8 mL, the amount of methane recorded from the test sample ERL #224 in RX 248 is more than twenty five times the amount of biodegradation that could have been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 248 at 5; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1096. The cumulative amount of methane collected from the test marked RX 248 represented about fifty percent of the total gas emissions. (RX 248 at 5).

1097. The study author of the test marked RX 248 reported that it was "obvious that biodegradation has occurred on the treated sample." (RX 248 at 6).

1098. Based on the data collected in the test marked RX 248, the study author reported that, as of the date of the report, "the treated sample is continuing to biodegrade." (RX 248).

ii. RX 839, ERL No. 070312C

1099. In July 2012, ERL reported test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, ERL No. 070312C, marked RX 839. (RX 839).

1100. ERL performed the test marked RX 839 on behalf of Shields Bag & Printing. (RX 839 at 113977).

1101. The test marked RX 839 followed the ASTM D5511 protocol. The solid content of the test was 48.4%. (RX 839 at 113977).

## Initial Decision

1102. In the test marked RX 839, the study authors recorded gas evolution data on a weekly basis and calculated pH volumes, volatile fatty acids, and ammonium nitrogen levels. (RX 839 at 113977-113980).

1103. The test marked RX 839 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (polyethylene), a positive control (cellulose), a negative control consisting of an untreated plastic, and one test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 839 at 113982; Poth, Tr. 1466-1467).

1104. The test marked RX 839 included a test plastic sample amended with the ECM Additive at 1% by weight. The test sample, "ERL #476A," was a clear film. (RX 839 at 113978, 113982).

1105. The test marked RX 839 involved a negative control that was a control film, a plastic that was not amended with the ECM Additive. (RX 839 at 113982).

1106. The test marked RX 839 revealed biodegradation of the ECM amended plastic in the amount of 7.9% after 22 weeks of anaerobic testing. (RX 839 at 113982).

1107. In the test marked RX 839, the amount of methane recorded in sample ERL #476A was 2,053.2 mL. (RX 839 at 113982).

1108. In the test marked RX 839, the total mass of the sample ERL #476A was 20 grams. The ECM Additive, at 1% by weight, had a mass of 0.2 grams. (RX 839 at 113982; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1109. Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculation from the data from the test marked RX 839, the total theoretical yield of methane from 0.2 grams of the ECM Additive is 186.6 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the grams of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive in the sample. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1110. At 2,053.2 mL, the amount of methane recorded from test sample ERL #476A in RX 839 was eleven times the amount

## Initial Decision

of biodegradation that could have been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 839 at 113982; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1111.The amount of methane recorded in the test marked RX 839 in the inoculum blanks was just 792.7 mL. (RX 839 at 113982).

1112.The study author of the test marked RX 839 reported that it was “obvious that biodegradation has occurred on the treated sample.” (RX 839 at 113982).

1113.Based on the data collected in the test marked RX 839, the study author reported that, as of the date of the report, “the treated sample is continuing to biodegrade.” (RX 839 at 113982).

## iii. RX 403, ERL Fellows

1114.In October 2012 through February 2013, ERL reported test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, ERL Fellows Test, marked RX 403. (RX 403).

1115.ERL performed the test marked RX 403 on behalf of Fellows. (RX 403 at 001048).

1116.The test marked RX 403 followed the ASTM D5511 protocol. (RX 403 at 001048).

1117.The test marked RX 403 is an ERL “update.” (RX 403).

1118.ERL produces update reports to keep customers abreast of the status of testing. Update reports do not include all of the information relevant to the test, or all of the information included in a final report. (Poth, Tr. 1475-1477).

1119.The test marked RX 403 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (polyethylene), a positive control (cellulose), two negative controls consisting of untreated plastics, and two test samples, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 403 at 001048; Poth, Tr. 1466-1467).

## Initial Decision

1120. The test marked RX 403 included two test plastic samples amended with the ECM Additive at 1% by weight. (RX 403 at 001048).

1121. In the test marked RX 403, one test sample, designated “568-P1004,” included a “1% ECM BioFilm Resin” and the other test sample, designated “570-TPU,” included a “1% ECM BioFilm Resin Pink.” (RX 403 at 001048).

1122. The test marked RX 403 involved negative controls that were control resins, plastics that were not amended with the ECM Additive and contained “0% ECM.” (RX 403 at 001052).

1123. ERL recorded data for the test marked RX 403 through 197 days. (RX 403 at 001052).

1124. In the test marked RX 403, ERL recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended sample 568-P1004 in the amount of 71.8% after 197 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 403 at 001052).

1125. In the test marked RX 403, for the sample marked 568-P1004, Dr. Barlaz calculated a net methane yield of 7,548.9 mL, meaning that the test produced 7,548.9 mL more than the inoculum blanks. (RX 403; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1126. In the test marked RX 403, the total mass of the sample 568-P1004 was 20 grams. The ECM Additive, at 1% by weight, had a mass of 0.2 grams. (RX 403 at 001052; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1127. Based on Dr. Barlaz’s calculation from the data from the test marked RX 403, the total theoretical yield of methane from 0.2 grams of the ECM Additive is 186.6 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the grams of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz’s calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive in the sample. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1128. At a net methane production of 7,548.9 mL, the amount of methane recorded from test sample 568-P1004 in the test marked RX 403 was more than forty times the amount that could

## Initial Decision

have theoretically been sourced from the ECM Additive. (RX 403 at 113982; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1129. In the test marked RX 403, ERL recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended sample 570-TPU in the amount of 16.1% after 197 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 403 at 001052).

1130. In the test marked RX 403, for the sample marked 570-TPU, Dr. Barlaz calculated a net methane yield of 2,337.5 mL, meaning that the test produced 2,337.5 mL more than the inoculum blanks. (RX 403; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1131. In the test marked RX 403, the total mass of the sample 570-TPU was 20 grams. The ECM Additive, at 1% by weight, had a mass of 0.2 grams. (RX 403 at 001052; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1132. Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculation from the data from the test marked RX 403, the total theoretical yield of methane from 0.2 grams of the ECM Additive is 186.6 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the grams of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive in the sample. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1133. At 2,337.5 mL, the amount of methane recorded from test sample 570-TPU in the test marked RX 403 was more than twelve times the amount of biodegradation that could have been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 403 at 113982; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1134. The ratio of mean substrate methane to mean inoculum methane in the test marked RX 403 was more than 5:1, indicating that the biodegradation observed in the test environment was confidently ascribed to the test article. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2247-2250).

## iv. RX 402, ERL FP International

1135. In October 2013 through February 2014, ERL reported test data from an anaerobic biodegradation test in laboratory

## Initial Decision

reactors, ERL FP International Testing, marked RX 402. (RX 402).

1136.ERL performed the test marked RX 402 on behalf of FP International, an ECM customer. (RX 402 at 001046; F. 53, 58).

1137.The test marked RX 402 followed a modernized and more recent ASTM protocol. (RX 402 at 001046).

1138.The test report is an ERL “update.” (RX 402). See F. 1118.

1139.The test marked RX 402 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (polyethylene), a positive control (cellulose), a negative control consisting of an untreated plastic, and two test samples, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 402 at 001046; Poth, Tr. 1466-1467).

1140.The test marked RX 402 included two test plastic samples amended with the ECM Additive at 1% and 1.75% by weight. (RX 402 at 001046).

1141.One test sample in the test marked RX 402 designated “726” included a “Film with 1% ECM.” (RX 402 at 001046).

1142.One test sample in the test marked RX 402 designated “727” included a “Film with 1.75% ECM.” (RX 402 at 001046).

1143.The test marked RX 402 involved a negative control that was a control film containing “0% ECM.” (RX 402 at 001046).

1144.ERL recorded data for the test marked RX 402 through 290 days. (RX 402 at 001042).

1145.In the test marked RX 402, ERL recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended sample 726 in the amount of 11.5% after 290 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 402 at 1042).

1146.For the sample marked 727 in the test marked RX 402, Dr. Barlaz calculated a net methane yield of 1,352.2 mL, meaning that the test produced 1,352.2 mL more than the inoculum blanks. (RX 402; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).



## Initial Decision

1147. In the test marked RX 402, the total mass of the sample 727 was 20 grams. The ECM Additive, at 1% by weight, had a mass of 0.35 grams. (RX 402 at 001042; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1148. Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculation from the data from the test marked RX 402, the total theoretical yield of methane from 0.35 grams of the ECM Additive is 326.55 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the grams of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive in the sample. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1149. At a net methane production of 1,352.2 mL, the amount of methane recorded from test sample 727 in RX 402 was more than four times the amount of biodegradation that could have theoretically been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 402 at 001042; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

## v. CCX 548, ERL FP International

1150. In October 2013 through February 2014, ERL reported test data from an anaerobic biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, ERL FP International Testing, marked CCX 548. (CCX 548).

1151. ERL performed the test marked CCX 548 on behalf of FP International. (CCX 548 at 1).

1152. The test marked CCX 548 followed a modernized and more recent ASTM protocol. (CCX 548 at 1).

1153. The test report is an ERL "update." (CCX 548). See F. 1118.

1154. The test marked CCX 548 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (polyethylene), a positive control (cellulose), a negative control consisting of an untreated plastic, and a test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. (CCX 548 at 1; Poth, Tr. 1466-67).

## Initial Decision

1155.The test marked CCX 548 included a test plastic amended with the ECM Additive and labeled “723 – Biodegradable EPS FloPak” (“723”). (CCX 548 at 1).

1156.ERL recorded data for the test marked CCX 548 through 291 days. (CCX 548 at 1).

1157.In the test marked CCX 548, ERL recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended sample 723 in the amount of 30.4% after 291 days of anaerobic testing. (CCX 548 at 1).

1158.In the test marked CCX 548, for the sample marked 723, ERL reported 2,705.9 mL of total methane, compared to just 383.4 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. The net methane is 2322.5 mL in the 723 sample vessels. (CCX 548 at 1).

1159.In the test marked CCX 548, the sample mass of the 723 test sample was 7.5 grams. The amount of the ECM Additive is not provided in the report marked CCX 548. (CCX 548 at 1).

1160.Even assuming that the ECM Additive was introduced at 5% by weight, the weight of the ECM Additive in the 7.5 gram 723 sample tested in CCX 548 would have been 0.375 grams. (CCX 548; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1161.Based on Dr. Barlaz’s calculations from the data from the test marked CCX 548, the total theoretical yield of methane from 0.375 grams of the ECM Additive is 349.875 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the grams of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz’s calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive in the sample. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1162.At a net methane production of 2322.5 mL, the amount of methane recorded from test sample 723 in the test marked CCX 548 was more than 6.5 times the amount of biodegradation that could have theoretically been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (CCX 548 at 1; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

## Initial Decision

## vi. CCX 546, ERL FP International

1163. In November 2013, ERL reported test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, ERL FP International Testing, marked CCX 546. (CCX 546).

1164. ERL performed the test marked CCX 546 on behalf of FP International. (CCX 546 at 1).

1165. The test marked CCX 546 is an ERL “update.” (CCX 546). See F. 1118.

1166. The test marked CCX 546 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (polyethylene), a positive control (cellulose), a negative control consisting of an untreated plastic, and two test samples, all of which were run in triplicate. (CCX 546 at 1; Poth, Tr. 1466-1467).

1167. The test marked CCX 546 included two test plastics containing the ECM Additive, labeled “223A-TKN Green” (“223A”) and “224A-HOP Green” (“224A”). (CCX 546 at 1).

1168. Mr. James Blood, of FP International, explained that the primary difference between the test samples marked “TKN” and “HOP” in test CCX 546 was the location or factory where the samples were manufactured. (RX 871 (Blood, Dep. at 164-165)).

1169. The ERL test marked CCX 546 does not report the amount of ECM Additive included in the test samples. (CCX 546 at 1).

1170. Mr. Blood testified that the test marked CCX 564 would have involved a 1% ECM additive product. (RX 871 (Blood, Dep. at 164-165)).

1171. ERL recorded data for the test marked CCX 546 through 977 days. (CCX 546 at 1).

1172. In the test marked CCX 546, ERL recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended sample 223A in the amount of 36.7% after 977 days of anaerobic testing. (CCX 546 at 1).

## Initial Decision

1173. In the test marked CCX 546, ERL recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended sample 224A in the amount of 39.8% after 977 days of anaerobic testing. (CCX 546 at 1).

1174. For the sample marked 223A in the test marked CCX 546, ERL reported 9,268.8 mL of total methane, compared to just 1,805.9 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. (CCX 546 at 1).

1175. The net methane is 7,462.9 mL in the 223A sample vessels in the test marked CCX 546. (CCX 546 at 1; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1176. For the sample marked 224A in test CCX 546, ERL reported 9,970.8 mL of total methane, compared to just 1,805.9 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. (CCX 546 at 1; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1177. The net methane is 8,164.9 mL in the 224A sample vessels in the test marked CCX 546. (CCX 546 at 1; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1178. In the test marked CCX 546, the sample mass of the 223A test sample was 20 grams and the sample mass of the 224A sample was 20 grams. (CCX 546 at 1).

1179. At 1% by weight, the sample mass of the ECM Additive in the 223A and 224A samples in the test marked CCX 546 was 0.20 grams. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1180. Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculations from the data from the test marked CCX 546, the total theoretical yield of methane from 0.2 grams of the ECM Additive is 186.6 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the grams of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive in the sample. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1181. At a net methane production of 7,462.9 mL, the amount of methane recorded from test sample 223A in the test marked CCX 546 was about forty times the amount that could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive. (CCX 546 at 1; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

## Initial Decision

1182. At a net methane production of 8,164.9 mL, the amount of methane recorded from test sample 224A in the test marked CCX 546 was about forty-four times the amount of biodegradation that could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive. (CCX 546 at 1; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

## vii. CCX 534, ERL MicroTek

1183. In May 2012 through March 2013, ERL reported test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, ERL MicroTek Testing, marked CCX 534. (CCX 534).

1184. The test marked CCX 534 was performed by ERL on a polyethylene film on behalf of MicroTek. (CCX 534 at 009017).

1185. The test marked CCX 534 is an ERL “update.” (CCX 534). See F. 1118.

1186. The test marked CCX 534 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (polyethylene), a positive control (cellulose), a negative control consisting of an untreated plastic, and a test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. (CCX 534 at 009017; Poth, Tr. 1466-1467).

1187. The test marked CCX 534 included a test plastic amended with the ECM Additive, labeled “BIO10115 ECM FILM” (“BIO10115”). (CCX 534 at 009017).

1188. The ERL test marked CCX 534 does not report the amount of ECM Additive included in the test samples. (CCX 534 at 009017).

1189. ERL recorded data for the test marked CCX 534 through 485 days. (CCX 534 at 009017).

1190. In the test marked CCX 534, ERL recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended sample BIO10115 in the amount of 45.2% after 485 days of anaerobic testing. (CCX 534 at 009017).

1191. For the sample marked BIO10115 in the test marked CCX 534, ERL reported 7,588.2 mL of total methane, compared

## Initial Decision

to just 1,781.7 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. (CCX 534 at 009017).

1192. The net methane for the sample marked BIO10115 in the test marked CCX 534 is 5,806.5 between the test vessels and the inoculum vessels. (CCX 534 at 009017; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1193. The sample mass of the BIO10115 test sample in the test marked CCX 534 was 13 grams. (CCX 534 at 009017).

1194. Even assuming that the ECM Additive was included at 5% by weight, the sample mass of the ECM Additive in the BIO10115 sample in the test marked CCX 534 would have been 0.65 grams. (CCX 534 at 009017; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1195. Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculations from the data from the test marked CCX 534, the total theoretical yield of methane from 0.65 grams of the ECM Additive is 606.45 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the grams of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive in the sample. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1196. At a net methane production of 5,806.5 mL, the amount of methane recorded from test sample BIO10115 in the test marked CCX 534 was about nine and one half times the amount of biodegradation could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive. (CCX 534 at 009017; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

## viii. CCX 547, ERL EcoLab

1197. In March 2013 through September 2013, ERL reported test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, ERL EcoLab Testing, marked CCX 547. (CCX 547).

1198. ERL performed the test marked CCX 547 on behalf of EcoLab. (CCX 547 at 009008).

## Initial Decision

1199.The test marked CCX 547 is an ERL “update.” (CCX 547). See F. 1118.

1200.The test marked CCX 547 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (polyethylene), a positive control (cellulose), and a test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. (CCX 547 at 009017; Poth, Tr. 1466-1467).

1201.The test marked CCX 547 included two “test” plastics containing the ECM Additive, on sample labeled “538A BIO10115 ECM Film,” (“538A”) and another sample labeled “539A BIO10115 ECM Film” (“539A”) (CCX 547 at 009008).

1202.ERL recorded data for the test marked CCX 547 through 452 days. (CCX 547 at 009004-009008).

1203.In the test marked CCX 547, ERL recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended sample 538A in the amount of 19.6% after 452 days of anaerobic testing. (CCX 547 at 009008).

1204.In the test marked CCX 547, ERL recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended sample 539A in the amount of 46.5% after 452 days of anaerobic testing. (CCX 547 at 009008).

1205.The ERL test marked CCX 547 does not report the amount of ECM Additive included in the test samples. (CCX 547 at 009008).

1206.For the sample marked 538A in the test marked CCX 547, ERL reported 5,356.4 mL of total methane, compared to just 1093.3 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. (CCX 547 at 009008).

1207.The net methane for sample 538A in the test marked CCX 547 is 4,263.1 mL between the test vessels and the inoculum vessels. (CCX 547 at 009008; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1208.For the sample marked 539A, ERL reported 9,778.7 mL of total methane, compared to 1093.3 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. (CCX 547 at 009008).

## Initial Decision

1209.The net methane for sample 539A in the test marked CCX 547 is 8,685.4 mL between the test vessels and the inoculum vessels. (CCX 547 at 009008; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1210.The sample masses of the 538A and 539A test samples were 20 grams each. (CCX 547 at 009008).

1211.Even assuming that the ECM Additive was included at 5% by weight in the 538A sample in the test marked CCX 547, the sample mass of the ECM Additive in the 538A sample would have been 1 gram. (CCX 547 at 009008; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1212.Even assuming that the ECM Additive was included in the 539A sample in the test marked CCX 547 at 15%, the sample mass of the ECM Additive in the 539A sample would have been 3 grams. (CCX 547 at 009008; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1213.Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculations from the data from the test marked CCX 547, the total theoretical yield of methane from 1 gram of the ECM Additive is 933 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the grams of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive in the sample. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1214.The total theoretical yield of methane from 3 grams of the ECM Additive is 2,799 mL, calculated by multiplying the grams of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive in the sample. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1215.At a net methane production of 4,263.1 mL, the amount of methane recorded from test sample 538A in CCX 547 was more than four and one half times the amount of biodegradation (933 mL) that could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive assuming even a 5% load rate. (CCX 547 at 009008; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1216.At a net methane production of 8,685.4 mL, the amount of methane recorded from test sample 539A in CCX 547 was more than three times the amount of biodegradation (2,799 mL)



## Initial Decision

that could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive assuming even a 15% load rate. (CCX 547 at 009008; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

*b. Anaerobic testing by Northeast Laboratories*

1217.Mr. Alan Johnson serves as the current laboratory director at Northeast Laboratories (“NE Labs”). (Johnson, Tr. 1554).

1218.Mr. Johnson has a bachelor’s degree with a major in biology and a minor in chemistry from the University of Connecticut and took graduate level coursework for a master’s degree in microbiology, but did not complete the program. (Johnson, Tr. 1554-1555).

1219.NE Labs has 14 employees, working in different disciplines, including biodegradation, wastewater, microbiology, and chemistry. (Johnson, Tr. 1556-1557).

1220.NE Labs is certified by the Environmental Protection Agency, Food and Drug Administration, United States Department of Agriculture, Centers for Disease Control, and the state of Connecticut. These certifications authorize the lab to do pharmaceutical, wastewater, food and environmental microbiology testing. (Johnson, Tr. 1558-1559).

1221.NE Labs’ biodegradation testing is a branch of NE Labs’ testing services; however, NE Labs relies on its other laboratory divisions, including its chemistry lab, which has passed audits, for portions of the biodegradation testing work. (Johnson, Tr. 1560-1561).

1222.NE Labs began performing biodegradation testing around 2005. (Johnson, Tr. 1560).

1223.NE Labs’ biodegradation testing business was initiated and operated by Dr. William Ullmann, who founded NE Labs in 1977. (Johnson, Tr. 1560-1562).

## Initial Decision

1224.Dr. Ullmann was the former director of the state of Connecticut's Public Health Laboratory and had a Ph.D. in microbiology. (Johnson, Tr. 1562-1563).

1225.Dr. Ullmann was responsible for developing NE Labs' biodegradation testing protocols, and he performed those studies until his death in 2011. (Johnson, Tr. 1563).

1226.NE Labs would begin biodegradation testing by obtaining test samples directly from customers, and then calculating the carbon content of those samples. (Johnson, Tr. 1564).

1227.NE Labs generally follows the ASTM D5511 protocol, but NE Labs uses metal canisters as reactor vessels instead of glass vessels. (Johnson, Tr. 1565).

1228.NE Labs' metal canisters are specially manufactured for biodegradation testing. (Johnson, Tr. 1565).

1229.NE Labs drills into the metal canisters and threads a fitting into the can so that the test tubing is airtight and feeds directly from the reactor into the graduated cylinder, where gas volume is measured. (Johnson, Tr. 1565-1566).

1230.The ASTM D5511 method calls for the use of an inverted graduated cylinder to measure total gas volume. (RX 356, at 2 § 6.1).

1231.NE Labs uses lined paint cans to prevent corrosion. (Johnson, Tr. 1566).

1232.The issue of corrosion was never an issue in NE Labs' shorter-duration studies. (Johnson, Tr. 1565-1566).

1233.In longer duration studies during the early years when NE Labs used unlined canisters, corrosion may have been an issue to the extent that NE Labs observed rust forming on the can. (Johnson, Tr. 1566).

1234.NE Labs seals its canisters with silicone caulking and then seals each container with a resin. (Johnson, Tr. 1567).

## Initial Decision

1235.NE Labs pressure treats its containers by applying compressed air. (Johnson, Tr. 1567-1568).

1236.NE Labs never had any indications that its test systems leaked or were not gas tight. (Johnson, Tr. 1566-1567).

1237.A leaking canister would be quite obvious. (Johnson, Tr. 1567-1568).

1238.NE Labs could determine whether its test vessels leaked or were airtight because if the canisters had leaked, then the water level in the graduated cylinder (used for gas collection) would be lowered. (Johnson, Tr. 1566-1567).

1239.NE Labs could determine that the test environment was not aerobic (or gaining oxygen) because the test vessels were producing methane, and the D5511 tests used methane as a marker for biodegradation. (Johnson, Tr. 1566-1567).

1240.The presence of methane means that the test environment is anaerobic. (Johnson, Tr. 1566-1567, 1570).

1241.NE Labs extracted gas from the cylinder through an extraction valve in the test tubing. (Johnson, Tr. 1568-1569).

1242.NE Labs uses a Quantek analyzer to analyze carbon dioxide. (Johnson, Tr. 1569).

1243.NE Labs uses an infrared ("IR") spectrometer to measure methane content. (Johnson, Tr. 1569).

1244.The precision of the IR spectrometer varies depending on the amount of methane detected in the system. (Johnson, Tr. 1586-1587).

1245.The error rate for the IR spectrometer may be as low as 1% or less for higher amounts of methane, but may be as high as 20% for very low amounts of methane recorded. (Johnson, Tr. 1586-1587).

## Initial Decision

1246. Because NE Labs' test vessels have headspace at the top of the canisters, the canisters contain ambient gases that are not produced from the biological processes in the tests. (Johnson, Tr. 1591-1592).

1247. The ambient gases in the headspace at the top of the canisters are collected in a graduated cylinder so that the gas composition would include a percentage of ambient gas unassociated with the inoculum or biota. (Johnson, Tr. 1591-1592).

1248. The biodegradation process produces carbon dioxide and methane, the presence of the latter in relatively equal proportions to the carbon dioxide is an indication that the test environment is anaerobic (as opposed to aerobic). (Johnson, Tr. 1566-1567; Barlaz, Tr. 2188-2189).

1249. NE Labs uses a standard format for its biodegradation test reports. (Johnson, Tr. 1571). The reports in evidence from NE Labs are in the format of NE Labs' standard reports. (Johnson, Tr. 1571-1572).

1250. NE Labs has performed extension biodegradation testing, in other words, testing over the initial period of time, for certain customers. (Johnson, Tr. 1573).

1251. For longer-term extension testing over 45 days past the planned termination date, NE Labs would assess whether the activity in the triplicate vessels had leveled off. (Johnson, Tr. 1573-1574).

1252. If the activity in the test vessels had leveled off, and the positive control had already been digested, NE Labs would remove the test materials and negative controls from the stale testing environment, and place those materials into a new reactor canister with fresh inoculum. (Johnson, Tr. 1573-1574).

1253. To maintain anaerobic conditions during a long-term extension test, NE Labs would sparge (or flush) the new canisters with nitrogen to remove excess atmospheric gases. (Johnson, Tr. 1573-1574).

## Initial Decision

1254. When using fresh canisters with fresh inoculum to extend tests, NE Labs would always use fresh inoculum blanks, and often use fresh negative control vessels. (Johnson, Tr. 1574-1575).

1255. Nothing in the record indicates that NE Labs changed canisters during biodegradation testing of ECM Plastics. (Johnson, Tr. 1560-1596).

1256. Nothing in the record indicates that corrosion of canisters occurred in biodegradation testing of ECM Plastics. (Johnson, Tr. 1557-1596).

1257. Nothing in the record indicates that there was leakage in the metal canisters that NE Labs used in biodegradation testing of ECM Plastics. (Johnson, Tr. 1560-1596).

1258. Dr. Barlaz reviewed NE Labs' testing protocol. (Barlaz, Tr. 2276).

1259. NE Labs' use of metal canisters in D5511 testing would not affect the validity of NE Labs' test results. (Barlaz, Tr. 2276).

1260. With respect to NE Labs' use of metal canisters, Dr. Barlaz explained that "you either have a leak in your system or you don't have a leak in your system, and if you don't have a leak in your system, then a metal can should be fine." (Barlaz, Tr. 2276).

1261. The fact that NE Labs was getting methane generation from their positive controls indicates that NE Labs has the ability to make a gas-tight system out of a metal can. (Barlaz, Tr. 2276).

1262. The presence of methane in NE Labs testing proves that the test environment was anaerobic "because oxygen kills methanogens" responsible for producing methane. (Barlaz, Tr. 2277).

1263. NE Labs used weekly gas measurements and would report the data for individual days based on an average from the weekly readings. (RX 873 (Ullmann, Dep. at 61)).

## Initial Decision

1264.Dr. Sahu had no concerns with NE Labs' methodology or inoculum type or amount. (Sahu, Tr. 1932-1933; RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 45-47)).

1265.Dr. Sahu was not concerned with the process of reinoculating the test vessels in long-term D5511 studies. (Sahu, Tr. 1933-1934).

1266.Dr. Sahu was satisfied that the amount of biogas produced in the ECM tests that was in excess of that which could come from the inoculum was sufficient to show that the plastic itself had been rendered biodegradable. (Sahu, Tr. 1934-1935).

- i. RX 836, NE Labs N1048340 (PPC Industries, Inc.)

1267.From September 2010 through November 2013, NE Labs reported biodegradation test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, NE Labs N1048340 (PPC Industries, Inc.), marked RX 836. (RX 836).

1268.NE Labs performed the test marked RX 836 on behalf of PPC Industries, Inc. (RX 836 at 1).

1269.The test marked RX 836 is an NE Labs analytical report of the type normally supplied by NE Labs. (RX 836; Johnson, Tr. 1571).

1270.The test marked RX 836 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (untreated plastic), a positive control (cellulose), and a test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 836 at 2; Johnson, Tr. 1575).

1271.The test marked RX 836 included a plastic amended with 1% ECM Additive. (RX 155; RX 156; RX 157).

1272.The plastic sample in the test marked RX 836 was labeled "EP Flex Renew Green Poly Bags Treated," and the test involved an untreated "Clear Poly Bag" sample as a negative control. (RX 836 at 2).

## Initial Decision

1273.NE Labs recorded data for the test marked RX 836 through 900 days. (RX 836 at 126 (10/21/2013 Report)).

1274.In the test marked RX 836, NE Labs recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended sample “EP Flex Renew Green Poly Bags Treated” in the amount of 49.28% after 900 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 836 at 126 (10/21/2013 Report)).

1275.The negative control in the test marked RX 836 revealed just 0.1152% total biodegradation after 900 days of anaerobic biodegradation testing. (RX 836 at 126 (10/21/2013 Report)).

1276.Dr. Barlaz reviewed the raw data provided by NE Labs, including data pertaining to RX 836. (RX 836; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1277.For the sample “EP Flex Renew Green Poly Bags Treated,” NE Labs reported 4,716 mL of total methane, compared to just 1,854 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. (RX 836; RX 472; RX 968).

1278.The net methane yield between the inoculum and the test vessel in the test marked RX 836 was 2,862.4 mL. (RX 836; RX 472; RX 968).

1279.Dr. Barlaz calculated the mean substrate to inoculum ratio at 2.5 for the test marked RX 836, affirming that the methane content observed in the test vessels was from the test substrate (the plastic). (RX 836; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2247-2249, 2260-2263).

1280.Dr. Barlaz calculated methane and carbon dioxide t-statistics, and determined that the results of the test marked RX 836 were statistically significant. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2259-2260).

1281.The mass of the test sample in the test marked RX 836 was 20 grams. At 1% by weight, the mass of the ECM Additive in the sample test was approximately 0.2 grams. (RX 836 at 1; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2251-2254).

## Initial Decision

1282. Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculations from the data from the test marked RX 836, the total theoretical yield of methane from the 1% ECM Additive tested in the test marked RX 836 is 186.6 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the weight of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive (933 mL). (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1283. At a net methane yield of 2,862.4 mL, the biodegradation of the test substrate in the test marked RX 836 was more than fifteen times the amount of biodegradation that could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 836; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1284. Dr. Barlaz also calculated standard deviations for the test marked RX 836, which were within reasonable limits as expressed by the t-statistics. (RX 968; RX 472; Barlaz, Tr. 2264).

1285. Based in part on the test marked RX 836, Dr. Barlaz testified that the scientific evidence showed that plastic containing the ECM Additive anaerobically biodegraded. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2274).

ii. RX 838, NE Labs 1149980 (MINIGRIPS)

1286. From May 2011 through August 2012, NE Labs reported biodegradation test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, NE Labs 1149980 (MINIGRIPS) Testing, marked RX 838 ("NE Labs Minigrips test") (RX 838).

1287. NE Labs performed the test marked RX 838 on behalf of Minigrips in Kennesaw, GA. (RX 838 at 1).

1288. The test marked RX 838 is an NE Labs analytical report of the type normally supplied by NE Labs. (RX 838; Johnson, Tr. 1571).

1289. The test marked RX 838 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (untreated plastic), a positive control (cellulose), and a test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 838 at 2; Johnson, Tr. 1575).



## Initial Decision

1290. The test marked RX 838 included a plastic amended with 1.5% ECM Additive. (RX 838).

1291. The plastic sample in the test marked RX 838 was labeled “#1149980-01 Zip Bags, Green Line LDPE/LLDPE<sup>14</sup> Treated, 1.5% ECM (25 Grams),” and the test involved an untreated control labeled “#1149980-02 Zip Bags, Red Line LDPE/LLDPE Untreated (25 Grams). (RX 838 at 1).

1292. NE Labs recorded data for the test marked RX 838 through 365 days. (RX 838 at 72 (6/4/2012 Report)).

1293. In the test marked RX 838, NE Labs recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended sample “#1149980-01” in the amount of 17.069% after 365 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 838 at 72 (6/4/2012 Report)).

1294. The negative control in the test marked RX 838 revealed just 0.1009% total biodegradation after 365 days of anaerobic biodegradation testing. (RX 838 at 72 (6/4/2012 Report)).

1295. Dr. Barlaz reviewed the raw data provided by NE Labs, including data pertaining to the test marked RX 838. (RX 838; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1296. For the sample #1149980-01, NE Labs reported 5,197 mL of total methane, compared to just 1,360 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. (RX 838; RX 472; RX 968).

1297. The net methane yield between the inoculum and the test vessel in the test marked RX 838 was 3,837.3 mL. (RX 838; RX 472; RX 968).

1298. Dr. Barlaz calculated the mean substrate to inoculum ratio at 3.8 for the test marked RX 838, affirming that the methane content observed in the test vessels was from the test substrate (the plastic). (RX 838; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2247-2249, 2260-2263).

---

<sup>14</sup> LDPE stands for low density polyethylene. LLDPE stands for linear low density polyethylene. (Sahu, Tr. 1808).

## Initial Decision

1299.Dr. Barlaz calculated methane and carbon dioxide t-statistics, and determined that the results of the test marked RX 838 were statistically significant. (RX 472; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2259-2260).

1300.The mass of the test sample in the test marked RX 838 was 25 grams. At 1.5% by weight, the mass of the ECM Additive in the sample test was approximately 0.375 grams. (RX 838 at 1; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2251-2254).

1301.Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculations from the data from the test marked RX 838, the total theoretical yield of methane from the 1.5% ECM Additive tested in the test marked RX 838 is 349.875 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the weight of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive (933 mL). (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1302.At a net methane yield of 3,837.3 mL, the biodegradation of the test plastic in the test marked RX 838 was about eleven times the amount of biodegradation that could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 838; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1303.Dr. Barlaz also calculated standard deviations for the test marked RX 838, which were within reasonable limits as expressed by the t-statistics. (RX 968; RX 472; Barlaz, Tr. 2264).

1304.Based in part on the test marked RX 838, Dr. Barlaz testified that the scientific evidence showed that plastic containing the ECM Additive anaerobically biodegraded. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2274).

1305.Along with its RX 838 test, NE Labs also performed an Analytical Report under ASTM D6579 to determine the molecular weight averages and molecular weight distribution of the test sample after completion of the biodegradation test. (RX 838 at 73 (8/1/2012 Report)).

1306.In its August 1, 2012 Analytical Report (RX 838), NE Labs demonstrated that the plastic zip bags treated with the 1.5%

## Initial Decision

ECM Additive had lost molecular weight after biodegradation testing. (RX 838 at 73 (8/1/2012 Report)).

1307. In the test marked RX 838, both the number average and the weight average molecular weights of the 1.5% ECM treated plastic had declined by about 16%, as measured using a different ASTM standard, ASTM D6579, which is a standard for calculating molecular weight averages and molecular weight distribution in the test sample vs. the negative control. (RX 838 at 73 (8/1/2012 Report)).

1308. For comparison, the biodegradation percentage recorded by NE Labs at the end of the RX 838 testing, measured by methane conversion, was listed at about 17%. (RX 838 at 72 (6/4/2012 Report)).

1309. In comments written on NE Labs' certificate of analysis, of the test marked RX 838, NE Labs explained that "change in molecular weight is a measure of bulk deterioration. As an analytical method it indicates that polymer chains are breaking down or cleaving during biodegradation." (RX 838 at 73 (8/1/2012 Report)).

1310. The NE Labs Minigrips test (RX 838) demonstrated about 6% biodegradation based on methane conversion after 30 days of testing, before ultimately continuing to biodegrade to more than 17% after 365 days of testing. (RX 838 at 6 (6/13/2011 Report)).

1311. The 17% biodegradation of the test substrate in the test marked RX 838 was confirmed through molecular weight testing, and far exceeded the amount of biodegradation that could have been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 838; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1312. Having reviewed the Minigrips data, Mr. Johnson testified that by the end of the test marked RX 838, there was virtually no activity of any kind occurring in any of the test vessels. (Johnson, Tr. 1589-1590).

## Initial Decision

## iii. RX 398, NE Labs N0946510-01 (Masternet I)

1313. In December 2009, NE Labs reported biodegradation test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, NE Labs N0946510-01 (Masternet I), marked RX 398. (RX 398).

1314. NE Labs performed the test marked RX 398 on behalf of Masternet Ltd. in Mississauga, Ontario, Canada. (RX 398 at 1).

1315. The test marked RX 398 is an NE Labs analytical report of the type normally supplied by NE Labs. (RX 398; Johnson, Tr. 1571).

1316. The test marked RX 398 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (untreated plastic, polyethylene), a positive control (cellulose), and a test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 398 at 2; Johnson, Tr. 1575).

1317. The test marked RX 398 included a polyethylene plastic amended with 1% ECM Additive. (RX 398 at 1).

1318. The plastic test sample in the test marked RX 398 had an initial weight of 25 grams. (RX 398 at 2).

1319. NE Labs recorded data for the test marked RX 398 through 15 days. (RX 398 at 4).

1320. In the test marked RX 398, NE Labs recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended polyethylene in the amount of 4.91% after 15 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 398 at 4).

1321. The 4.91% biodegradation within 15 days of anaerobic testing, calculated based on methane conversion, in the test marked RX 398, is more than the 3.65% biodegradation observed in the first 15 days of testing in the NE Labs Minigrips test, marked RX 838. (RX 398 at 4; RX 838 at 6 (6/13/2011 Report)).

1322. Dr. Barlaz reviewed the raw data provided by NE Labs, including data pertaining to the test marked RX 398. (RX 398; RX 472; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

## Initial Decision

1323. In the test marked RX 398, for the ECM amended plastic, NE Labs reported 2,628 mL of total methane, compared to 1,554 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. (RX 398; RX 472; RX 968).

1324. The net methane yield between the inoculum and the test vessel in the test marked RX 398 was 1,074.3 mL. (RX 398; RX 472; RX 968).

1325. Dr. Barlaz calculated methane and carbon dioxide t-statistics, and determined that the results of the test marked RX 398 were statistically significant. (RX 472; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2259-2260).

1326. The mass of the 1% ECM amended polyethylene sample in the test marked RX 398 was 25 grams. At 1% by weight, the mass of the ECM Additive in the sample test was approximately 0.25 grams. (RX 398 at 1; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2251-2254).

1327. Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculations from the data from the test marked RX 398, the total theoretical yield of methane from the 1% ECM Additive tested in the test marked RX 398 is 233.25 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the weight of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive (933 mL). (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1328. At a net methane yield of 1,074.3 mL, the biodegradation of the test plastic in the test marked RX 398 was more than four and one half times the amount of biodegradation that could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 398; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

iv. RX 405, NE Labs 1048742-01 (Eco SmartPlastics I)

1329. In November 2010, NE Labs reported biodegradation test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, NE Labs 1048742-01 (Eco SmartPlastics I), marked RX 405. (RX 405).

## Initial Decision

1330.NE Labs performed the test marked RX 405 on behalf of Eco SmartPlastics in Bohemia, New York. (RX 405 at 1).

1331.The test marked RX 405 is an NE Labs analytical report of the type normally supplied by NE Labs. (RX 405; Johnson, Tr. 1571).

1332.The test marked RX 405 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (untreated plastic, polypropylene), a positive control (cellulose), and a test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 405 at 2; Johnson, Tr. 1575).

1333.The test marked RX 405 included a low-density polyethylene plastic ("LDPE") amended with 1.5% ECM Additive. (RX 405 at 1).

1334.The plastic test sample in the test marked RX 405 had an initial weight of 25 grams. (RX 405 at 1).

1335.NE Labs recorded data for the test marked RX 405 through 45 days. (RX 405 at 3).

1336.In the test marked RX 405, NE Labs recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended low-density polyethylene in the amount of 7.37% after 45 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 405 at 3).

1337.The 7.37% biodegradation within 45 days of anaerobic testing, calculated based on methane conversion, in the test marked RX 405, is roughly equal to the 7.53% biodegradation observed in the first 45 days of testing in the NE Labs Minigrips test, marked RX 838. (RX 405 at 3; RX 838 at 9 (7/5/2011 Report)).

v. RX 396, NE Labs 1048819 (Eco SmartPlastics II)

1338.In December 2010, NE Labs reported biodegradation test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, NE Labs 1048819 (Eco SmartPlastics II), marked RX 396. (RX 396).

## Initial Decision

1339.NE Labs performed the test marked RX 396 on behalf of Eco SmartPlastics in Bohemia, New York. (RX 396 at 1).

1340.The test marked RX 396 is an NE Labs analytical report of the type normally supplied by NE Labs. (RX 396; Johnson, Tr. 1571).

1341.The test marked RX 396 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (untreated plastic, polypropylene), a positive control (cellulose), and a test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 396 at 1-2; Johnson, Tr. 1575).

1342.The test marked RX 396 included a polyethylene terephthalate ("PET") plastic amended with the ECM Additive. (RX 396 at 1; CCX 413).

1343.In the test marked RX 396, the plastic test sample had an initial weight of 25 grams. (RX 396 at 1).

1344.The test report does not specify the amount of ECM Additive included in the test plastic in the test marked RX 396. (RX 396).

1345.Eco SmartPlastics used a 1.5% load rate for the ECM Additive in other plastic applications. (RX 405 at 1).

1346.NE Labs recorded data for the test marked RX 396 through 43 days. (RX 396 at 3).

1347.In the test marked RX 396, NE Labs recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended polyethylene in the amount of 7.01% after 45 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 396 at 4).

1348.The 7.01% biodegradation within 45 days of anaerobic testing, calculated based on methane conversion, in the test marked RX 396, is roughly equal to the 7.53% biodegradation observed in the first 45 days of testing in the NE Labs Minigrips test, marked RX 838. (RX 396 at 4; RX 838 at 9 (7/5/2011 Report)).

## Initial Decision

1349. For the ECM amended plastic in the test marked RX 396, NE Labs reported 3,496 mL of total methane, compared to 1,821 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. (RX 396 at 4).

1350. The net methane yield between the inoculum and the test vessel in the test marked RX 396 was 1,675 mL. (RX 396 at 4).

1351. In the test marked RX 396, even assuming Eco Smartplastics included the ECM Additive in the test PET plastic at an amount as high as 2%, a load rate higher than Eco SmartPlastics previously used, the mass of the sample would have been 0.5 grams. (Barlaz, Tr. 2251-2254).

1352. Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculations from the data from the test marked RX 396, the total theoretical yield of methane from a 2% ECM Additive (0.5 grams) tested in the test marked RX 396 is 466.5 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the weight of the ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive (933 mL). (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1353. At a net methane yield of 1,675 mL, the biodegradation of the test plastic in the test marked RX 396 was more than three and one half times the amount of biodegradation that could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 396; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

vi. RX 395, NE Labs 1150851 (Sweet Tape Enterprise)

1354. In September 2011, NE Labs reported biodegradation test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, NE Labs 1150851 (Sweet Tape Enterprise, marked RX 395). (RX 395).

1355. NE Labs performed the test marked RX 395, on behalf of Sweet Tape Enterprise (M) Sdn. Bhd., in Malaysia. (RX 395 at 1).

1356. The test marked RX 395 is an NE Labs analytical report of the type normally supplied by NE Labs. (RX 395; Johnson, Tr. 1571).



## Initial Decision

1357.The test marked RX 395 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (untreated plastic, polyethylene), a positive control (cellulose), and a test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 395 at 1-2; Johnson, Tr. 1575).

1358.The test marked RX 395 included a polypropylene (“PP”) clear tape plastic amended with the ECM Additive. (RX 395 at 1; CCX 413).

1359.In the test marked RX 395, the plastic test sample had an initial weight of 25 grams. (RX 395 at 1).

1360.The test report for the test marked RX 395 does not specify the amount of ECM Additive included in the test plastic. (RX 395).

1361.NE Labs recorded data for the test marked RX 395 through 45 days. (RX 395 at 3).

1362.In the test marked RX 395, NE Labs recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended PP sample in the amount of 4.54% after 45 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 395 at 3).

vii. RX 394, NE Labs 1150851 (Tycoplas Sdn. Bhd.)

1363.In October 2011, NE Labs reported biodegradation test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, NE Labs 1150851 (Tycoplas Sdn. Bhd.), marked RX 394. (RX 394).

1364.NE Labs performed the test marked RX 394 on behalf of Tycoplas Sdn. Bhd. (RX 394 at 1).

1365.The test marked RX 394 is an NE Labs analytical report of the type normally supplied by NE Labs. (RX 394; Johnson, Tr. 1571).

1366.The test marked RX 394 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (untreated polyethylene), a positive

## Initial Decision

control (cellulose), and a test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 394 at 1; Johnson, Tr. 1575).

1367.The test marked RX 394 included a plastic amended with the ECM Additive. (RX 394).

1368.In the test marked RX 394, the plastic sample was labeled PS Foam Lunch Boxes with ECM Additive. (RX 394 at 1).

1369.NE Labs recorded data for the test marked RX 394 through 15 days. (RX 394 at 3).

1370.In the test marked RX 394, NE Labs recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended polystyrene sample in the amount of 5.89% after 15 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 394 at 3).

1371.Dr. Barlaz reviewed the raw data provided by NE Labs, including data pertaining to the test marked RX 394. (RX 394; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1372.For the test PS sample in the test marked RX 394, NE Labs reported 1,962 mL of total methane, compared to just 621 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. (RX 394 at 3; RX 472; RX 968).

1373.The net methane yield between the inoculum and the test vessel in the test marked RX 394 was 1,340.6 mL. (RX 394; RX 472; RX 968).

1374.Dr. Barlaz calculated the mean substrate to inoculum ratio at 3.2 for the test marked RX 394, affirming that the methane content observed in the test vessels was from the test substrate (the plastic). (RX 394; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2247-2249, 2260-2263).

1375.Dr. Barlaz calculated methane and carbon dioxide t-statistics, and determined that the results in the test marked RX 394 were statistically significant. (RX 472; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2259-2260).

## Initial Decision

1376. The mass of the test sample in the test marked RX 394 was 25 grams. The test report (RX 394) does not specify the load rate of the ECM Additive in the test polystyrene product. (RX 394 at 1, 3).

1377. In the test marked RX 394, even assuming the ECM Additive was included at a 2% load rating, an amount higher than the 1.0-1.5% customers ordinarily use, the mass of the ECM Additive would be 0.5 grams. (RX 394 at 3; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2251-2254).

1378. Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculations from the data from the test marked RX 394, the total theoretical yield of methane from 0.5 grams of the ECM Additive is 466.5 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the weight of ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive (933 mL). (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1379. At a net methane yield of 1,340.6 mL, the biodegradation of the test plastic in the test marked RX 394 was about three times the amount of biodegradation that could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 394; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1380. Dr. Barlaz also calculated standard deviations for the test marked RX 394, which were within reasonable limits as expressed by the t-statistics. (RX 968; RX 472; Barlaz, Tr. 2264).

1381. Based in part on the test marked RX 394, Dr. Barlaz testified that the scientific evidence showed that plastic containing the ECM Additive anaerobically biodegraded. (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2274).

1382. Whereas the NE Labs Minigrips test, marked RX 838, demonstrated about 6% biodegradation based on methane conversion after 30 days of testing, before ultimately continuing to biodegrade to more than 17% after 365 days of testing, the NE Labs Tycoplas test, marked RX 394, exhibited nearly 6% biodegradation in roughly half the time. (RX 394). (RX 394; RX 838 at 6 (6/13/2011 Report)).

## Initial Decision

## viii. RX 393, NE Labs 1253020 (National Tree Co.)

1383. In April 2012, NE Labs reported biodegradation test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, NE Labs 1253020 (National Tree Co.), marked RX 393. (RX 393).

1384. NE Labs performed the test marked RX 393 on behalf of National Tree Co. in Cranford, New Jersey. (RX 393 at 1).

1385. The test marked RX 393 is an NE Labs analytical report of the type normally supplied by NE Labs. (RX 393; Johnson, Tr. 1571).

1386. The test marked RX 393 included the use of inoculum blanks, negative controls (untreated plastic, PVC and PE), a positive control (cellulose), and two test samples, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 393 at 1-2; Johnson, Tr. 1575).

1387. The test marked RX 393 included two test samples amended with the ECM Additive. (RX 393 at 1-2).

1388. In the test marked RX 393, one test sample was "PVC, Treated," the other test sample was "PE, Treated." (RX 393 at 2).

1389. Both test samples were 25 grams at the start of testing in the test marked RX 393. (RX 393 at 2).

1390. In the test marked RX 393, the negative controls involved untreated plastics, "PVC, Untreated" and "PE, Untreated." (RX 393 at 2).

1391. NE Labs recorded data for the test marked RX 393 through 15 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 393 at 4).

1392. In the test marked RX 393, NE Labs recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended PVC sample in the amount of 9.89% after 15 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 393 at 4).

1393. In the test marked RX 393, NE Labs recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended PE sample in the amount of 5.75% after 15 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 393 at 4).

## Initial Decision

1394. For the ECM amended PVC sample in the test marked RX 393, NE Labs reported 1119 mL of total methane, compared to 254 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. (RX 393 at 4).

1395. The net methane yield between the inoculum and the treated PVC sample in the test marked RX 393 was 865 mL. (RX 393 at 4).

1396. For the amended PE sample in the test marked RX 393, NE Labs reported 1451 mL of total methane, compared to 254 mL of methane in the inoculum blank. (RX 393 at 4).

1397. The net methane production in the PE treated sample in the test marked RX 393 was 1,197 mL of methane gas. (RX 393 at 4).

1398. In the test marked RX 393, the negative controls for PVC and PE reported 238 mL and 219 mL of methane respectively, which is consistent with the 254 mL of methane produced in the inoculum blank. (RX 393 at 4).

1399. The test report (RX 393) does not specify the amount of ECM Additive included in the test plastic in the test marked RX 393. (RX 393).

1400. In the test marked RX 393, even assuming National Tree Co. included the ECM Additive in the test plastics at an amount as high as 2%, a load rate higher than ECM recommended and higher than other customers ordinarily used, the mass of the ECM Additive in the samples would have been 0.5 grams. (Barlaz, Tr. 2251-2254).

1401. Based on Dr. Barlaz's calculations from the data from the test marked RX 393, the total theoretical yield of methane from 0.5 grams of the ECM Additive is 466.5 mL of methane, calculated by multiplying the weight of the ECM Additive by Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the mL of methane per gram of ECM Additive (933 mL). (RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1402. At a net methane yield of 865 mL, the biodegradation of the treated PVC plastic in the test marked RX 393 was almost

## Initial Decision

twice the amount of biodegradation that could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 393; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

1403. Similarly, at a net methane yield of 1,197 mL, the biodegradation of the treated PE plastic sample in the test marked RX 393 was more than two and one half the amount of biodegradation that could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. (RX 393; RX 968; Barlaz, Tr. 2252-2258).

ix. RX 392, NE Labs 1048036 (Transilwrap Co.)

1404. In April 2011, NE Labs reported biodegradation test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, NE Labs 1048036 (Transilwrap Co.), marked RX 392. (RX 392).

1405. NE Labs performed the test marked RX 392 on behalf of Transilwrap Co. in Richmond, Indiana. (RX 392 at 1).

1406. In the test marked RX 392 is an NE Labs analytical report of the type normally supplied by NE Labs. (RX 392; Johnson, Tr. 1571).

1407. The test marked RX 392 included the use of inoculum blanks, negative controls (polyethylene), a positive control (cellulose), and two test samples, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 392 at 1-2; Johnson, Tr. 1575).

1408. The test marked RX 392 included two test samples amended with the ECM Additive. (RX 392 at 1-2).

1409. One test sample in the test marked RX 392 was a Thin HIPS (“High Impact Polystyrene”) Based Sheet; the other test sample was a “Two Layer Laminating Film.” Both test samples were 25 grams at the start of testing. (RX 392 at 1; CCX 273).

1410. Transilwrap described the samples in the test marked RX 392 as a “HIPS sheet allow with the ECM Additive, and a thin film PETG coated with EVA (also both having [the ECM] additive).” (CCX 273 at 3).

## Initial Decision

1411.NE Labs recorded data for the test marked RX 392 through 233 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 392 at 4).

1412.In the test marked RX 392, NE Labs recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended HIPS polystyrene sample in the amount of 7.85% after 233 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 392 at 4).

1413.In the test marked RX 392, NE Labs recorded biodegradation of the ECM amended Two Layer Laminating Film sample in the amount of 8.53% after 233 days of anaerobic testing. (RX 392 at 4).

1414.The test report (RX 392) does not specify the amount of ECM Additive included in the test plastic in the test marked RX 392. (RX 392).

- x. RX 399, NE Labs N0843980 (Bio-Tec Environmental, LLC)

1415.In December 2008, NE Labs reported biodegradation test data from an anaerobic D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors, NE Labs N0843980 (Bio-Tec Environmental), marked RX 399. (RX 399).

1416.NE Labs performed the test marked RX 399 on behalf of Bio-Tec Environmental, LLC in Albuquerque, New Mexico. (RX 399 at 1).

1417.The test marked RX 399 is an NE Labs analytical report similar to the type ordinarily supplied by NE Labs. (RX 399; Johnson, Tr. 1571).

1418.The test marked RX 399 included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control, a positive control (cellulose), and a test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. (RX 399 at 1-2; Johnson, Tr. 1575).

1419.The test marked RX 399 included a polypropylene plastic sheet amended with the ECM Additive. (RX 399 at 1; CCX 413).

## Initial Decision

1420. In the test marked RX 399, the plastic test sample had an initial weight of 100 grams. (RX 399 at 1).

1421. The test report (RX 399) does not specify the amount of ECM Additive included in the test plastic in the test marked RX 399. (RX 399).

1422. In the test marked RX 399, NE Labs recorded data through 14 days. (RX 399 at 2).

1423. In the test marked RX 399, one of the earlier NE Labs biodegradation tests, NE Labs used two endpoints to assess biodegradation, methane gas conversion and gravimetric weight loss. (RX 399 at 2).

1424. Although gas data was not available, NE Labs concluded in the test marked RX 399 that, based on the average weight loss of the triplicate test samples and the methane gas conversion, the “results indicate[d] that the treated PP Sheets was biodegradable.” (RX 399 at 2).

*c. Anaerobic testing by North Carolina State University*

1425. In his research program at North Carolina State University, Dr. Barlaz has conducted numerous tests on the biodegradation of various components of MSW. (Barlaz, Tr. 2071).

1426. Dr. Barlaz performs commercial BMP testing (F. 750) in his lab for interested companies. (Barlaz, Tr. 2265).

1427. Dr. Barlaz’s experience with BMP testing is primarily with cellulosic material, which means that the majority of his testing has involved MSW testing, and cellulose is a major biodegradable component of same. (Barlaz, Tr. 2266).

1428. Dr. Barlaz’s BMP tests are performed in a completely liquid environment. (Barlaz, Tr. 2222-2223).

1429. Dr. Barlaz’s BMP tests are performed at 37 degrees Celsius. (RX 853 (Barlaz Expert Report at 8)).



## Initial Decision

1430. Dr. Barlaz's BMP studies have been conducted mostly up to 60 days in duration. (Barlaz, Tr. 2267).

1431. With respect to slowly degrading materials, the BMP test that Dr. Barlaz runs is likely not representative of the total biodegradation expected from the material, and thus it is quite possible that the material would have continued to biodegrade after Dr. Barlaz terminated his test. (Barlaz, Tr. 2267-2268).

1432. If the experimental goal of the test is to capture the maximum methane yield of a test substrate, then a 60-day test is too short to accomplish that objective. (Barlaz, Tr. 2267-2268).

1433. Dr. Barlaz conducted four biodegradation tests of ECM Plastics using the BMP test in his laboratory at North Carolina State University. (CCX 946; CCX 951; CCX 952; CCX 954; Barlaz, Tr. 2306-2320).

1434. The results of Dr. Barlaz's BMP test of ECM Plastics, marked CCX 951, showed no methane production. (CCX 951).

1435. The results of Dr. Barlaz's BMP tests of ECM Plastics, marked CCX 946 and CCX 954, showed negligible amounts of methane production. (CCX 946; CCX 954).

1436. The results of Dr. Barlaz's BMP test of ECM Plastics, marked CCX 952, showed significant and continuing biodegradation. (Barlaz, Tr. 2269-2274). These results are discussed further in F. 1437-1447.

i. CCX 952, NC State 2010 StarchTech BMP

1437. In March 2010, Dr. Barlaz reported results from a BMP test that he performed on behalf of StarchTech involving recycled polystyrene loosefill peanuts with the ECM Additive, NC State 2010 StarchTech BMP Testing, marked CCX 952. (CCX 952).

1438. In the test marked CCX 952, Dr. Barlaz performed his BMP test as he did other BMP tests performed at his North Carolina State University laboratory. (Barlaz, Tr. 2220-2222, 2269-2272).

## Initial Decision

1439. In the test marked CCX 952, Dr. Barlaz tested two materials, a recycled polystyrene loosefill plastic with the ECM Additive, and a starch-based biodegradable loosefill product. (Barlaz, Tr. 2270).

1440. Dr. Barlaz's results in the text marked CCX 952 showed significant methane generation that was attributed to the test substrate, i.e., the plastic. (Barlaz, Tr. 2270; CCX 952).

1441. In the test marked CCX 952, Dr. Barlaz calculated the percent that each material was converted to methane, subtracting the methane produced from the inoculum blanks. (Barlaz, Tr. 2270-2271; CCX 952).

1442. In the test marked CCX 952, Dr. Barlaz calculated the percentage of biodegradation by examining the percent loss of volatile solids, which was 7.4% of the ECM-amended polystyrene loosefill product in 60 days. (CCX 952; Barlaz, Tr. 2271).

1443. In the test marked CCX 952, although Dr. Barlaz terminated his BMP test on day 60, he observed that the short term, laboratory-scale biodegradation test was not an accurate representation of the biodegradation potential of the sample. (Barlaz, Tr. 2271-2274).

1444. Dr. Barlaz's test report of the test marked CCX 952 included methane production data at day 30 and day 60. Dr. Barlaz explained that "the methane generation on day 60 is double that of the methane generation on day 30, so there – the implication is that the measured methane is a lower limit and more methane would have been produced had we run the test for longer than 60 days." (CCX 952 at 2; Barlaz, Tr. 2271).

1445. In the test marked CCX 952, the fact that methane generated during days 31-60 was equal to or more than methane generated on days 1-30 was scientifically significant because it demonstrates that the test sample was likely to evidence more biodegradation than the 60-day BMP test would suggest. (Barlaz, Tr. 2271-2272).

1446. In the test marked CCX 952, according to Dr. Barlaz, there was "no evidence that methane generation is slowing down,

## Initial Decision

whereas, if you look at the second material [starch-based product,] there's considerable evidence that methane generation is slowing down." (Barlaz, Tr. 2271-2272).

1447.Regarding the test marked CCX 952, Dr. Barlaz has concluded that this observed phenomena "speaks to the BMP as I've been using it with cutting it off at 60 days is perhaps imperfect or not appropriate if I have a slowly degradable substrate." (Barlaz, Tr. 2272).

*d. Other anaerobic gas evolution testing*

*i. RX 265, OWS Microtech Research Inc. (Feb. 1999)*

1448.In February 1999, Organic Waste Systems Inc. ("OWS") reported the results of anaerobic testing on the ECM additive pellets, OWS Microtech Research Inc. Anaerobic Testing, marked RX 265. (RX 265 at 6).

1449.In the test marked RX 265, OWS performed the test titled, "High Solids Anaerobic Digestion (HSAD) Test of ECM pellets," on behalf of Patrick F. Riley of Microtech Research. (RX 265).

1450.The OWS test marked RX 265 was performed under the ASTM D5511-94 method. (RX 265).

1451.In the OWS test marked RX 265, the substance tested was the ECM pellets by themselves. (RX 265).

1452.At the time of the test marked RX 265, in 1999, the ECM pellets were comprised of approximately 50% active biodegradable components, and 50% of a traditionally non-biodegradable carrier resin. (CCX 818 (Sinclair, Dep. at 116)).

1453.ECM later changed its load rating to a 70% load of the actively biodegradable components. (CCX 818 (Sinclair, Dep. at 118-120)).

1454.In the test marked RX 265, OWS measured total gas volume using a graduated cylinder. (RX 265 at 8).

## Initial Decision

1455.The OWS test marked RX 265 was conducted at a 34.1% solids content (63.9% moisture). (RX 265 at 12).

1456.In the test marked RX 265, after 15 days, the ECM pellets anaerobically biodegraded 24%. (RX 265 at 17).

1457.The test marked RX 265 was terminated after 15 days. (RX 265).

ii. RX 268, OWS Covidien (May 2010)

1458.In May 2010, OWS reported the results of anaerobic testing on polypropylene (“PP”) product labeled “polypropylene plaques” in the OWS Covidien Anaerobic Testing, marked RX 268.<sup>15</sup> (RX 268 at 6).

1459.In the OWS test, marked RX 268, OWS performed the test titled, “High Solids Anaerobic Digestion (HSAD) Test,” on behalf of Covidien in Mansfield, MA. (RX 268 at 1).

1460.The OWS test, marked RX 268, was performed under the ASTM D5511-02 method. (RX 268 at 3).

1461.In the OWS test, marked RX 268, the positive control, cellulose, reached a plateau at 69.5%. (RX 268 at 4).

1462.In the OWS test, marked RX 268, the failure to achieve 70% biodegradation in the positive control is an indication that the test environment was not suitable for biodegradation testing. (See RX 356 at 3 § 11.2.1.1).

1463.The OWS test, marked RX 268, revealed 3.9% biodegradation of the test sample in 15 days of anaerobic degradation. (RX 268 at 7).

1464.The test marked RX 268 indicated that the sample vessels plateaued around the same time as the cellulose vessels plateaued at 69.5%. (RX 268 at 5-7).

---

<sup>15</sup> The OWS Covidien Anaerobic Testing (May 2010) was entered into evidence as both CCX 157 and RX 268.

## Initial Decision

1465. In another OWS test performed for Microtech Research Inc. in 1999, the test marked RX 265, OWS wrote that cellulose should biodegrade at least to 85% through gas evolution, while at most 15% of the cellulose can be assimilated by microorganisms or left as other byproduct. (RX 265 at 16-17).

## iii. CCX 164, Dr. Michel's study

1466. Dr. Michel co-authored a study titled, "*Biodegradation of Conventional and Bio-Based Plastics and Natural Fiber Composites During Composting, Anaerobic Digestion and Long-Term Soil Incubation*," *Journal of Polymer Degradation & Stability* 98 (2013) 2583-2591 ("Dr. Michel's study"). (Michel, Tr. 2903-2904; CCX 164).

1467. Myers Industries ("Myers") funded, in part, Dr. Michel's study, marked CCX 164. (Michel, Tr. 2941).

1468. In Dr. Michel's study, marked CCX 164, Dr. Michel assessed the anaerobic biodegradability of a wide range of commercially available materials used to manufacture plastic products. (Michel, Tr. 2904; CCX 164).

1469. In order to measure the anaerobic biodegradation of plastics infused with the ECM Additive, Dr. Michel's study, marked CCX 164, ran a soil test lasting over two years and a protocol similar to that described in ASTM D5511-02. (Michel, Tr. 2904-2905; CCX 164).

1470. In testing for anaerobic biodegradation of ECM Plastics in his peer-reviewed study, marked CCX 164, Dr. Michel did not use C-14 radiolabeling testing, *in situ* testing, or lysimeter testing. (Michel, Tr. 2906-2907; CCX 164).

1471. For Dr. Michel's study identified as CCX 164, Myers prepared the two sample materials said to contain the ECM Additive. (Michel, Tr. 2925; CCX 164).

1472. Dr. Michel does not have a certificate of ingredients regarding the samples provided to him by Myers for the study marked CCX 164. (Michel, Tr. 2933).

## Initial Decision

1473. Other than stating that the samples containing the ECM Additive were produced by injection molding, Dr. Michel's study, marked CCX 164, does not indicate the conditions for the injection molding and does not identify the particular processing conditions that were used in the injection molding of the blends containing the ECM Additive. (Michel, Tr. 2926-2927; CCX 164).

1474. Dr. Michel did not contact ECM directly and did no testing of the plastics to ensure that Myers had properly manufactured the plastics purportedly containing the ECM Additive for the study marked CCX 164. (Michel, Tr. 2935-2936).

1475. Dr. Michel performed no tests on the samples in the study marked CCX 164 to determine whether any ingredient in the plastic had an adverse effect on microbial life forms in the test environment. (Michel, Tr. 2938).

1476. Dr. Michel conducted no investigation of the inoculum used in the study marked CCX 164 to determine if the inoculum remained viable halfway through the test. (Michel, Tr. 2961-2962).

1477. Both Dr. Michel's study, marked CCX 164, and his expert rebuttal report fail to inform the reader as to the molecular weight or the level of crystallinity of the polypropylene or of the polystyrene employed in the study. (Michel, Tr. 2962-2963; CCX 164; CCX 895 (Michel Rebuttal Expert Report)).

1478. Dr. Michel's study, marked CCX 164, reveals no investigation to determine which kinds of bacteria were alive within the test environment at the conclusion of the study. (Michel, Tr. 2963).

1479. Myers first paid Dr. Michel to conduct a study in 2008 or 2009 and has paid Dr. Michel approximately \$40,000 to \$50,000 for his work. (Michel, Tr. 2928-2929).

1480. Dr. Michel is aware, and has been aware since he first started doing work for Myers, that Myers sells nursery pots made

## Initial Decision

out of natural fibers, and that Myers probably markets those pots as compostable or biodegradable. (Michel, Tr. 2931-2932).

1481.The composting industry generally, and compostable plastics specifically, directly compete with ECM and other companies within the biodegradable plastics industry. (Sullivan, Tr. 696-697; Sinclair, Tr. 775-777).

1482.Dr. Michel is aware of the ethical standards that apply to peer-reviewed journal publications in his field. (Michel, Tr. 2939).

1483.Dr. Michel submitted his article, marked CCX 164, to Elsevier, Inc. (“Elsevier”) for peer-review publication. When he did so, Dr. Michel submitted only the article itself, and no other documentation such as the underlying data upon which the study was based. Dr. Michel’s article does not report the methane levels, the percentages of total gas composition, or triplicate data. (Michel, Tr. 2940; CCX 164).

1484.Elsevier based its decision to publish Dr. Michel’s study solely on the text of the article and no underlying data. The data underlying this study, marked CCX 164, was not the subject of peer review. (Michel, Tr. 2940).

1485.Dr. Michel did not disclose to Elsevier that Myers funded his study, marked CCX 164. (Michel, Tr. 2942).

1486.Dr. Michel did not disclose the fact that Mr. Eddie Gomez, a co-author of Dr. Michel’s article, marked CCX 164, was financially supported mostly by Myers’ contributions to Ohio State University. (Michel, Tr. 2942; CCX 164).

1487.Under an agreement between Dr. Michel, Mr. Gomez, and Myers, Dr. Michel could disseminate data obtained and used in CCX 164 only after revision by Myers. (Michel, Tr. 2943-2944; RX 223 at 15).

1488.Dr. Michel did not disclose to Elsevier the fact that dissemination of the data (described in F. 1487), which was funded by Myers, could only occur after revision by Myers. (Michel, Tr. 2944).

## Initial Decision

1489. Although Dr. Michel testified that Myers did not approve his article later marked CCX 164 before Dr. Michel sent it to Elsevier, Mr. Gomez sent Dr. Michel's article directly to Myers for approval before sending it to Elsevier. (Michel, Tr. 2945-2947; RX 244).

1490. Dr. Michel did not disclose the fact that Myers approved the article, marked CCX 164, before submitting it for peer review to either Elsevier or in the article itself. (Michel, Tr. 2947).

1491. Mr. Tarang Shah was an employee for Myers at the time Dr. Michel conducted his studies for his article marked CCX 164. (Michel, Tr. 2946-2948).

1492. Mr. Gomez asked Mr. Shah whether he had any suggestions for conducting the research for Dr. Michel's article marked CCX 164. (Michel, Tr. 2948).

1493. Dr. Michel did not disclose to Elsevier, or in the article itself, the fact that Mr. Gomez asked an employee of Myers for suggestions regarding the article marked CCX 164. (Michel, Tr. 2948).

1494. Dr. Michel did not disclose to Elsevier, or in the article itself, the fact that an employee of Myers worked with Mr. Gomez and Dr. Michel on the article marked CCX 164. (Michel, Tr. 2948).

1495. Elsevier's conflicts of interest policy requires that all funding sources be declared. (Michel, Tr. 2951-2952).

1496. Dr. Michel is aware that reputable peer-review publishers, like Elsevier, require disclosures of conflicts of interest. (Michel, Tr. 2950).

## F. Materiality

1497. ECM's claims that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years and that tests prove such claim, were material to ECM Customers, and customers of ECM's



## Initial Decision

Customers. (F. 1498-1502, 1510, 1512; *see also* F. 245-247, 280, 286, 292-293, 300).

1498.ECM's claim that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years was expressly made. (CCX 3; *see also* CCX 5; CCX 6; CCX 7 at 6; CCX 10, CCX 11; CCX 19 at 5; CCX 24 at 6; CCX 25 at 104, 117, 203, 208; CCX 259A; *see also* CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 20); *see also* CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 13); CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 14); F. 245-247).

1499.ECM's claim that tests prove ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years, while not an express statement, was clear and conspicuous based on the overall net impression of the marketing materials upon which the claim appeared. (CCX 5; CCX 6; CCX 10; CCX 11; *see* F. 265).

1500.ECM's claims that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years, and that tests prove such claim, pertain to the central characteristics of the ECM Additive. (F. 245-246, 265, 1498)

1501.ECM reiterated its claim that independent tests proved its additive caused ECM Plastics to fully biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years in a landfill in its communications with Customers. (CCX 266; CCX 270 at 2; CCX 277 at 4; CCX 281; CCX 296 at 2; CCX 298; CCX 300; CCX 302; CCX 303; CCX 332; CCX 333; CCX 334; CCX 335; CCX 336; CCX 337; CCX 338; CCX 404 at 2).

1502.ECM Customers asked questions about the claim that ECM Plastics would biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years. (CCX 423 at 9 (customer wanting to know if complete biodegradation can be stated to happen by 5 years); CCX 300 at 1 ("Does ECM test, or recommend testing, the end-users' products to ensure that they biodegrade in less than 5 years?"); CCX 269 at 1 ("What determines 9 months vs 5 years as it is such a variance?"); CCX 400 at 4 (asking ECM precisely how much additive it needed to use in its products "to meet your stated degradation timeline of 9 months to 5 years").

1503.ECM's Customers are motivated to produce biodegradable plastics to meet what they perceived to be their

## Initial Decision

customers' demand for such products. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 72) ("There is a lot of backlash against plastic bags. A lot of people don't like plastic bags."); CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 18) ("[Customers] were looking for a product they could mark as degradable to say that they were being, you know, environmentally sensitive. It's very important in their packaging, that they could . . . print it right on the package, you know, biodegradable."); CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 13) ("People . . . don't want to pollute the environment and this [biodegradable plastics] is what they choose to buy.")).

1504.ANS Plastics ("ANS"), an ECM Customer, believes its customers, such as health stores, are interested in purchasing biodegradable plastics because they want to be "green," and that people do not want to pollute the environment. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 13)).

1505.Flexible Plastics, an ECM Customer, became interested in the ECM Additive because its customers wanted environmentally friendly alternative for plastic bags that were feasible economically, and corn-based bags were too expensive for its customers to sell. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 14-16)).

1506.Quest Plastics ("Quest"), an ECM Customer, purchased the ECM Additive to serve its customer, Technical Sourcing Solutions, which wanted to manufacture biodegradable golf tees. Quest found that other additives were not appropriate for the reprocessed styrene the customer wanted, and, also, because other additives were cost prohibitive. (CCX 817 (Quest, Dep. at 19, 22, 25-26)).

1507.In response to Question 2 of the Stewart survey, 71% of the respondents answered yes to the question, "is the fact that a product or package is biodegradable important to you." Although a sizable minority of respondents, 29%, responded that the fact that a product or package is biodegradable is not important to them. (RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 24)).

1508.ANS received ECM's literature and certificate, including a flyer, which included the statement "fully biodegrade in 9 months to five years . . . in a landfill." ANS believed that ECM Plastics would biodegrade "[a]nywhere between nine months to

## Initial Decision

five years that they claim it is.” (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 13, 19)).

1509.Flexible Plastics believed that ECM Plastics would biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years. Flexible Plastics believed that the change in ECM’s rate language to “some period greater than a year” was due to changes in the FTC’s advertising guidelines, not to changes in the ECM Additive. (CCX 809 (Flexible Plastics, Dep. at 28-29); *see also* CCX 800 (BER, Dep. at 33 (“Q. During that time [approximately 2009 to the beginning of 2014], BER understood that plastic treated with the ECM additive should biodegrade in nine months to five years? A. Yes.”))).

1510.Down-to-Earth Organic and Natural (“DTE”), a customer of Island Plastic Bags (“IPB”), an ECM Customer, chose to include the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim and related information, as reflected in CCX 44 and 45, on its grocery bags (F. 293, 297-299) because the technology was new and DTE’s customers are well informed. DTE wanted to explain why it could make the claim that the bag was biodegradable. DTE also wanted to demonstrate that DTE was doing its part to help the environment. (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 41-43)).

1511.When discussing biodegradation of plastic containing the ECM Additive with Eagle Film Extruders (“Eagle Film”), an ECM Customer, Mr. Sinclair did not discuss any specific time frame regarding how long it takes ECM amended plastics to biodegrade, although Eagle was aware of a claim of biodegradation in 9 months to 5 years in ECM’s information. (CCX 804 (Eagle Film, Dep. at 17-18)).

1512.Free-Flow Packaging (“FP”), an ECM Customer, conveyed to its potential customers that its “CELL-O air cushions will decompose completely within 9 to 60 months in the presence of microorganisms whether they are sent to a landfill or end up as litter in the soil” because “[i]t was important to convey a message of biodegradability. . . .” (CCX 810 (FP, Dep. at 24-25); *see also* CCX 565 (FP International advertisement stating “We care about the environment” and that FP’s Super 8 brand polystyrene loosefill was, among other things, “biodegradable within 9 to 60 months in the presence of microorganisms when present in a landfill or in soil.”))).

## Initial Decision

1513.ANS does not have anyone on staff that is a materials scientist or environmental scientist, or that is an expert on biodegradability, landfills, or disposal conditions for plastics. ANS does not have an in-house laboratory and did not hire any laboratory to test the biodegradability of ECM Plastics. (CCX 822 (ANS, Dep. at 14-16)).

1514.Mr. Ringley and Mr. Ewasko of BER Plastics (“BER”), an ECM Customer, were the BER employees involved in the decision whether to buy the ECM Additive. Neither of these individuals, or others on the staff of BER, is a polymer, material, or environmental scientist. Neither of these individuals, or others on the staff of BER, is an expert in biodegradability of plastics, disposal conditions for plastics, or landfills. (CCX 800 (BER Dep. at 21-22)).

1515.BER does not have laboratory facilities capable of conducting biodegradability testing, and does not perform any such testing in-house. BER did not hire any outside laboratory to do any testing on the ECM Additive. (CCX 800 (BER Dep. at 23)).

1516.BER reviewed the testing reports provided by ECM, but did not conduct any analysis of the testing or hire anyone else to conduct such analysis. (CCX 800 (BER Dep. at 23-24)).

1517.BER does not have in-house legal counsel, or outside legal counsel, that reviews advertising claims. (CCX 800 (BER Dep. at 25-26)).

1518.IPB, an ECM Customer, has no employees with education or expertise in polymer science, material science, environmental engineering or science, municipal solid waste management, the biodegradability of plastic, and has not engaged outside consultants with expertise in such areas. (CCX 811 (IPB, Dep. at 34-38)).

1519.DTE has never employed anyone with education or expertise in polymer science, material science, environmental engineering or science, municipal solid waste management, the

## Initial Decision

biodegradability of plastic, or engaged outside consultants with expertise in such areas. (CCX 803 (DTE, Dep. at 13-19)).

1520.Flexible Plastics does not employ any polymer scientists, materials scientists, environmental scientists, or any experts in the biodegradability of plastics, disposal conditions for plastics, or landfills, nor has Flexible Plastics consulted with anyone on such matters. Flexible Plastics does not consider itself to have expertise on the biodegradability of plastics, disposal conditions for plastic or landfills. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 35-37)).

1521.Flexible Plastics did not conduct any testing regarding the biodegradability of plastics made with the ECM Additive. Flexible Plastics does not have the equipment to conduct such testing, and would have had to outsource such testing. (CCX 809 (Flexible, Dep. at 37)).

1522.Kappus Plastic (“Kappus”), an ECM Customer, did not have any one involved in the decision to buy the ECM Additive that was a polymer scientist, material scientist, or environmental scientist, or an expert in the biodegradability of plastics, disposal conditions for plastic, or landfills. During the period that Kappus purchased the ECM Additive, Kappus did not have on staff any polymer scientists, material scientists, environmental scientists, or any experts on the biodegradability of plastics, disposal conditions for plastic, or landfills, and Kappus did not consult with anyone on these topics. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 18-21)).

1523.Kappus does not have in-house legal counsel or outside counsel that reviews advertising claims. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 43)).

1524.Kappus has a limited laboratory that does not do any testing related to the biodegradability of plastics. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. at 43-44)).

1525.No one on Kappus’ staff evaluated the testing that ECM provided with respect to the biodegradability of ECM Plastics because Kappus did not have the expertise to determine whether it was accurate or not. (CCX 812 (Kappus, Dep. 21-22)).

## Initial Decision

1526. Quest, an ECM Customer, does not employ any scientists, researchers, or engineers. Mr. James Bean, president and owner of Quest (see F. 77) handles all sales. He has a degree in biology and has no formal education in plastics. Mr. Bean's knowledge comes from his experience working in the plastic molding business. (CCX 817 (Quest, Dep. at 14-17)).

1527. Eagle Film, an ECM Customer, has no in-house expertise regarding the scientific assessment of biodegradability of plastics containing the ECM Additive. From the time Eagle Film began purchasing the ECM Additive to the present, Eagle Film has not employed any polymer scientists, material scientists, environmental scientists, or any experts on the biodegradability of plastics, disposal conditions for plastic, or landfills. (CCX 804 (Eagle, Dep. at 31-32)).

1528. Eagle Film did not have any in-house testing equipment. Eagle Film perceived itself as too small to manage biodegradability testing. (CCX 804 (Eagle, Dep. at 25)).

1529. Quest did not test for biodegradability. Quest did not have staff to conduct such a test. Quest was not aware that there are tests for biodegradability of plastic products. (CCX 817 (Quest, Dep. at 34)).

1530. BioPVC, an ECM Customer, had biodegradability and ecotoxicology testing done on its product. (RX 120; RX 121).

1531. ERL has performed biodegradability testing for ECM Customers. (Poth, Tr. 1481).

1532. NE Labs has conducted testing on plastics infused with the ECM Additive for ECM Customers. (Johnson, Tr. 1576-1577).

1533. 3M Company ("3M"), an ECM Customer, conducted in-house biodegradability testing of plastic manufactured with the ECM Additive. 3M does not necessarily rely on third party information with respect to claims regarding biodegradation of a polymer. (CCX 821 (3M, Dep. at 60, 113)).

## Initial Decision

1534.3M was interested in the ECM Additive because 3M sells plastics and, therefore, wanted to research whether the ECM Additive can help reduce the impact of 3M's products on the environment following disposal. (CCX 821 (3M, Dep. at 42)).

1535.Organic Waste Systems ("OWS") performed biodegradability testing of plastic with the ECM Additive for Covidien, an ECM Customer. (CCX 254; CCX 256).

1536.FP engaged Stevens Ecology to test the biodegradability of their products with the ECM Additive, including testing pursuant to ASTM D5511. (CCX 810 (FP, Dep. at 57-60)).

1537.D&W Fine Pack ("D&W"), an ECM Customer, believed that ECM's former 9 months to 5 years claim was true because of the totality of the information provided by ECM. (CCX 802 (D&W, Dep. at 33)).

1538.D&W has a product development group. (CCX 802 (D&W, Dep. at 155)).

1539.D&W engaged Dr. Timothy Barber and Environ to test the biodegradability of ECM Plastics. (CCX 802 (D&W, Dep. at 95-99)).

### III.ANALYSIS

#### A. Burden of Proof

The parties' burdens of proof are governed by Rule 3.43(a) of the Federal Trade Commission's ("FTC" or "Commission") Rules of Practice for Adjudicative Proceedings ("Rules"), Section 556(d) of the Administrative Procedure Act ("APA"), and case law. Pursuant to Commission Rule 3.43(a), "[c]ounsel representing the Commission . . . shall have the burden of proof, but the proponent of any factual proposition shall be required to sustain the burden of proof with respect thereto." 16 C.F.R. § 3.43(a). Under the APA, "[e]xcept as otherwise provided by statute, the proponent of a rule or order has the burden of proof." 5 U.S.C. § 556(d).

## Initial Decision

It is well established that the preponderance of the evidence standard governs Federal Trade Commission enforcement actions. *In re POM Wonderful LLC*, No. 9344, 2012 FTC LEXIS 106, at \*464-65 (May 17, 2012) (Initial Decision); *In re Automotive Breakthrough Sciences, Inc.*, No. 9275, 125 F.T.C. 138, 1998 FTC LEXIS 112, at \*38 n.45 (Sept. 9, 1998) (holding that each finding must be “supported by a preponderance of the evidence in the record”); *In re Adventist Health System/West*, No. 9234, 117 F.T.C. 224, 1994 FTC LEXIS 54, at \*28 (Apr. 1, 1994) (“[e]ach element of the case must be established by a preponderance of the evidence”); *In re Bristol-Myers Co.*, No. 8917, 102 F.T.C. 21, 1983 FTC LEXIS 64, at \*143 (July 5, 1983) (Initial Decision) (stating that complaint counsel has “the burden of proving by a preponderance of credible evidence that the challenged advertising claims have not been established or did not have a reasonable basis”). See also *Steadman v. SEC*, 450 U.S. 91, 102, 101 S. Ct. 999, 67 L. Ed. 2d 69 (1981) (holding that the APA establishes preponderance of the evidence standard of proof for formal administrative adjudicatory proceedings). Accordingly, FTC Complaint Counsel (“Complaint Counsel”) has the burden of proving each factual issue supporting its claims against Respondent in this case by a preponderance of credible evidence. *Bristol-Myers*, 1983 FTC LEXIS 64, at \*143-44. See also *FTC v. QT, Inc.*, 448 F. Supp. 2d 908, 959 (N.D. Ill. 2006), *aff’d*, 512 F.3d 858 (7th Cir. 2008).

As a preliminary matter, Respondent asserts that Complaint Counsel has failed to meet its initial burden of production in this case because Complaint Counsel relied on deposition testimony from 19 fact witnesses, rather than calling such fact witnesses live. See RB at 1, 36-37. Complaint Counsel replies that it was not required to call live witnesses and that the introduction of sworn deposition testimony constitutes valid evidence. CCRB at 6. In support of the contention that only live testimony can meet Complaint Counsel’s burden of production, Respondent cites *FTC v. Tashman*, 318 F.3d 1273, 1283 (11th Cir. 2003). This is not authority for the proposition that Complaint Counsel was legally required to call live fact witnesses. The portion of the *Tashman* case upon which Respondent relies is a dissenting opinion, and therefore not precedential. Further, the cited portion addresses the persuasive value of certain admitted testimony, and does not



## Initial Decision

address the proposition urged by Respondent. For all these reasons, the cited authority is legally and factually inapposite.

Moreover, the FTC's Rules expressly authorize introduction of deposition testimony as substantive evidence. 16 C.F.R. § 3.43(b) ("If otherwise meeting the standards for admissibility described in this paragraph, depositions, . . . shall be admissible . . ."). While live testimony does provide a better means to determine the credibility of a witness and is typically more meaningful and persuasive evidence than a deposition transcript, relevant deposition testimony nevertheless constitutes admissible evidence in Commission proceedings. For all these reasons, Respondent's argument that Complaint Counsel failed to meet its burden of production in this case because Complaint Counsel relied upon deposition testimony instead of calling live fact witnesses is rejected.

## B. Jurisdiction

Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act ("FTC Act") grants the Federal Trade Commission the authority to prevent "unfair or deceptive acts or practices in or affecting commerce" by "persons, partnerships, or corporations . . . ." 15 U.S.C. § 45(a)(1)-(2) (2012). Section 4 of the FTC Act defines "corporation," in part, as "any company, trust, so-called Massachusetts trust, or association, incorporated or unincorporated, which is organized to carry on business for its own profit or that of its members, and has shares of capital or capital stock or certificates of interest . . . ." 15 U.S.C. § 44.

Respondent ECM BioFilms, Inc. ("ECM") is an Ohio-based corporation, with a principal place of business listed as: Victoria Place, Suite 225, 100 South Park Place, Painesville, Ohio. F. 152. Thus, ECM is a corporation over which the FTC has jurisdiction. In addition, the acts and practices alleged in the Complaint are "in or affecting commerce." Respondent is in the business of manufacturing, advertising, offering for sale, selling, and distributing, additives for plastics, including the ECM additive, known as "MasterBatch Pellets" (the "ECM Additive"). F. 156-158. ECM sells the ECM Additive to plastic manufacturers and distributors of plastics ("ECM Customers"). F. 164-166. ECM's Customers, which total approximately 300, are located in various

## Initial Decision

areas around the United States. F. 4, 9, 14, 23, 37, 46, 53, 64, 68, 78, 167. Accordingly, the acts and practices of Respondent, as alleged in the Complaint, are and have been “in or affecting commerce,” within the meaning of Section 4 of the FTC Act. Therefore, the FTC has jurisdiction over the conduct challenged in the Complaint, pursuant to Sections 4 and 5 of the FTC Act. 15 U.S.C. §§ 44, 45.

## C. Overview

The Complaint alleges that Respondent engaged in deceptive trade practices in violation of Section 5(a) the FTC Act. 15 U.S.C. § 45(a). Complaint Counsel charges that Respondent made, and provided others with the “means and instrumentalities” to make, false or unsubstantiated representations to: (1) purchasers of the ECM Additive (“ECM Customers”); (2) “downstream” customers of ECM’s Customers, sellers or distributors of plastics made with the ECM Additive (“ECM Plastics”); and (3) “end-use” consumers (hereafter, “consumers”).<sup>16</sup> Specifically, Complaint Counsel charges that Respondent made the following false or unsubstantiated claims, “expressly or by implication”:

1. ECM Plastics are “biodegradable, *i.e.*, will completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within a reasonably short period of time after customary disposal,” which time period Complaint Counsel asserts is less than one year after disposal in a landfill;<sup>17</sup>

---

<sup>16</sup> The FTC Act does not define “consumer.” 15 U.S.C. § 41 *et seq.* In addition, in its Post-Trial Brief, Complaint Counsel did not offer any definition of “consumer” from the trial record. At oral argument, not as evidence, Complaint Counsel stated that, as Complaint Counsel uses the term in this case, the “end-use” consumer is anyone “who could walk into a store and purchase a plastic product containing the ECM additive, for instance, a water bottle that has the logo ‘ECM Biodegradable.’ That would be the end-use consumer that I’m referring to in this action, because they are receiving the claim from ECM through the means and [instrumentalities] of the logo that ECM provided to its customers to pass the claim down to consumers.” Transcript of Closing Arguments, Oct. 22, 2014 at 16-17.

<sup>17</sup> Complaint Counsel’s position as to what period of time is “reasonably short” has vacillated, with Complaint Counsel asserting such alternative time periods as within 1 year, 2 years, 3 years, and/or “at least within 5 years.” See

## Initial Decision

2. ECM Plastics are “biodegradable” in a “landfill”;
3. ECM Plastics are “biodegradable in a stated qualified timeframe”; which according to Complaint Counsel was “9 months to 5 years”,<sup>18</sup> and
4. Tests prove that ECM Plastics have the characteristics identified in 1, 2, or 3 above pursuant to “various scientific tests including, but not limited to ASTM D5511.”<sup>19</sup>

Complaint ¶¶ 9A-D; CCB at 5-9, 28-30 (collectively the “Challenged Claims”).

Section 5(a) of the FTC Act makes it unlawful to engage in a deceptive trade practice in or affecting commerce. 15 U.S.C. § 45(a)(1). “An advertisement is deceptive if it contains a representation or omission of fact that is likely to mislead a consumer acting reasonably under the circumstances, and that representation or omission is material to a consumer’s purchasing decision.” *In re POM Wonderful LLC*, No. 9344, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*17-18 (Jan. 10, 2013) (citations omitted). The determination of whether Respondent violated the FTC Act as alleged in this case requires a three part inquiry: (1) whether Respondent disseminated advertisements conveying the claims alleged in the Complaint and challenged in this case; (2) whether those Challenged Claims are false or misleading; and (3) whether the Challenged Claims found to be false or misleading are

---

Complaint Counsel’s Pre-Trial Brief at 22-27. It is appropriate, however, that Complaint Counsel be held to the position taken in its Post-Trial Brief, which contends that the claim “biodegradable” implies complete biodegradation in less than one year. *See* CCB at 29-34.

<sup>18</sup> As noted in Section III.D.3.b., *infra*, the evidence shows that ECM changed its stated biodegradation rate in 2013 to “some period greater than a year,” *see* F. 252-253, 256, and it is unclear whether Complaint Counsel challenges this rate claim as false or unsubstantiated.

<sup>19</sup> ASTM International, formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials (“ASTM”). F. 650. The ASTM D5511 test is discussed in Section III.E.6., *infra*.

## Initial Decision

material to prospective consumers. *See Id.* at \*18-19, citing *Kraft, Inc. v. FTC*, 970 F.2d 311, 314 (7th Cir. 1992); *FTC v. Pantron I Corp.*, 33 F.3d 1088, 1095 (9th Cir. 1994); *FTC v. Direct Mktg. Concepts, Inc.*, 569 F. Supp. 2d 285, 297 (D. Mass. 2008), *aff'd*, 684 F.3d 1 (1st Cir. 2010); *see also In re Telebrands Corp.*, 140 F.T.C. 278, 290-92 (2005), 2005 FTC LEXIS 178, at \*19-24, *aff'd*, 457 F.3d 354 (4th Cir. 2006).

Moreover, liability can accrue for misrepresentations made by others, under the doctrine of “means and instrumentalities.” This doctrine holds that “[t]hose who put into the hands of others the means by which they may mislead the public, are themselves guilty of a violation of Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act.” *Waltham Watch Co. v. FTC*, 318 F.2d 28, 32 (7th Cir. 1963) (quoted in *FTC v. Five-Star Auto Club*, 97 F. Supp. 2d 502, 530 (S.D.N.Y. 2000)). *See also Regina Corp. v. FTC*, 322 F.2d 765, 768 (3d Cir. 1963); *In re Litton Indus., Inc.*, 97 F.T.C. 1, 1981 FTC LEXIS 94, at \*105 (1981) (stating that it is “well established that one who puts into the hands of others the means by which such others may deceive the public is equally as responsible for the resulting deception”), *aff'd*, 676 F.2d 364 (9th Cir. 1982). Thus, the “means and instrumentalities” doctrine ensures that “[t]he author of false, misleading and deceptive advertising may not furnish customers with the means of misleading the public and thereby insulate himself against responsibility for its deception.” *Irwin v. FTC*, 143 F.2d 316, 325 (8th Cir. 1944).

Accordingly, this Initial Decision proceeds to analyze whether Respondent made any of the Challenged Claims, including the extent to which any of the Challenged Claims found to have been made were “passed down” the supply chain, including to consumers. Thereafter, the analysis turns to the scientific evidence in the case to determine whether any of the Challenged Claims found to have been made by Respondent are false or unsubstantiated, and if so, whether any such claim is material. Then, whether Respondent can be held liable for any deceptive claims passed “downstream,” under the “means and instrumentalities” doctrine, is addressed.

## Initial Decision

## D. Claims

## 1. General Legal Principles

An advertisement<sup>20</sup> is deemed to “convey a claim if consumers, acting reasonably under the circumstances, would interpret the advertisement to contain that message.” *In re Kraft, Inc.*, 114 F.T.C. 40, 1991 FTC LEXIS 38, at \*10 (1991); *In re Thompson Medical Co.*, 104 F.T.C. 648, 788 (1984), *aff’d*, 791 F.2d 189 (D.C. Cir. 1986); *In re Cliffdale Associates, Inc.*, 103 F.T.C. 110, 164-66 (1984); Federal Trade Commission Policy Statement on Deception, appended to *Cliffdale*, 103 F.T.C. 110, 1984 FTC LEXIS 71, at \*176-77 (1984) (the “Deception Statement”). Advertising claims may be conveyed either expressly or impliedly. Express claims directly state the representation at issue. *Kraft*, 970 F.2d at 319 n.4; *Thompson Medical*, 104 F.T.C. 648, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*311; *Cliffdale*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 71, at \*108. Because an express claim is stated unequivocally, the statement itself establishes its meaning. *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*311-12. When claims at issue are express, it is appropriate to infer that reasonable consumers interpret the statements to mean what they say. *FTC v. USA Bevs., Inc.*, 2005 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 39075, at \*16-17 (S.D. Fla. Dec. 5, 2005). Implied claims are communicated in an oblique or indirect way. *Kraft*, 970 F.2d at 319 n.4.

An interpretation of an advertisement may be reasonable even though it is not shared by a majority of consumers. *Kraft*, 1991 FTC LEXIS 38, at \*14; *Deception Statement*, 1984 FTC LEXIS

---

<sup>20</sup> Respondent argues that its various promotional materials do not constitute “advertisements” because they were not “widely disseminated” to the public at large. RB at 40-41. This assertion – even if true – is not determinative. The reach of Section 5 is not limited to “advertisements,” but reaches deceptive commercial speech generally. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*146-48. Commercial speech is determined, *inter alia*, by whether the speech promotes a product, includes information about the product, and is motivated by the speaker’s economic or commercial interests. *Id.* at \*147. Judged by these standards, it cannot reasonably be disputed that the claims at issue in this case constitute commercial speech within the scope of Section 5. Moreover, the standard for determining deception is the same for “advertisements” as for other commercial speech. *Id.* at \*19 n.5.

## Initial Decision

71, at \*177 n.20. It is sufficient that a “significant minority” of reasonable consumers are likely to interpret the advertisement to be making the allegedly misleading claim. *Telebrands*, 140 F.T.C. at 291 (*quoted in POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS at 6, at \*20). The requirement that an interpretation be shared by a “significant minority” of reasonable consumers reflects the principle that “[a]n advertiser cannot be charged with liability with respect to every conceivable misconception, however outlandish, to which his representations might be subject among the foolish or feeble-minded. Some people, because of ignorance or incomprehension, may be misled by even a scrupulously honest claim. . . . A representation does not become ‘false and deceptive’ merely because it will be unreasonably misunderstood by an insignificant and unrepresentative segment of the class of persons to whom the representation is addressed.” *Deception Statement*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 71, at \*178. Moreover, the allegedly misleading interpretation need not be the only one that can be drawn from an advertisement. *Id.* at \*178. “Where an ad conveys more than one meaning, only one of which is misleading, a seller is liable for the misleading interpretation even if non-misleading interpretations are possible. See, e.g., *In re Bristol-Myers Co.*, 102 F.T.C. 21, 320 (1983), *aff’d*, 738 F.2d 554 (2d Cir. 1984); *Nat’l Comm’n on Egg Nutrition v. FTC*, 570 F.2d 157, 161 n.4 (7th Cir. 1977).” *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*21.

The primary evidence of the representations that an advertisement conveys to reasonable consumers is the advertisement itself. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*21. Thus, to determine whether an advertisement conveys an alleged claim, the first step is to examine the advertisement (a “facial analysis”). *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*313; *Cliffdale*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 71, at \*108. “If, after examining the interaction of all the different elements in the ad, the Commission can conclude with confidence that an ad can reasonably be read to contain a particular claim, a facial analysis is sufficient basis to conclude that the ad conveys the claim. See *Kraft*, 114 F.T.C. at 121; *Thompson Medical*, 104 F.T.C. at 789.” *In re Stouffer Foods Corp.*, 118 F.T.C. 746, 1994 FTC LEXIS 196, at \*9 (Sept. 26, 1994). If, after a facial analysis, it cannot be concluded with confidence that a particular advertisement can reasonably be read to contain a particular implied message, the Commission “will not find the ad to have made the claim unless extrinsic evidence

## Initial Decision

allows [the conclusion] that such a reading of the ad is reasonable. *Kraft*, 114 F.T.C. at 121; *Thompson Medical*, 104 F.T.C. at 789.” *Stouffer*, 1994 FTC LEXIS 196, at \*10. Extrinsic evidence includes, but is not limited to, “reliable results from methodologically sound consumer surveys.” *Kraft*, 1991 FTC LEXIS 38, at \*13; *Cliffdale*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 71, at \*108-09.

Whether examining the advertisement itself, extrinsic evidence, or both, the Commission considers the overall, common-sense, net impression made by the advertisement in determining whether the alleged claim may reasonably be ascribed to it. *FTC v. Tashman*, 318 F.3d at 1283; *Kraft*, 114 F.T.C. at 122; *Thompson Medical*, 104 F.T.C. at 790; *Stouffer*, 1994 FTC LEXIS 196, at \*11. Ultimately, “[t]he meaning of an advertisement, the claims or net impressions communicated to reasonable consumers, is fundamentally a question of fact. . . . This question of fact may be resolved by the terms of the advertisement itself or by evidence of what consumers interpreted the advertisement to convey.” *FTC v. Nat’l Urological Group, Inc.*, 645 F. Supp. 2d 1167, 1189 (N.D. Ga. 2008); *QT, Inc.*, 448 F. Supp. 2d at 957-58, *aff’d*, 512 F.3d 858 (7th Cir. 2008); *see also Removatron Int’l Corp. v. FTC*, 884 F.2d 1489, 1497 (1st Cir. 1989) (holding that findings with respect to what representations are made in advertisements are factual).

Applying the foregoing principles, and as more fully explained below, the greater weight of the evidence demonstrates that Respondent claimed that the ECM Additive rendered plastics “biodegradable,” including in a “landfill,” and that independent testing proved that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable.” In addition, prior to October 2012 and ending in 2013, Respondent claimed that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within a time period of 9 months to 5 years, and that independent testing proved such claim. Further, the evidence shows that, in 2013, Respondent began discontinuing the “9 months to 5 years” claim, and instead claimed that ECM Plastics would fully biodegrade in “most” landfills, “in some period greater than a year.” However, the greater weight of the evidence fails to demonstrate that, by representing ECM Plastics are (1) “biodegradable” or (2) “biodegradable in some period greater than a year,” Respondent impliedly claimed that ECM Plastics would completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year.

## Initial Decision

Prior to analyzing the evidence in detail, some background on ECM's business, its Customers, and the supply chain for ECM Plastics, is appropriate for context.

## 2. ECM's Customers and Supply Chain for ECM Plastics

Respondent sells an additive for plastic manufacturing called "MasterBatch Pellets." F. 156-158 (the "ECM Additive"). The ECM Additive is an industrial product that ECM sells exclusively to companies that manufacture plastic, or companies that have plastic manufactured for them, and to some distributors who sell the ECM Additive to plastic manufacturers ("ECM Customers"). F. 164-165, 168. The ECM Additive is sold in either sixty-five kilogram (65kg) drums or five hundred kilogram (500kg) pallet boxes, and is used only by companies that manufacture plastic. F. 166. It is undisputed that ECM has sold its product to approximately 300 Customers. F. 167. ECM does not advertise or sell the ECM Additive to "consumers." See F. 164-165, 168, 172. Hereafter, unless the context dictates otherwise, the terms "consumers" and "end-use" consumers, as used in this Initial Decision, shall mean members of the general public who would be exposed to ECM claims in the marketplace. See Section III.C., *supra*, n.16.

Plastics manufactured with the ECM Additive ("ECM Plastics") are sold by plastics manufacturers "downstream," through a multi-level supply chain of distributors or other "middlemen," before eventually reaching consumers. F. 165. Some of ECM's plastic manufacturer customers use the ECM Additive to make products for purchase by retailers that sell consumer products, such as grocery stores and restaurants. F. 171. For example, all products sold by ECM Customer D&W Fine Pack, a manufacturer of plastic dinnerware, are sold to distributors. The distributors then sell the plastic products to retail businesses, such as restaurants. F. 31. Customers frequently buy the ECM Additive to make plastic "films" that are used to make grocery "t-shirt" bags and packaging cushions. F. 11, 54, 193. As an example, ECM Customer Island Plastics Bags, Inc. ("IPB") manufactures and sells high density and low density polyethylene bags to distributors, that in turn sell to businesses such as restaurants, bars, and grocery stores and grocery chains. F. 62,



## Initial Decision

66. It can be difficult to determine who is the “end-user” of plastics made with the ECM Additive. For instance, when a company such as Amazon ships a product in a box containing an air-cushioned pillow made with ECM Additive-infused plastic, it is unclear whether the “end-user” of the ECM Plastic is Amazon or the recipient of the shipping box containing the product ordered from Amazon. F. 170.

Respondent markets the ECM Additive to potential Customers through its website, flyers, brochures, and sales presentations (hereafter, “Marketing Materials”). F. 206. ECM’s website, which is its principal advertising tool, is geared toward plastics manufacturers and people in the plastics industry. F. 207. ECM does not advertise to consumers. F. 172, 207, 210. The process by which a prospective customer becomes an actual customer commonly begins with website inquiries submitted by plastics manufacturers (or companies that subcontract the manufacturing to others). F. 213. The ECM website provides a standard web inquiry form that is automatically emailed to ECM. F. 213. A potential customer contact is generally first handled by Mr. Tom Nealis, ECM’s director of sales, and he will provide the potential customer with basic information, such as pricing and sales literature, and address other initial issues. F. 212, 214. As the sales process comes to involve the technical issues, the potential customer is directed to Mr. Robert Sinclair, ECM’s president. F. 214.

The ECM Additive cannot be purchased over the Internet. F. 208. Customers place orders directly with ECM, by telephone, with a follow-up email or fax, and the product is shipped directly to the Customer from ECM’s manufacturing site in Carpentersville, Illinois. F. 223-224. ECM Customers are normally long-term accounts, as opposed to one-time purchasers, and purchase again from ECM, as needed to meet demand from the Customers’ customers for biodegradable plastics. F. 231.

### 3. ECM’S Claims

- a. *Claims that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable” and “biodegradable in a landfill” and that “tests prove” the claims*

## Initial Decision

## i. “Biodegradable in a landfill”

Respondent has stipulated that it claims that the ECM Additive causes plastics to be “biodegradable” and that plastics treated with the ECM Additive are “biodegradable” in a “landfill.” See JX 3 at 3. Moreover, the evidence demonstrates that Respondent claims in its Marketing Materials that the ECM Additive renders plastics “biodegradable,” and that ECM Plastics will biodegrade in a “landfill.” For example, ECM’s website states that ECM’s additive technology “renders . . . plastic products biodegradable . . .” F. 234; *see also* F. 237, citing, *inter alia*, CCX 6 (stating “where will it biodegrade? . . . Landfills”). Similarly, the ECM logo expressly represents that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable,” as shown below:



F. 239, 256.

It is not clear that the Complaint challenges ECM’s claim of “biodegradable” as false or unsubstantiated, except to the extent the term “biodegradable” implies complete biodegradation within one year, and Complaint Counsel’s position is that any claim by Respondent that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable” necessarily implies a time period for complete biodegradation; specifically, within one year. See CCB at 27-29. Whether ECM’s biodegradable claim implies to consumers that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year, is addressed in Section III.D.4., below. Whether “biodegradable” is properly defined, as a scientific matter, as the complete breakdown into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year, is addressed in Section III.E.3., *infra*.

Respondent’s claims that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable” and biodegradable “in a landfill” were made to its Customers, F. 232-235, 237, and also communicated to customers of ECM’s

## Initial Decision

Customers. F. 280, 284, 287, 291. The representation that ECM Plastics are biodegradable, was also conveyed to consumers through ECM's logo, which the evidence shows was placed on plastic bags and other plastic products to which consumers would potentially be exposed. F. 285, 289.

## ii. Certificate of biodegradability

Complaint Counsel argues that Respondent's "Certificate of Biodegradability" claims that ECM Plastics are "biodegradable" and that independent testing proves such claim. The evidence shows that ECM issues, and has issued, a Certificate of Biodegradability, to every Customer who confirms that it will manufacture its ECM Additive-infused plastic in accordance with ECM's manufacturing specifications. F. 266. The Certificate certifies that "numerous plastic samples, submitted by ECM Biofilms, Inc., have been tested by independent laboratories in accordance with standard test methods approved by ASTM, ISO [International Organisation for Standardization] and other such standardization bodies . . ."; that these tests "certif[y] that plastic products manufactured with ECM additives can be marketed as biodegradable"; and the certificate itself can be "used by [the Customer] to validate its claims to the biodegradability" of ECM Plastic. F. 269, 272-273. Based on the language and images of ECM's Certificate of Biodegradability, the overall net impression is that ECM Plastics are biodegradable and that testing by independent laboratories proves that ECM Plastics are biodegradable. F. 274.<sup>21</sup>

The Certificate that ECM provided to its Customers, and/or the claims therein, were passed on to customers of ECM's Customers, and at least one such downstream customer posted the ECM Certificate on its website. F. 305-307. However, the evidence fails to show that any consumer saw ECM's Certificate of Biodegradability.

---

<sup>21</sup> While not denying that the Certificate represents that ECM Plastics are "biodegradable," and that tests prove this claim, Respondent argues that the Certificate defines biodegradability in accordance with the ASTM standard, which does not mirror the "within one year" definition used by Complaint Counsel in this case. See RRB at 6-7.

## Initial Decision

*b. Challenged claims that ECM Plastic will fully biodegrade in a landfill in a “stated qualified timeframe” and that tests prove such claims*

i. “9 Months to 5 Years”

The evidence demonstrates that Respondent, including through its website, flyers, and brochures, claimed that plastics manufactured with the ECM Additive would fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years (the “9 Months to 5 Years Claim”). F. 245-247. This conclusion is based upon the express language used in these materials, as well as the overall net impression of each of the advertisements as a whole. F. 246. For example, ECM’s Marketing Materials included the following express representations:

**Plastic products made with ECM additives**

- **Fully biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years.**
- **Fully biodegrade wherever they are disposed of where other things are biodegrading (anaerobically and aerobically):**
  - In Landfills,
  - In Compost (backyard as well as commercial facilities),
  - Buried in the ground or littered,
  - Agricultural and erosion-control settings.
- **Are recyclable.**
- **Can be made with recycled resins.**
- **Do not use heat, light or mechanical stress to break them down.**
- **Do not require special handling (unlike PLA and oxo-degradable products).**
- **Do not contain heavy metals (unlike most oxo-degradable products).**

F. 245.

Respondent contends that it “qualified” its 9 Months to 5 Years Claim, both in its Marketing Materials and in ECM’s communications with prospective customers over the course of the sales cycle, to communicate that the rate of biodegradation was dependent on factors such as where the plastic was disposed, the environmental conditions at such disposal site, and the extent

## Initial Decision

to which other biodegrading matter was present. RB at 35-36. At least some of ECM's Marketing Materials included language advising that the rate of biodegradation was dependent on various factors such as soil conditions and the availability of microbes in the soil. F. 248. ECM's website "Technology Page," for example, immediately after claiming that ECM Plastics "break down in approximately 9 month[s] to 5 years in nearly all landfills . . . ," states: "All sorts of factors determine the amount of microbes available in the soil and the soil conditions determine the rate of degradation. The plastic products made with ECM technology basically rely on the microbes in the soil . . . ." F. 248. The overall net impression, considering the language in context, is that various factors affect the point at which full biodegradation will occur *within* the time range of 9 months to 5 years, and not that such factors will result in a biodegradation rate beyond that time range. F. 249. Thus, such language does not alter the overall net impression conveyed by Respondent that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade, including in a landfill, within 9 months to 5 years. F. 249.

Further, based on express language and the overall net impression of ECM's Marketing Materials, ECM claimed that independent testing proved that the ECM Additive caused ECM Plastics to fully biodegrade in a landfill in a time period of 9 months to 5 years. F. 265. For example, CCX 6, titled, "Our Technology for the Biodegradation of Plastic Products," refers to specific ASTM testing and further includes the following language: "ECM engaged several renowned testing laboratories to independently establish the biodegradability of plastics made with ECM's additives. The tests concluded that the products were fully biodegradable under both aerobic and anaerobic conditions. . . . The plastic products made with our additives will break down in approximately 9 month[s] to 5 years in nearly all landfills . . . ." See also CCX 5 (referring to "9 months to 5 years" biodegradation rate and further stating: "[W]e certify the full biodegradation of most all plastic products manufactured with at least a one percent load of our additives. We can certify this situation due to the internal and external studies that have cost us hundreds of thousands of dollars. . . . We have had the various test data analyzed by independent scientists and their conclusions and some of the data have been sent to you in the presentation package and are what we base our certification on."). F. 265.

## Initial Decision

Based on the foregoing, Complaint Counsel has proven the Challenged Claim that ECM Plastics would fully biodegrade in a landfill “in a stated qualified timeframe,” of 9 months to 5 years, and that tests proved such claim.

The claims that ECM Plastics would fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years and that testing proved such claim were made directly to ECM Customers, including through ECM’s Marketing Materials. F. 206, 245, 265, 1508. These claims were also passed downstream to customers of ECM’s Customers. F. 280, 286. There is also evidence that at least some consumers visited Respondent’s website for information on biodegradable products, and were, or may have been, exposed to the claims on the website about the ECM Additive, including that ECM Plastics would fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years and that testing proved such claim. F. 279.

Regardless of whether consumers were in fact exposed to claims on ECM’s website, the evidence shows that the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim appeared on grocery bags sold by IPB, an ECM Customer, including on bags sold to Down-to-Earth Grocery (“DTE”), a Hawaii grocery store chain and a downstream customer of IPB. F. 32-36, 292-293, 297. IPB manufactured ECM Plastic bags reflecting the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim for 50 to 100 different customers. F. 300. In total, IPB alone manufactured about 10 million such bags. F. 300. DTE purchased about 700,000 plastic bags reflecting the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim, each year for approximately 5 years, for a total of 3.5 million bags. F. 301. Based on the foregoing, it is reasonable to infer that consumers were exposed to the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim. F. 302.

ii. “Some period greater than a year”

As of late 2013, ECM discontinued the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim, in response to the FTC’s issuance, in October 2012, of revised Guides For The Use Of Environmental Marketing Claims (“Green Guides”). F. 251-252, 259-261. The Green Guides are not law, but reflect the “Federal Trade Commission’s current views about environmental claims . . . . They do not . . . bind the FTC or the public. The Commission, however, can take action

## Initial Decision

under the FTC Act if a marketer makes an environmental claim inconsistent with the guides. In any such enforcement action, the Commission must prove that the challenged act or practice is unfair or deceptive in violation of Section 5 of the FTC Act.” 16 C.F.R. § 260.1. The October 2012 revision to the FTC’s Green Guides added, *inter alia*, the following provision:

(c) It is deceptive to make an unqualified degradable claim for items entering the solid waste stream if the items do not completely decompose within one year after customary disposal. Unqualified degradable claims for items that are customarily disposed in landfills, incinerators, and recycling facilities are deceptive because these locations do not present conditions in which complete decomposition will occur within one year.

## 16. C.F.R. § 260.8(c).

In response to the 2012 revision to the FTC’s Green Guides, ECM undertook to revise its biodegradability claims in an effort to meet the guidelines in the revised Green Guides. F. 251-252. ECM’s revised Marketing Materials placed an asterisk next to the word, “biodegradable,” which provided the following text: “Plastic products manufactured with [the ECM Additive] will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.” F. 253. In addition, Respondent revised its Marketing Materials to omit references to biodegradation within a period of “9 months to 5 years.” F. 252. ECM completed the process of revising its website in late 2013. F. 259.

Also in response to the revised Green Guides, Respondent similarly revised its logo, a green tree with the ECM name and the word “biodegradable” printed underneath, by adding the text: “Plastic products manufactured with [the ECM Additive] will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.” The revised logo appears as follows:

## Initial Decision



F. 256.

Although the evidence shows that Respondent claimed that ECM Plastics would fully biodegrade in a landfill “in a stated qualified timeframe” of “some period greater than a year,” Complaint ¶ 9C, it is not clear that Complaint Counsel in fact challenges this particular claim as false or unsubstantiated. See CCB at 8-9, 27-29. Similarly, although it is not entirely clear, Complaint Counsel does not appear to argue that Respondent deceptively claimed that “tests prove” ECM Plastics would fully biodegrade in a landfill in “some period greater than a year,” see CCB at 27-29, nor does Complaint Counsel propose a finding of fact on the issue. Thus, these issues are not properly presented, and accordingly, will not be, and are not, decided.

Complaint Counsel’s contention that Respondent’s claim that ECM Plastics will biodegrade in a landfill in “some period greater than a year,” implied to consumers that ECM Plastics would completely break down into elements found in nature within one year, CCB at 29-30, is addressed in Section III.D.4., *infra*.

*c. Summary*

In summary, as set forth above, the evidence demonstrates that Respondent’s Marketing Materials claimed that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable,” including in a “landfill”; that ECM Plastics would completely biodegrade, including in a landfill, in a time period ranging from 9 months to 5 years; and that tests proved such claims. These claims were made to ECM’s Customers, and passed down to customers of ECM’s Customers. To the extent



## Initial Decision

consumers could visit, and did visit, ECM's website, these claims would also have been passed on to consumers. Respondent's "biodegradable" claim and claim of complete biodegradation in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years were also passed on to consumers via plastic bags printed with the ECM logo, or printed with the ECM logo and the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim. The evidence further shows that, as of late 2013, Respondent revised its Marketing Materials and its logo to state that ECM Plastics were biodegradable within "some period greater than a year."

The following section of the Initial Decision evaluates Complaint Counsel's assertion that, in representing that ECM Plastics are "biodegradable" or "biodegradable in some period greater than a year," Respondent impliedly claimed that ECM Plastics would completely biodegrade, in a landfill, within one year. As shown below, the greater weight of the evidence fails to sustain this proposition.

4. Alleged Implied Claim of Biodegradation Rate of  
"Within One Year"

*a. Introduction*

Complaint Counsel argues that Respondent's claims that ECM Plastics are "biodegradable" – what Complaint Counsel refers to as Respondent's "unqualified" biodegradability claim<sup>22</sup> – and "biodegradable" in "some period greater than a year" impliedly claimed to consumers that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. CCB at 9-12, 30 ("Implied One Year Claim"). Complaint Counsel argues that Respondent communicated this message to consumers because "consumers understood ECM's 'biodegradable' and 'biodegradable in some period greater than a year' claims to mean ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade in a landfill within a year." CCB at 30.<sup>23</sup> Respondent replies that

---

<sup>22</sup> Although it is not entirely clear, Complaint Counsel at times refers to "biodegradable" claims as ECM's "unqualified" biodegradability claims. Complaint Counsel does not assign any legal definition, or other special definition, to the word "unqualified."

<sup>23</sup> Complaint Counsel, in its briefing and proposed findings of fact, has vacillated regarding whether it is asserting that ECM impliedly claimed a

## Initial Decision

for the vast majority of products that eventually reach end-use consumers, consumers are exposed only to a generalized “biodegradable” claim in the form of a logo or a small stamp on the packaging, and that the evidence fails to show that consumers would take away the message that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade in a landfill within a year. RB at 39-43.

To prove the Implied One Year Claim, Complaint Counsel bears the burden of proving that a significant minority of reasonable consumers would interpret ECM’s claims of (1) “biodegradable,” or (2) “biodegradable” in “some period greater than a year,” to be conveying the message that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year. *See POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*44 (finding implied claim where net impression of advertisement “conveyed to at least a significant minority of reasonable consumers” the message that the advertiser had “clinical proof” for disease claims); *Telebrands*, 140 F.T.C. at 291 (holding that an implied claim is demonstrated where “at least a significant minority of reasonable consumers are likely to take away” the alleged claim).

In *POM*, the Commission reiterated the well-established rule that whether an advertisement conveys an implied claim “is a question of fact.” 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*44 (citing *Removatron Int’l*, 884 F.2d at 1496; *Nat’l Urological Grp.*, 645 F. Supp. 2d at 1189). The process for determining this factual issue was addressed by the Commission in *POM*, as follows:

To determine whether a particular implied claim has been made, the Commission starts with a facial analysis of the advertisement. A facial analysis of an ad considers “an evaluation of such factors as the entire document, the juxtaposition of various phrases in the document, the nature of the claim, and the

---

biodegradation rate of “within one year,” “less than one year,” and “one year of less.” To this extent, Complaint Counsel should be bound by the definition of the claim that it provided to its proffered expert Dr. McCarthy, for the purpose of Dr. McCarthy’s evaluation of scientific support for Respondent’s claims, which was “that the unqualified marketing claim ‘biodegradable’ means that the entire treated plastic will completely break down . . . *within one year*.” F. 633; CCX 891(McCarthy Expert Report at 5 n.1) (emphasis added).

## Initial Decision

nature of the transaction.” *Deception Statement*, 103 F.T.C. at 176. “If, after examining the interaction of all the different elements in the ad, the Commission can conclude with confidence that an advertisement can reasonably be read to contain a particular claim, a facial analysis is sufficient basis to conclude that the advertisement conveys the claim.” *Stouffer Foods Corp.*, 118 F.T.C. at 798; *accord Novartis Corp.*, 127 F.T.C. at 680; *Kraft, Inc.*, 114 F.T.C. at 121.

2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*24-25. However, if, after a facial analysis, it cannot be concluded with confidence that a particular advertisement can reasonably be read to contain a particular implied message, the Commission “will not find the ad to have made the claim unless extrinsic evidence allows [the conclusion] that such a reading of the ad is reasonable. *Kraft*, 114 F.T.C. at 121; *Thompson Medical*, 104 F.T.C. at 789.” *Stouffer*, 1994 FTC LEXIS 196, at \*10.

Having conducted a facial analysis of the ECM Marketing Materials, Certificate of Biodegradability, and logos at issue, including consideration of associated images, context and other elements, an implied claim that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year is not reasonably clear or conspicuous. F. 241, 242, 275. The word, “biodegradable,” on its face, does not state any time period for complete biodegradation, or refer to any disposal conditions or disposal results. The evidence shows that, to the extent that ECM stated any time period for complete biodegradation in its promotional materials prior to ECM’s revisions in 2013, that time period was 9 months to 5 years. F. 245-246. ECM’s revised stated time period of “some period greater than a year,” on its face, is clearly and directly contrary to any message that complete biodegradation would occur “within one year.” See F. 253, 256. Further, nothing in the images or context surrounding ECM’s use of the phrases “biodegradable” or “biodegradable in some period greater than a year” suggests that ECM Plastics would completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. F. 253, 256. Accordingly, a facial analysis of the ECM Marketing Materials, Certificate of Biodegradability, and logos at issue, including consideration of all their respective elements, does not lead to a

## Initial Decision

confident conclusion that a significant minority of reasonable ECM Customers, downstream customers, or Consumers would view ECM's claim of "biodegradable" or "biodegradable" in "some period greater than a year," as communicating the message that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade within one year. F. 241, 242, 275. For all the foregoing reasons, it is appropriate in this case to look to extrinsic evidence to determine whether Complaint Counsel has proven an Implied One Year Claim. *See Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*357-59.

Regardless of whether extrinsic evidence is necessary as a matter of law, when extrinsic evidence has been introduced, that evidence "must be considered by the Commission in reaching its conclusion" about the meaning of the advertisement. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*27 (quoting *Bristol-Myers*, 102 F.T.C. at 319); *see also Thompson Medical*, 104 F.T.C. at 794 (finding that the Commission was "obliged to consider" extrinsic evidence offered by the parties). The Commission will carefully consider any extrinsic evidence that is introduced, taking into account the quality and reliability of the evidence. *See Kraft*, 114 F.T.C. at 122, 1991 FTC LEXIS 38, at \*14; *Stouffer*, 1994 FTC LEXIS 196, at \*10. Finally, in all cases, evaluating whether an implied claim was made must be guided by the cautionary principle that "the Commission may not inject novel meanings into ads and then strike them down as unsupported; ads must be judged by the impression they make on reasonable members of the public." *Bristol-Myers*, 1983 FTC LEXIS 64, at \*249.

Thus, the analysis now turns to the extrinsic evidence on the issue of whether a significant minority of reasonable consumers would interpret ECM's claim of (1) "biodegradable" or (2) "biodegradable in some period greater than a year," to be conveying the message that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year, as argued by Complaint Counsel. In general, extrinsic evidence "might include common usage of terms, expert opinion as to how an advertisement might reasonably be interpreted, copy tests, generally accepted principles of consumer behavior, surveys, or 'any other reliable evidence of consumer interpretation.'" *Telebrands*, 140 F.T.C. at 291 (quoting *Cliffdale*, 103 F.T.C. at 166).

## Initial Decision

*b. Extrinsic evidence**i. Common usage of words*

Respondent's claims included express representations that ECM Plastics are (1) "biodegradable" or (2) "biodegradable" in "some period greater than a year." It is appropriate to infer that consumers interpreted the words to mean what they say. *USA Bevs., Inc.*, 2005 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 39075, at \*16-17; *see also In re Southwest Sunsites, Inc.*, 106 F.T.C. 39, 1985 FTC LEXIS 38, at \*324 (1985). It is also appropriate to refer to the dictionary definition of a word as an aid in interpreting the common meanings of words. *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*359 (referring to dictionary definition in determining what reasonable consumers understand the word "aspirin" to mean). Because dictionary definitions are derived from the ordinary usage of words, such definitions are an indication of how reasonable consumers would understand these words. *Id.* Dictionary definitions are particularly useful in this case, where Complaint Counsel appears to base the Implied One Year Claim solely on the how consumers allegedly interpret the words, without reliance on any context surrounding the words that affect their meaning.<sup>24</sup>

In this instance, according to the Merriam-Webster dictionary, "biodegradable" means "capable of being slowly destroyed and broken down into very small parts by natural processes, bacteria, etc." or "capable of being broken down especially into innocuous products by the action of living things (as microorganisms)." *Merriam-Webster.com*. Merriam-Webster, n.d. Web. 22 July 2014, available at <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/biodegradable>); *see also Collins English Dictionary*, 10th Ed. 2009 (July 22, 2014), available at <http://dictionary.reference.com/browse/biodegradation>) (defining

---

<sup>24</sup> In *Thompson Medical*, the Commission noted that dictionary definitions may be less reliable than survey research as an indicator of how consumers understand advertisements where the specific meanings of the words in a particular context in an advertisement "communicate a meaning at variance with the word's dictionary definitions, such as when it is used as slang. ('You can drive this lovely, late model car home for just two thousand five hundred bananas.')." *Id.* at \*360 n.35. Such usage variance has not been shown in this case.

## Initial Decision

“biodegradable” to mean “capable of being decomposed by bacteria or other biological means”). The plain meaning of the word “biodegradable,” therefore, does not include any particular time frame for complete decomposition, much less complete decomposition, into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. The foregoing dictionary definitions constitute extrinsic evidence that reasonable consumers would *not* interpret the words “biodegradable” or “biodegradable” in “some period greater than a year” to have the meaning urged by Complaint Counsel. See *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*359 (relying on dictionary definition of “aspirin” as containing acetylated salicylate to hold that consumers would not interpret the word “aspirin” to mean a generic pain reliever).

## ii. Survey evidence – arguments of the parties

Complaint Counsel argues that, according to consumer survey evidence introduced through Complaint Counsel’s proffered expert, Dr. Shane Frederick, the percentage of consumers “who believe that ‘biodegradable’ products will biodegrade within one year or less generally ranges from 25% to 60%,” and that Dr. Frederick estimated that, overall, 35% of consumers hold this belief. CCB at 31-32. Complaint Counsel contends that such percentages demonstrate that a substantial minority of consumers “believe that ‘biodegradable’ means ‘biodegradable within one year or less.’” CCB at 30. Therefore, Complaint Counsel concludes, it has met its burden of proving that ECM made the Implied One Year Claim. CCB at 30-31.

In support of the foregoing, Complaint Counsel relies on three surveys addressed by Dr. Frederick: (1) a 2006 survey commissioned by the American Plastics Council (the “APCO” survey); (2) a survey conducted in December 2010 by the research company Synovate (the “Synovate” survey); and (3) a Google Consumer Survey commissioned by Dr. Frederick for purposes of this litigation (the “Google” survey). Specifically, Complaint Counsel relies on the following survey results, as addressed by Dr. Frederick:

- (1) based on APCO question 4, 60% of respondents “believe” that a package labeled “biodegradable” “should” biodegrade within one year;

## Initial Decision

- (2) based on Synovate question 19, 25% of respondents “believe” that “less than one year” is a “reasonable amount of time” for a “biodegradable” plastic package to decompose in a landfill; and
- (3) based on several questions in the Google survey, between 25% and 52% of respondents believe that a plastic product that is labeled “biodegradable,” including with the ECM logo, will take less than one year to decompose.

See CCB at 32 (citing CCFF 194-200); CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 9-11, 15, ¶ 34).<sup>25</sup>

Dr. Frederick opined that the APCO survey, the Synovate survey, and the Google survey were each “reasonably reliable and valid.” Frederick, Tr. 1180-1181. He concluded, based on the foregoing surveys, that “at least a substantial minority of end-use consumers understand that a ‘biodegradable’ product” will completely biodegrade in a landfill, into elements found in nature, “within one year.” CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 20, ¶ 47c). In his trial testimony, but not in his expert report, Dr. Frederick further estimated, based on his “research and expertise,” that 35% of American consumers believe that a plastic product labeled “biodegradable” will biodegrade completely within one year. Frederick, Tr. 1180-1181; *compare* CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 20). Dr. Frederick also opined, based on responses to questions in the APCO survey, the Synovate survey, and the Google survey, that most consumers believe plastic products labeled “biodegradable” will biodegrade in landfills. Frederick, Tr. 1172; CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 13). In addition, Dr. Frederick opined, based on his Google survey, that at least a substantial minority of respondents believe that a product bearing a “biodegradable” label, including the ECM logo,

---

<sup>25</sup> Complaint Counsel further asserts that certain results from Dr. Stewart’s survey support the Implied One Year Claim. That argument is addressed in Section III.D.4.b.vii., below.

## Initial Decision

will “completely break down into elements found in nature.” CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 16).

Respondent retained Dr. David Stewart to review and comment on the APCO, Synovate, and Google surveys, and to respond to the opinions of Dr. Frederick on those matters. Respondent relies on Dr. Stewart’s opinions that the APCO and Synovate surveys suffer from serious flaws that severely limit the conclusions that may be drawn from them with respect to the issues presented by this case, and that the Google survey is so seriously flawed that it cannot be relied on to demonstrate perceptions of representative consumers on the meaning of the term “biodegradable.” In addition, on behalf of Respondent, Dr. Stewart designed and implemented a consumer survey regarding consumers’ perceptions related to biodegradability. Based on Dr. Stewart’s survey and Dr. Stewart’s associated opinions, Respondent asserts that consumers have no common understanding of the term “biodegradable,” and that the vast majority of consumers understand that the process of biodegradability is “highly varied” and not always, or even often, a rapid process. RB at 43; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 25-26). Specifically, Respondent notes that in Dr. Stewart’s survey, when asked how long a degradable item would take to decompose or decay, 39% of survey respondents stated that it depends on the type of product, and a total of 68% of survey respondents’ answers indicated recognition that there are differences in the rate of decomposition. RB at 47-48; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 25). Further, Respondent states, when survey respondents were asked if they think that there are differences in the amount of time it takes for different types of products to biodegrade, 98% of survey respondents answered, “yes.” RB at 48; RX 856 (Stewart Expert Report at 26).

## iii. Expert qualifications

In determining what weight, if any, to assign the survey evidence, for the reasons explained below, greater weight is given to the opinions of Respondent’s expert, Dr. Stewart. F. 323-324.

Respondent’s expert witness, Dr. Stewart, is highly qualified in the field of consumer surveys. F. 322. Dr. Stewart is currently the president’s professor of marketing and business law at Loyola



## Initial Decision

Marymount University, where he teaches advertising and promotion management, marketing strategy, and introductory MBA marketing. F. 145. Dr. Stewart has taught extensively in the field of conduct and methodology of surveys, teaching marketing research at the undergraduate, graduate, and doctoral levels, and has taught courses on research methodology, psychometrics, and experimental design. F. 146. Dr. Stewart has served as the editor of the *Journal of Marketing* and the *Journal of the Academy of Marketing Science* and is currently serving as the editor of the *Journal of Public Policy and Marketing*. F. 148. In this capacity, Dr. Stewart has reviewed papers submitted to those journals and the survey methodology used in those papers. Approximately half of the papers submitted to those three journals use survey methodology as a basis for empirical presentation. F. 148. Dr. Stewart's work has been published in more than 200 peer-reviewed journals, proceedings volumes, and book chapters, over half of which contained survey research. F. 149.

Dr. Stewart has served as an expert witness for the FTC multiple times, in cases including *Kraft* (Docket No. 9298), *Novartis* (Docket No. 9279), and *POM* (Docket No. 9344). F. 316. Dr. Stewart was retained as an expert by the FTC in matters against *QVC* (Docket No. C-3955), and *John Beck* (FTC Matter No. 072 3138). F. 316. Dr. Stewart has also been retained by various respondents in consumer protection cases brought by the FTC, including *Pantron* (U.S. District Court Case No. CV88-6696 (C.D. Cal.)), *Schering* (Docket No. 9232), and *Guaranty Life* (FTC Matter No. 092 3169). F. 316. In most of the foregoing cases involving the FTC, Dr. Stewart has opined on surveys. F. 317. In approximately half of the cases, Dr. Stewart designed a survey, and in many of the cases, Dr. Stewart gave rebuttal testimony concerning the opposing party's surveys. F. 317. Dr. Stewart is unaware of a single instance in which his testimony or survey was not accepted by either the Administrative Law Judge ("ALJ") or the Commission. F. 319. Indeed, in the *Kraft* decision, Dr. Stewart's survey was accepted by the ALJ and cited by the Commission as supportive of its decision. F. 320; see *Kraft*, 1991 FTC LEXIS 38, at \*24-30 nn.13-15. More recently, in the *POM* decision, the Commission agreed with the conclusion of the ALJ that a consumer survey proffered by the respondents was entitled to little weight, based on the opinions of Dr. Stewart. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*49-50; see *POM*, 2012 FTC

## Initial Decision

LEXIS 106, at \*506 (Initial Decision). Dr. Stewart has also served as a survey expert in federal court “a couple of dozen times” and in none of those cases has his survey been deemed to be unreliable or been rejected by the court. F. 321.

Complaint Counsel’s expert witness, Dr. Frederick, is a professor at Yale University’s School of Management, where he has taught courses in consumer behavior, behavioral economics, and marketing. F. 113. Dr. Frederick has studied and published extensively concerning judgment and decision-making, with a focus on the role of cognitive abilities on preferences, preference measurements, and cognitive biases. F. 114. Dr. Frederick’s work involves conducting and evaluating survey research, including internet-based research tools, such as Google Consumer Surveys. F. 115. Dr. Frederick has conducted hundreds of studies using both paper and pencil and web-based survey tools. F. 115. Dr. Frederick is affiliated with Yale’s Center for Consumer Insights, which partners with corporations and academics to help understand the evolving dynamics of consumer behavior, and has advised corporations including Pepsico, Kimberly Clark, and AMC Networks on incorporating insights from consumer psychology. F. 116.

Having considered and weighed the qualifications of both proffered experts, Dr. Stewart is highly qualified in the field of designing, implementing, reviewing, and evaluating consumer surveys, and is more qualified than Dr. Frederick in these relevant areas. F. 323. In addition, Dr. Stewart’s opinions are well supported and are more well reasoned, credible, and persuasive than the opposing opinions of Dr. Frederick. F. 324. Accordingly, Dr. Stewart’s opinions in this case are entitled to, and are given, greater weight than the opposing opinions of Dr. Frederick.

## Initial Decision

## iv. Google survey

## (a) Introduction

Complaint Counsel argues that Dr. Frederick's Google survey, "standing alone,"<sup>26</sup> "establishes" that "substantial numbers of consumers understand 'biodegradable' claims to imply within one year." CCB at 32. Complaint Counsel asserts that it is not necessary for the Google survey to be perfect, "as long as it is 'reasonably reliable and probative.'" CCB at 33. To the extent Complaint Counsel is asserting that its survey evidence need only be "reasonably reliable and probative" to meet its burden of proof on the Implied One Year Claim, Complaint Counsel's position demonstrates a fundamental misunderstanding of the difference between the standards for the admissibility of evidence, and the standards for assigning it weight.

In *Bristol-Myers*, 1975 FTC LEXIS 218, at \*127, the Commission held that consumer surveys need only be "reasonably reliable and probative" in order to be admissible in evidence. The Commission explained:

[We] must dismiss any contention that the F.T.C. is bound to reject these consumer surveys as inadmissible hearsay. The Commission has on numerous occasions considered the question of the admissibility of surveys which are obviously hearsay, and it is well settled that such surveys will be admitted for the truth of the matters asserted when it is demonstrated that they are reasonably reliable and probative. Upon thorough and independent examination of the record in this proceeding, we find that the surveys in question readily meet these standards; thus, they were properly admitted by the administrative law judge.

*Id.* at \*127-28. To demonstrate that the survey possesses any probative value, and is therefore admissible, the proponent of the

---

<sup>26</sup> Complaint Counsel's argument that the Google survey, in combination with other surveys, proves the Implied One Year Claim under the theory of "convergent validity," is addressed in Section III.D.4.b.vi., below.

## Initial Decision

survey must prove the survey is “methodologically sound,” which requires proving that the survey draws valid samples from the appropriate population, asks appropriate questions in ways that minimize bias, and analyzes results correctly. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*49, citing *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*315. See also *Telebrands*, 140 F.T.C. at 323 (quoting *Thompson Medical*, in part, and stating that “[t]he standard that the Commission applies in determining whether a copy test is methodologically sound is whether it ‘draw[s] valid samples from the appropriate population, ask[s] appropriate questions in ways that minimize bias, and analyze[s] results correctly’”).<sup>27</sup> “[I]f the methodology of a consumer survey is fundamentally unsound, then that survey cannot assist the Commission in deciding whether an advertisement communicates a particular claim to consumers. . . . The Commission’s practice is, in this regard, consistent with that of most federal courts when evaluating surveys purporting to assess the meaning that consumers take from ads.” *Stouffer*, 1994 FTC LEXIS 196, at \*29.

Of course it is not necessary to prove that a survey is “perfect” in order for the survey to have any probative value. “No survey is perfect.” *Stouffer*, 1994 FTC LEXIS 196, at \*29 n.27. However, the flaws in a survey’s methodology directly affect the evidentiary weight to be given the survey’s results. See *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*49; *Stouffer*, 1994 FTC LEXIS 196, at \*29 (“The nature and seriousness of any deficiencies will affect the weight that the Commission assigns to that piece of evidence.”). Accordingly, while Complaint Counsel clearly has the burden of demonstrating, at the outset, that the Google survey is “reasonably reliable and probative,” this alone does not “establish” any fact in issue, or satisfy Complaint Counsel’s burden of proof on any material fact.

---

<sup>27</sup> The Commission’s standards are substantially the same as those that Dr. Stewart identified as broadly accepted standards, derived from the Manual for Complex Litigation, which require that: “1) the population was properly chosen and defined; 2) the sample chosen was representative of that population; 3) the data gathered were accurately reported; 4) the data were analyzed in accordance with accepted statistical principles; 5) the questions asked were clear and not leading; 6) the survey was conducted by qualified persons following proper interview procedures; and 7) the process was conducted so as to ensure objectivity (the study was double blind).” See F. 326.

## Initial Decision

As more fully explained below, Complaint Counsel has failed to prove that Dr. Frederick's Google survey drew valid samples from the appropriate population, asked appropriate questions in ways that minimized bias, and analyzed results correctly, or that the Google survey should be given any meaningful weight on the issue of whether a significant minority of reasonable consumers would interpret Respondent's biodegradable claims to be communicating a message that ECM Plastics will completely break down into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. The greater weight of the evidence supports Dr. Stewart's opinions that the Google survey conducted for this litigation is not reliable or valid to draw any conclusions about consumer interpretation of "biodegradable" claims, or the validity of other surveys, and cannot even be characterized as a "survey," but rather was the asking of a single question to unidentified individuals who happened to have visited particular websites. F. 431, 434. To the extent that the Google survey can be deemed sufficiently reliable or valid to be admissible, the evidentiary weight to which the Google survey is entitled, given its methodological flaws, is minimal at best.

## (b) Analysis of Google survey

Google Consumer Surveys markets its survey product as a new approach to "market research" and as a tool for those who "need to pre-test a marketing campaign, prioritize new product initiatives, or even gauge a reaction about a recent event. . . . Now, with Google Consumer Surveys, you can easily conduct market research or even automatically track your brand to inform important business decisions." F. 356. Google has contracts with internet content providers to present survey questions to internet users who would otherwise need to pay to access content on the providers' websites. F. 360. In a Google survey, an internet user will encounter a "pop-up" survey question when attempting to access desired content on a website. F. 357. The user is blocked from access to the desired content unless the user answers the survey question or pays for access to the desired content without answering the survey question. F. 357, 359.

In Dr. Frederick's Google survey, each respondent was presented with only a single question. F. 371. A single question

## Initial Decision

survey, such as the Google survey in this case, is called a “micro-survey.” F. 358. Dr. Frederick’s assertion that 20% to 52% of consumers “infer” that plastic products labeled “biodegradable” “will biodegrade within a year . . .” is based on the responses to 12 open-ended questions that Dr. Frederick crafted for the Google survey, designated as questions 3A–3K.<sup>28</sup> F. 435. These questions asked, in varying ways, that the respondent provide their opinions, beliefs, and/or estimates as to “how long,” or “how much time” such a “biodegradable” plastic product “would” or “will” take to decompose. F. 437.

The many, and significant, ways in which Dr. Frederick’s Google survey failed to draw valid samples from the appropriate population, ask appropriate questions in ways that minimized bias, and analyze results correctly, are set forth in detail in the Findings of Fact, at Section II.D.3., *supra*. The most significant and persuasive of these failures are discussed below.

- **The “pop-up” survey question design, in exchange for obtaining desired content, is inappropriate because it creates a disinterest bias**

Because questions in the Google survey are answered by respondents in exchange for access to internet-based content in which they may be interested, the questions are a distraction, at best, and a barrier to respondents whose objective is to access information, not to complete a survey. This type of disruptive questioning creates a “disinterest bias.” F. 382. Disinterest bias refers to the fact that if people are uninterested in a survey, if they are disengaged, or, even worse, if the survey serves as an interruption of an activity in which they are more interested, those people will be likely to give insincere, random, and often nonsensical responses simply to get past what is essentially an interruption in what they were doing before being confronted by the survey. F. 383. Dr. Frederick agreed that a person who does not take a survey question seriously is more likely to answer that

---

<sup>28</sup> There appear to be two questions labeled 3G in Dr. Frederick’s Google survey. See CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 31). The first question 3G will be referred to herein as question 3G(1). The second question 3G will be referred to herein as question 3G(2).

## Initial Decision

question insincerely, whimsically, or with just a guess. F. 385. Incorporating such “protest” or “bypass” responses into a data set affects the integrity of the data analysis. F. 386; *see also* F. 506 (contrasting a telephone survey “protest” response of hanging up, which is not incorporated into the data set).

Complaint Counsel argues that disinterest bias has not been studied in academic literature and that Dr. Stewart’s opinion on the existence of such a bias is based on a “blog post from a [Google Consumer Surveys] competitor.” CCB at 46. However, Dr. Stewart testified, without contradiction, that the Greenbook Blog, which Dr. Stewart references on the phenomenon of disinterest bias, is a publication that is well known in the practicing market research community and among well-read researchers. F. 384. Complaint Counsel further contends that the average time that a respondent took to answer the Google survey question was “generally” above 20 seconds, which, according to Complaint Counsel, is evidence that respondents were thinking about the question, rather than merely clicking a random response. *See* CCB at 46. It cannot be assumed that the 20 second response time indicates that the resulting response was serious, sincere, or not a protest response. Dr. Frederick acknowledged that numerous factors may cause survey respondents to take, on average, 20 seconds to answer their “pop-up” question, including performing other computer work in another window or on another screen, or taking a telephone call. F. 389. Dr. Frederick cannot know what caused his survey respondents to wait 20 seconds before keying in a response to his survey questions. F. 389.

Lastly, Complaint Counsel contends that, according to Dr. Frederick, the amount of “protest” responses was very small. CCB at 46. In fact, however, there is no way to know how many responses to Dr. Frederick’s Google survey questions were “protest” or “bypass” responses, because all the questions required a response before the respondent could access the desired internet content. F. 388. Dr. Frederick opined that there is “no reason to believe people who [give protest responses] actually have different views about biodegradation times” than the people who gave specific time estimates. CCX 865 (Frederick Expert Rebuttal Report at 6). But it also cannot be assumed that their views would have been the same. Dr. Frederick’s opinion on this issue is unsupported and unpersuasive, and is, thus, rejected.

## Initial Decision

- **The “single question” design was inappropriate and the questions were not asked in a way that would minimize bias in favor of an implied rate claim**

Each Google survey respondent was asked only one question. F. 371. How consumers interpret the term “biodegradable,” which is what Complaint Counsel undertook to prove, cannot be addressed and determined with a single question. *See* F. 372-374. A good open-ended question might provide some dimension of consumer perception of the term “biodegradable,” but it will not provide other dimensions, such as nuances, dependencies, or context effects. F. 374. Moreover, when there is only one question asked of a survey respondent, a researcher cannot really know what the response means or indicates. F. 373. The researcher cannot know whether it is a sincere response, and/or whether it is a response that would be subject to qualification if there had been a follow-up question. F. 375.

Furthermore, none of the Google survey questions actually asked the survey respondent how the respondent interpreted the word “biodegradable,” which is the material issue for purposes of the Implied One Year Claim. F. 381. The Google survey questions 3A-3K, upon which Complaint Counsel relies, did not, for example, present a bag with the ECM “biodegradable” logo and ask whether the “biodegradable” logo communicated any message concerning the rate for complete biodegradation, and if so, what that specific rate message was. F. 436. Instead, the Google survey questions assumed that the representation of “biodegradable” communicates a biodegradation rate, and asked only for the respondents’ “best estimate of the amount of time,” or for the respondents to report “how long,” or “how much time,” they think that a plastic product that is labeled “biodegradable” “would” or “will take” to decompose or biodegrade. F. 437. *See generally*, F. 438-447. In this regard, the questions were not asked in a way to minimize bias. *Compare Kraft*, 1991 FTC LEXIS 38, at \*24, n.13, in which the Commission found probative a survey by Dr. Stewart that, in order to assess whether certain ads for Kraft Singles implied that one slice of the cheese product contains the same amount of calcium in five ounces of



## Initial Decision

milk, showed the advertisement to respondents and asked, “Does this ad say or suggest anything about the amount of calcium in a slice of Kraft Singles compared to the amount of calcium in five ounces of milk?” *See In re Kraft, Inc.*, 114 F.T.C 40, 1989 FTC LEXIS 131, at \*42-43 (April 3, 1989) (Initial Decision). *Compare also Stouffer*, 1994 FTC LEXIS 196, at \*23 n.21, \*30 (finding probative, on issue of whether Stouffer’s advertisements for Lean Cuisine implied that the entrées were low in sodium, answers to questions about “what point” the advertisement was making and “what reason” the advertisement gives for buying Lean Cuisine).

- **Dr. Frederick did not analyze the results properly**

The process by which survey responses are classified into response categories for the purpose of analysis is referred to as “coding.” F. 390. In the Google survey, open-ended questions asking for the respondents’ estimated biodegradation times required coding into a time interval, and responses such as “3 months,” “6 months,” “between 5 and 9 months,” “a little less than a year,” and “1 year” would be coded as a response falling into the time interval category of “one year or less.” F. 390. Dr. Frederick used a “bright-line” coding rule, however, that included only responses that provided a time interval, and only if the time interval reported included both a numeric specification and an accompanying temporal unit. All other responses, including “it depends,” or “I don’t know,” were not coded, and were thereby eliminated from the survey results. F. 392-393. In this way, Dr. Frederick effectively turned open-ended questions into closed-ended questions, by limiting the range of acceptable responses to those that fit Dr. Frederick’s pre-determined format, or “bright-line” rule. *See* F. 327-335, 399.<sup>29</sup> Overall, out of 29,000 total responses provided in response to Dr. Frederick’s Google survey, only approximately 21,000 (approximately 72%) were coded. F. 395.

---

<sup>29</sup> Closed-ended questions are questions where a list of possible responses to a question are provided to the respondent, and where the respondent must choose from one of the responses that were provided in order to give an answer to the question. F. 333-334. By contrast, open-ended questions allow consumers to offer responses in their own words, and are far more informative than closed-ended questions. F. 328-331.

## Initial Decision

By way of illustration of Dr. Frederick's coding methodology described above, question 3K showed the image of a plastic bag, which was digitally edited or altered ("photoshopped") to superimpose the image of a large ECM logo, as shown below:



F. 447. The question asked, "What is your best estimate of the amount of time it would take for this plastic bag (which bears the symbol 'ECM biodegradable') to biodegrade?" F. 447. While Dr. Frederick calculated that 38% of respondents estimated less than one year, the evidence shows that only 176 responses were coded, while 66 responses were not coded. F. 447; *see* CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 33). Thus, out of the 242 actual responses, approximately 27% were eliminated from Dr. Frederick's data analysis.

It is not appropriate for a researcher not to code a response because that response does not fit into the researcher's desired structure, or to "force-fit" responses into a pre-existing structure of biodegradation time categories. F. 396-397. Such methodology is also improper because it limits the range of responses considered, and by definition creates greater homogeneity of responses than would be the case if the respondents were allowed more latitude in responding. F. 399. Dr. Frederick's coding methodology is particularly egregious because it reduces the denominator of the percentage results reported by Dr. Frederick, which has the effect of inflating the reported percentages. F. 398. In summary, the Google survey data was not analyzed in accordance with accepted statistical principles. F. 396-404.<sup>30</sup>

---

<sup>30</sup> It is also significant that the responses to the Google survey were coded primarily by Dr. Frederick himself, and his assistant, Mr. Meyer, both of whom were aware of the sponsor of the research and its purpose. F. 405-406. Blinding of coders is very important when coding open-ended questions because the coders are, in effect, transforming the data into categories of responses. This is the essence of data analysis. F. 349. To the degree that the

## Initial Decision

Complaint Counsel argues that the responses excluded by Dr. Frederick's coding are not material because, according to Dr. Frederick, there is no reason to believe that non-coded responses would be different than the responses that were coded. For example, Dr. Frederick opined, it does not matter that he omitted responses of "I don't know" to questions asking how long a biodegradable item will take to decompose, because "there is no reason to believe" that those responding, "I don't know," hold a view about biodegradation times that differs from the rest of the population. CCB at 43. This opinion is unsupported and unpersuasive. It defies logic to assert that, as a group, those asserting no knowledge of how long a "biodegradable" item will take to biodegrade have the same views as those expressing a specific time. Moreover, Dr. Stewart persuasively opined that the distribution of responses "would be different because some of those people actually don't know, and so the fact they don't know will change the overall distribution even if there are a few people who say 'don't know' because they are less certain. But the overall distribution would be quite different." F. 400. Dr. Stewart's opinion on this issue, which is more credible and sensible, is given greater weight than that of Dr. Frederick.

Complaint Counsel further argues that Dr. Frederick's flawed coding methodology is not material because, according to an analysis of the data by Dr. Frederick, the distribution of numeric responses unaccompanied by a "temporal unit," such as "1," or "one," which were excluded from the data, were "very similar to the distribution of numeric responses which did have an accompanying unit." CCB at 43-44. Therefore, according to Dr. Frederick, excluding responses not meeting his "bright-line" rule had no effect on the data. (Frederick, Tr. 1127-1128). However, Dr. Frederick's analysis assumes that those who entered, "1" or "one" intended to convey a temporal unit that was comparable to

---

coders have a prior understanding of what the researcher is looking for, that prior understanding can influence what codes the coders arrive at and how they code the data. F. 350, 509. Dr. Frederick's failure to use blind coders for his Google survey deviates from customary practice, may infect the survey with coder bias, and further calls into question the validity of the survey. F. 347, 407-408.

## Initial Decision

those that did provide a temporal unit – a fact which cannot be known, and will not be assumed.

- **The evidence fails to demonstrate that the Google survey sample was representative of the relevant population**

According to Dr. Frederick, his Google survey was directed at “end-use consumers,” CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 5), which are defined for purposes of this proceeding as members of the general public who would be exposed to ECM claims in the marketplace. See Section III.C., *supra*, n.16. Thus, Complaint Counsel did not undertake to prove that ECM Customers, or ECM’s Customers’ customers, interpreted ECM’s representations that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable,” or “biodegradable in some period greater than a year,” to mean completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year, even though this population is arguably the most relevant population for ECM’s claims. See F. 164-165, 168, 172, 207, 210. In fact, there is evidence that ECM Customers did not interpret Respondent’s biodegradable claims in this manner. F. 240; see also F. 12-13, 50, 1508-1509 (ECM Customer testimony that they believed biodegradation would occur within 9 months to 5 years).

To the extent that end-use consumers are a relevant population, Complaint Counsel has failed to demonstrate that the Google sample was representative of this population. Dr. Frederick opined in his report that Google provides respondents for its surveys that are “demographically representative of U.S. adults, and tend to yield similar results to other internet panels.”<sup>31</sup> CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 12). As discussed below, Dr. Frederick’s opinions in this regard are not adequately supported, and are outweighed by the more credible and persuasive opinion of Dr. Stewart that there is no way to know whether or not Dr. Frederick’s Google survey population was representative of any identifiable population. F. 426-427.

---

<sup>31</sup> In an internet panel survey, individuals will receive an email requesting participation in a survey, and a link to the survey site. The participants are compensated for their participation. F. 367.

## Initial Decision

Google provides only indirect information on a survey respondent's demographics. F. 409. Google draws inferences about demographics, such as gender and age, based on the respondent's Internet Protocol ("IP") address and "cookies," as well as other information indicating the respondent's website visits. F. 411. Google infers the respondent's location based on the computer's IP address, and then uses this information to further infer the respondent's income and urban density "by mapping the location to census tracts and using the census data to infer income and urban density." F. 410.

The methodology of "inferred" demographics is subject to numerous flaws, including many readily acknowledged by Dr. Frederick. F. 412-424. Accordingly, Dr. Frederick's Google survey failed to properly choose and define a population, because it is not clear what the population was that he was analyzing. Rather, the population is defined in terms of who participated in the survey, which is not an appropriate way to define a population. F. 425. Google's inferred demographics can be wrong, for example, when multiple members of a household visit websites from a single computer. F. 416. If a question is answered from that computer address, neither Google nor the surveyor can know which of those household members answered the survey question. F. 418. In addition, cookies can be deleted and website history may be insufficient to draw demographic conclusions. F. 416-417. Dr. Frederick was unaware of what percentage of internet users use websites, software, or Google Chrome's features that allow one to browse privately or to mask one's IP address. F. 423-424. A valid IP address of a survey respondent can only tell Google the location, but not the age, nationality, or gender of the person who answered the survey question. F. 419. In addition, Dr. Frederick did not choose the websites, or the number of websites, on which his questions were posted. F. 413. Dr. Frederick also does not know which websites among Google's contracted internet content providers featured his survey questions. F. 412.

Dr. Frederick's opinions about the sampling accuracy of Google Consumer Surveys, set forth on page 12 of his expert report, reference as support an article authored in part and published by Google itself, and also rely on an article from the New York Times *FiveThirtyEight* blog, authored by Nate Silver.

## Initial Decision

F. 428. Both references, however, were provided to Dr. Frederick by Complaint Counsel. F. 428-430. Dr. Frederick was not even aware of Mr. Silver's blog post or the cited Google reference materials when he drafted his expert report. F. 428. Complaint Counsel also drafted Dr. Frederick's "opinion" on page 12 of Dr. Frederick's expert report that, in predicting the results of the 2012 Presidential election, Google Consumer Surveys "best[ed] better-known rivals such as Gallup, CNN, and Rasmussen." F. 430. In addition, Complaint Counsel drafted the "see" reference to Nate Silver's blog on page 13 of Dr. Frederick's expert report: "See N. Silver, *FiveThirtyEight*, The New York Times (Nov. 10, 2012) ('Perhaps it won't be long before Google, not Gallup, is the most trusted name in polling.')." F. 430.<sup>32</sup>

Moreover, even if, according to Nate Silver, a Google survey was accurate as a polling mechanism for the 2012 presidential election, this is not persuasive evidence that the Google survey conducted for this case is sufficiently reliable and valid to determine how consumers would interpret Respondent's "biodegradable" claim. There is no evidence or opinion that the presidential poll performed using Google Consumer Surveys and the Google survey at issue in this proceeding were similar in any material way, other than that they were both conducted through Google. It is also logical that a binary question on a matter of public debate, such as a presidential candidate preference, is not comparable to the type of open-ended questions that are appropriate to determine consumers' interpretation of the term "biodegradable." See F. 328-331.

Complaint Counsel also relies on findings of a Pew Research Center ("Pew") study which, according to Dr. Frederick, found that, with respect to a certain series of questions administered by telephone to a Google Consumer Surveys sample and to Pew's own internet panel, "the Google Consumer Surveys sample appears to conform closely to the demographic composition of the overall internet population." See Frederick, Tr. 1069-1070; CCFF 227, 228 (citing CCX 874 at 2). This general conclusion carries little, if any, weight on the question of whether the Google survey

---

<sup>32</sup> To be sure, one does not expect a retained expert witness to be objective and independent. However, one does expect the expert's opinions and support for those opinions to be the work of the expert witness.

## Initial Decision

at issue in this proceeding drew valid samples from a representative population. The Pew study did not analyze the Google survey performed for this case. In addition, as noted above, Dr. Frederick did not choose the websites, or the number of websites, on which his questions were posted. F. 413. Dr. Frederick does not even know which websites among Google's contracted internet content providers featured his survey questions. F. 412.

Furthermore, notwithstanding the conclusion cited by Complaint Counsel, Pew also reached a number of conclusions that weigh against a finding that the Google survey at issue in this proceeding drew a valid sample from a representative population, including that: (1) the "sampling frame" used by Google Consumer Surveys is not "the general public"; (2) "[i]t is unknown whether visitors to the network of publisher sites are fully representative of all internet users or what proportion of internet users are covered by the publisher network"; (3) "[f]or approximately 30-40% of [Google Consumer Surveys] users, demographic information is not available – either because their cookies are turned off but more often because the [Google Consumer Surveys] algorithm cannot determine a trend from the websites visited as recorded in their DoubleClick advertising cookie that would suggest what gender or age they are"; and (4) "there can be substantial errors in how individual people are classified using Google's inferred demographics." CCX 874 at 2-5.

Complaint Counsel also contends that Google's own studies of its sampling concluded that its sampling compared well to internet panels. However, there is reason to discount the weight given to Google's own studies of its own surveys, given Google's obvious economic interest in the results. Finally, Complaint Counsel argues, based on the opinion of Dr. Frederick, that Google has "high incentives" to get its demographic information "reasonably accurate." According to Dr. Frederick, "[a]dvertisers value online advertising only to the extent that it works, which gives Google strong incentives to accurately ascertain the demographic characteristics of respondents advertisers target." CCB at 37-38; Frederick, Tr. 1398; CCX 865 (Frederick Rebuttal Expert Report at 3). Dr. Frederick has no personal knowledge in this regard, and he is not an expert in either economic incentives

## Initial Decision

in general or Google's incentives in particular. Accordingly, his opinions on these issues are given little weight.

(c) Summary and conclusion as to Google survey

In addition to the many, significant, methodological flaws shown by the evidence, there are other reasons to reject the Google survey as evidence supporting the Implied One Year Claim. First, there is no legal precedent for relying on results of a Google Consumer Survey to establish a fact in litigation. Complaint Counsel does not point to any litigation – FTC or otherwise – in which a Google Consumer Survey was accepted as evidence and/or given any significant weight. In addition, the evidence fails to show that Google Consumer Surveys have been become generally accepted as a reliable research tool by market research professionals. F. 361-363. As of the date of Dr. Frederick's deposition in this case, Dr. Frederick had never actually seen a Google Consumer Survey question live on a website. F. 370. When choosing to use a Google Consumer Survey for his research in this case, Dr. Frederick was unaware of any administrative litigation in which the FTC had relied upon Google Consumer Survey data as a basis for decision. F. 369. Moreover, the evidence readily supports a conclusion that Dr. Frederick was motivated to use a Google survey for this litigation, at least in part because it was inexpensive to conduct (\$2,000). F. 364-368. Dr. Frederick was paid a flat fee for his work on this case (\$40,000) and the less Dr. Frederick had to pay for a survey, on assistants, and on costs, the more money he would net as compensation for his work in this case. F. 364-366.

In summary, Dr. Frederick's Google survey fails to comport with generally accepted standards for survey research, as well as the legal standards used by the Commission, and is insufficiently reliable or valid to draw any material conclusions. F. 431-434. Even if the Google survey is sufficiently reliable or valid to be admissible evidence, the Google survey is so seriously flawed that it is entitled to little, if any, evidentiary weight on the issue of whether a significant minority of reasonable consumers would interpret ECM's biodegradable claims to be conveying the message that the item will completely biodegrade into elements found in nature within one year. A Google Consumer Survey



## Initial Decision

may well provide helpful information to those who need “to pre-test a marketing campaign, prioritize new product initiatives, or even gauge a reaction about a recent event [or] . . . track your brand to inform important business decisions,” as claimed in Google’s marketing materials. F. 356. However, the Google survey is not of sufficient methodological quality to constitute probative evidence in litigation, under the Commission’s standards or the standards applicable to federal courts in general. Rather, for purposes of this adjudication, the Google survey is weak, at best.<sup>33</sup>

## v. APCO and Synovate surveys

## (a) Pertinent survey questions and results

As evidentiary support for the Implied One Year Claim, Complaint Counsel relies on a 2006 survey by the American Plastics Council (“APCO” survey). APCO commissioned the APCO survey to investigate consumer perceptions about the terms “biodegradable” and “compostable.” F. 455. Complaint Counsel relies on the responses to question 4 from the APCO survey and asserts, based on those responses, that 60% of consumers “believe” that packages labeled “biodegradable” “should” biodegrade within one year. See CCB at 32, citing RX 597 at 2; see also CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 9); see F. 458-459 (noting Dr. Frederick’s reliance on question 4 as the most pertinent question in the APCO survey). That question and the distribution of answers are as follows:

If a package is labeled “biodegradable,” what should  
be the maximum amount of time that it should take  
for that package to decompose?

|                   |       |
|-------------------|-------|
| One month or less | 19.2% |
|-------------------|-------|

---

<sup>33</sup> Complaint Counsel points to questions from the Google survey purporting to show that consumers believe biodegradable items will decompose in various periods other than 1 year, including 2 years and 5 years, see, e.g., CCFF 212-213, and that the claim of decomposition in “some period greater than a year” may result in biodegradation time estimates that are faster than 9 months to 5 years. See CCFF 308-309. As set forth in detail above, the Google survey is not sufficiently reliable to provide valid conclusions and the cited evidence does not support the Implied One Year Claim.

## Initial Decision

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| Three months       | 6.6%  |
| Six months         | 8.3%  |
| One year           | 26.1% |
| Two to four years  | 4.7%  |
| Five years or more | 16.5% |
| Other              | 0.5%  |
| Unsure (not read)  | 17.4% |
| Refused (not read) | 0.7%  |

F. 459, 463.

Complaint Counsel also relies on a survey, commissioned by the company EcoLogic and conducted by Synovate (“Synovate” survey). The Synovate survey was a 2000-respondent internet panel survey conducted in 2010. F. 480. EcoLogic procured the Synovate survey in connection with the public comment period for the FTC’s proposed revisions to the Green Guides. F. 481. EcoLogic wanted to conduct consumer research into consumer comprehension of packaging that biodegrades in a landfill and/or composting environment, so that it could report findings and recommendations to the FTC. F. 481. Complaint Counsel relies on question 19 of the Synovate survey to assert that 25% of consumers “believe” that less than one year is “a reasonable amount of time” for a biodegradable plastic package to decompose in a landfill. CCB at 32; *see also* F. 483 (citing Dr. Frederick’s statement that Synovate question 19 is the “most pertinent” to the issues upon which he was asked to opine). That question and its responses are as follows:

What do you believe is a reasonable amount of time  
for a “biodegradable” plastic package to decompose  
in a landfill?

Please select one:

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| Less than 1 year    | 25% |
| Less than 5 years   | 45% |
| Less than 10 years  | 17% |
| Less than 20 years  | 6%  |
| Less than 40 years  | 3%  |
| 40 years or greater | 4%  |

## Initial Decision

F. 485-486.

In his expert report, Dr. Frederick cites the responses to APCO question 2 and Synovate question 5 as demonstrating that “at least a significant minority of consumers understand that a ‘biodegradable’ product will biodegrade in a landfill.” CCX 860 (Frederick Expert Report at 13). APCO question 2 and its responses are as follows:

From what you know, if something is labeled  
“biodegradable,” does that mean it will decompose in:

|                         | Yes | No  | Unsure |     |
|-------------------------|-----|-----|--------|-----|
| The natural environment |     |     | 86%    | 8%  |
|                         |     |     | 6%     |     |
| A landfill              |     |     |        |     |
|                         | 83% | 11% | 6%     |     |
| Your backyard           |     |     |        | 80% |
|                         | 15% | 5%  |        |     |

F. 464-465. Synovate question 5 and its responses are as follows:

If something is labeled “biodegradable,” where will it  
decompose? If you are not sure, please take your best  
guess. (Select all that apply.)

In the open environment (land or water) as litter  
51%

In a landfill  
72%

When buried in our backyard  
43%

In a home composting device  
46%

In a commercial composting facility  
51%

None of these  
2%

F. 490.

## Initial Decision

## (b) Analysis of APCO and Synovate survey results

APCO question 4 and Synovate question 19 ask for consumer beliefs and/or opinions as to what is a “maximum amount of time” or “reasonable amount of time” for a biodegradable product to decompose. F. 460, 485-487. The material factual issue in this case is what message was implied by Respondent’s use of the term “biodegradable.” This necessarily includes a determination of *whether* the term “biodegradable” communicates to the consumer *any* message as to a rate for complete biodegradation in the first instance, and then, if so, what that rate message is. Evidence of consumer beliefs and/or opinions as to a “maximum amount of time” or “reasonable amount of time” for biodegradable products to decompose sheds little, if any, light on that issue. Therefore, such survey evidence has little probative value regarding whether Respondent, in using the term “biodegradable” – for example on its logo – communicated the message to a significant minority of reasonable consumers that plastics made with the ECM Additive would completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the evidence fails to prove that either the APCO survey or the Synovate survey is valid for the purpose of drawing conclusions about consumers’ beliefs and/or opinions regarding the time a “biodegradable” product will take to decompose. Both Dr. Frederick and Dr. Stewart agree that the APCO and Synovate surveys are flawed because they ask closed-ended questions. F. 489, 492-493. As noted above, closed-ended questions limit the range of acceptable responses, while open-ended questions allow consumers to offer responses in their own words. F. 327-335. The subject of public perception of biodegradation and biodegradation of plastics as a field of consumer survey research has not been researched extensively. F. 327. Given the current understanding and state of knowledge with respect to consumer perception of biodegradation, open-ended questions are much more suitable, appropriate, and informative than closed-ended questions. F. 328, 456. Indeed, when beginning consumer perception work in a new area, open-ended questions are essential. F. 329. Use of open-ended questions and interviews early in the exploration of a topic, such as biodegradability, helps surveyors be sure that, when they do

## Initial Decision

finally design closed-ended questions, they give people the full array of response options. F. 332. As the Commission noted in *Telebrands*, “[o]pen-ended questions allow survey participants themselves to articulate the central claim or claims in the ad . . . .” 140 F.T.C. at 318. “Marketing experts have found that credible evidence comes in response to open-ended questions, just as in trials where the unbiased testimony comes after direct, non-leading questions.” *Stouffer*, 1994 FTC LEXIS 196, at \*59.

Closed-ended questions, because they limit the choices for response, can result in a misleading homogeneity of responses. F. 334-335. Misleading homogeneity adversely affects the validity of the answers to both APCO question 4 and Synovate question 19. F. 467-468, 474, 491. By way of illustration, four of the six time period response options to APCO question 4 state a period of one year or less, while only two response options are longer than two years. F. 467-468. APCO survey question 4 is invalid as inherently biased because it offers many more opportunities to select an answer that reflects one year or less than an answer that reflects a longer time period. F. 467, 471. Because two-thirds of the time period response options were one year or less, the response options predisposed people to select a short time frame, rather than a longer time frame. F. 467, 472. Both experts agreed that the allocation of response options for APCO survey question 4 is a significant problem and renders the question inherently biased. F. 467-470. Even random responses to APCO question 4 would result in 66% (two-thirds) of the responses falling into one of the four choices of one year or less. F. 473. Against this background, the fact that 60% of respondents selected one of those options is not entitled to significant weight. Indeed, the evidence supports Dr. Stewart’s opinion that the APCO survey is invalid for the purpose of drawing conclusions about people’s perceptions about how long biodegradation takes, because it fails to provide adequate opportunity for consumers to offer their perceptions, yet at the same time provides response options that are biased in favor of the “one year” time period. F. 477.

In addition, Dr. Frederick also found fault with the use of the word “should” in APCO question 4 (“what should be the maximum amount of time that it should take” for a package to decompose). F. 476. Use of the word “should” in APCO question 4 could be interpreted by survey respondents “as

## Initial Decision

referring to what would be desirable, as in, ‘*Wouldn’t it be nice if packages decomposed this quickly,*’ rather than assessing their judgment of how long such decomposition would, in fact, take.” F. 476. Dr. Frederick ultimately agreed that the validity of the APCO survey could not be determined, notwithstanding his apparently contrary opinion in his expert report. F. 478. For all the foregoing reasons, the APCO survey is entitled to, and is given, little weight. F. 479.

Complaint Counsel’s expert, Dr. Frederick, pointed out that Synovate question 19 is also flawed because it asks the respondents what they believe is a “reasonable” amount of time for biodegradation, which creates a potential problem because the word “reasonable” could be interpreted to be asking the respondent what he or she “would like to happen, what kind of product should be produced,” or what is “a goal” to which “we should aspire.” F. 488. Dr. Frederick and Dr. Stewart agreed that misleading homogeneity also adversely affects the validity of the answers to Synovate question 19, although the response options are biased toward a longer time period for degradation, rather than a shorter time period, as was the case with APCO question 4. F. 491.

It should be noted that the FTC was critical of both the APCO and the Synovate surveys, which it reviewed in connection with its adoption of the “one-year” guideline for “unqualified” biodegradable claims in the revised Green Guides. See F. 238, 481, 495-496. Specifically, in connection with the proposition that consumers expect products labeled “biodegradable” to completely biodegrade in a landfill in less than one year, the Commission stated that both the APCO and Synovate surveys “may be faulted for lacking control groups and presenting the timeframe questions with close-ended, rather than open-ended, answers, but they nevertheless are the only studies in the record.” F. 496 (citing Statement of Basis and Purpose, Revised Green Guides, available at <http://www.ftc.gov/sites/default/files/attachments/press-releases/ftc-issues-revised-green-guides/greenguidesstatement.pdf> at 121 n.409 (“Statement of Basis and Purpose”). With respect to the Synovate survey in particular, the Commission found that the “results suggest that respondents’ answers may have been not only biased but also influenced by a tendency to avoid extreme answers. As a result, reliable real-

## Initial Decision

world conclusions cannot be drawn from the Synovate survey.” F. 495. The Commission declined to rely on the Synovate survey, finding it less reliable than the APCO survey. Statement of Basis and Purpose, *supra*, at 121.

(c) Summary and conclusions as to APCO and Synovate surveys

For all the foregoing reasons, the APCO and Synovate surveys are entitled to, and are given, little weight. First, none of the survey questions inquired whether or not a claim of “biodegradable” communicates any message to the consumer about a rate for complete biodegradation. Instead, the questions effectively assumed that a representation of “biodegradable” implied a rate for complete degradation, and only assessed consumers’ estimates or beliefs as to such biodegradation rate. In this regard, the surveys shed little or no light on the material issue in this case of whether Respondent’s claim that ECM Plastics are biodegradable conveys any message about the time period for complete biodegradation in the first instance, much less a time period of less than one year.

Moreover, to the extent consumer beliefs or estimates about how long it takes for a biodegradable item to decompose are indirectly relevant to the material issue in this case, the evidence demonstrates that the APCO survey and the Synovate survey are both so seriously flawed that, for the purpose of drawing conclusions about such consumer beliefs, the surveys are either invalid or, at best, entitled to little weight. Dr. Frederick’s opinions that, notwithstanding their many, significant flaws, the APCO and Synovate surveys are “reasonably reliable and valid,” are unsupported and unpersuasive, and are rejected. However, even if these opinions were accepted, “reasonable reliability and validity” is not a ringing endorsement of any survey. As noted in Section III.D.4.b.iv.(a), above, reasonable reliability and validity is the *minimum* standard that must be met for a consumer survey even to be considered by the trier of fact, given that consumer surveys are “obviously hearsay.” *In re Bristol-Myers Co.*, 85 F.T.C. 688, 1975 FTC LEXIS 218 at \*127-128 (Apr. 22, 1975). Meeting this bare minimum does not entitle the surveys to any particular weight, and the extensive flaws in these studies detract from any weight to be given the results. See *POM*, 2013 FTC

## Initial Decision

LEXIS 6, at \*49 (stating that perfect survey methodology is not required, but flaws in the methodology affect the weight that is given to the results). Indeed, in the more credible opinion of Dr. Stewart, the APCO and Synovate surveys have little probative value beyond suggesting that there is variability in what consumers understand about biodegradability. F. 497.

Accordingly, regardless of whether the APCO and Synovate surveys support a conclusion that consumers believe that biodegradable items will biodegrade in a landfill, the APCO and Synovate surveys carry little weight on the question of whether the evidence proves that a significant minority of reasonable consumers would view Respondent's claims that ECM Plastics are (1) "biodegradable" or (2) "biodegradable in some period greater than a year," as conveying an implied claim that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year.

## vi. Convergent validity

Based on the opinions of its expert, Dr. Frederick, Complaint Counsel argues that there is "convergent validity" among the Google survey, the APCO survey, and the Synovate survey, such that, taken together, the evidence demonstrates that 35% of consumers believe that plastic products labeled "biodegradable" will biodegrade within one year. CCB at 32.<sup>34</sup> Dr. Frederick testified that he could not determine whether or not the APCO study yielded accurate, *i.e.*, "valid," results regarding people's perception of how long things take to biodegrade, because:

[Dr. Frederick] I don't know what that answer is. There's no gold standard. I can't go out and knock on doors and actually find out whether there's a cat there or not, for example, from the earlier case to determine

---

<sup>34</sup> Complaint Counsel also contends that the survey by Respondent's expert, Dr. Stewart, provides "convergent validity" for the results of the APCO, Synovate, and Google surveys; however, as shown below, Dr. Frederick's convergent validity theory was expressly based on the purported "convergence" of results of the APCO, Synovate, and Google surveys, and does not refer to the results of Dr. Stewart's survey. Thus, Complaint Counsel provides no support for relying on Dr. Stewart's survey to support the "convergent validity" of Complaint Counsel's proffered surveys.



## Initial Decision

whether those numbers that I've gotten are matching the truth about the world, so I don't know whether that survey is valid or not. I would need to do additional analyses.

Q: You referenced additional analysis. . . . [W]hat, if anything, can be done to ascertain the validity of APCO?

A: So often in cases like this where the construct of interest is not something readily determinable by some other method, you need to compare the results of one survey to the results of other surveys and see whether in fact. . . those results are giving you the same result, the same fact. That's sort of known as convergent validity. Different surveys are yielding the same result. And as you do different surveys -- if different surveys using different designs conducted by different people at different times, independent surveys, are yielding the same results, then you can gain confidence that those results are valid, that they're measuring what they intend to measure.

(Frederick, Tr. 1042-1043). Thus, in an effort to validate the APCO results, Dr. Frederick undertook his Google survey. See F. 353.

Dr. Frederick went on to testify as to what he believed were similar results achieved among results from the Google survey, the APCO survey, and the Synovate survey. Dr. Frederick concluded that these three surveys were conducted independently of one another, at different times, and used different designs ("phone, Internet survey, Google Consumer Surveys"), yet yielded "results which are qualitatively comparable to one another and therefore I think providing evidence of convergent validity of the results obtained." Frederick, Tr. 1143-1145, 1155, 1173. See also CCX 865 (Frederick Rebuttal Expert Report at 13) ("Though the APCO and Synovate questions differ . . . the important fact remains that both of these studies -- and my own [Google survey] -- all yield fairly similar results, *despite* those differences. This correspondence -- what is known as 'convergent validity' -- is

## Initial Decision

powerful evidence of the validity of the collective results.”) (emphasis in original).

With respect to Complaint Counsel’s assertion that, based on convergent validity of the APCO, Synovate, and Google surveys, 35% of consumers believe that plastic products labeled “biodegradable” will biodegrade within one year, Dr. Frederick testified as follows:

Q: [W]hat was the range of percentages of respondents giving year or less responses [to questions 3A-3K of the Google survey]?

A -- that ranged from 20 percent to 52 percent.

Q. Now, Professor, what, if anything, does that range tell you about the validity of APCO and Synovate?

A. Well, if you take the center of that range, you know, 35 percent, this is giving -- this is looking a lot like the results that APCO and Synovate obtained using different methodologies. . . . This can be an illustration of that when you have different studies using different methodologies conducted by different investigators at different times using slightly different question wording, different images, and so forth, and yet in all these cases you’re getting estimates that are, you know, on the order of a third.

Frederick, Tr. 1155.

Respondent argues that the Google, APCO, and Synovate surveys do not have “similar” results, but even if they do, the convergent validity theory should not apply because each of the three surveys is fatally flawed. RRB at 24-25. Respondent further argues that accepting the convergence validity theory, based on flawed sources of data, creates an unacceptable risk of “imposing legally binding obligations based on unreliable (and thus likely incorrect) survey data” and that the precedent would result in future cases being focused, not on whether the surveys at issue are valid, but on whether such invalid results are sufficiently

## Initial Decision

“similar” to become valid. “The exercise invites departure from reason and logic to become institutionalized as the norm.” RRB at 26.

For purposes of the weight to be given to the Google, APCO, and Synovate surveys on the issue of whether Respondent made the alleged Implied One Year Claim, the whole is no greater than the sum of its parts. As explained above, *see* Section III.D.4.b.v.(b), APCO question 4 and Synovate question 19, the pertinent questions upon which Complaint Counsel relies for convergent validity, are each seriously flawed, and Complaint Counsel’s expert, Dr. Frederick, agrees with Respondent’s expert, Dr. Stewart, that these questions are flawed. The Commission, in issuing the revised Green Guides, acknowledged the flaws in the APCO and Synovate surveys, and further stated that “[r]eliable real world conclusions cannot be drawn from the Synovate study.” F. 495-496. As analyzed earlier, the evidence demonstrates that the APCO survey and the Synovate survey are both so seriously flawed that, for the purpose of drawing conclusions about consumers’ beliefs and/or opinions regarding the time a biodegradable product will take to decompose, the surveys are either invalid or, at best, are entitled to little weight. Dr. Frederick’s convergent validity theory is based on the assumption that the Google survey results are valid and can thereby somehow cure the APCO and Synovate surveys. However, the Google survey is itself so seriously flawed that no valid conclusions can be drawn from it. *See* Section III.D.4.b.iv. It defies logic to contend that three flawed surveys can somehow rehabilitate one another and create probative weight that otherwise does not exist, on the ground that the results are “fairly similar.” Indeed, what is similar in all three surveys is a lack of validity. Accordingly, based on the foregoing, Dr. Frederick’s opinions regarding the application of the theory of convergent validity to the survey evidence in this case are unsupported and unpersuasive, and are, therefore, rejected.

In addition, the evidence does not show that results of the three surveys are similar with respect to whether consumers believe biodegradable items will biodegrade in less than one year, such that the convergent validity theory would even be applicable. As noted above, 60% of the responses to APCO question 4 indicated they “believe” that less than one year “is a reasonable

## Initial Decision

amount of time” for a plastic product to biodegrade in a landfill, while only 25% of the responses to Synovate question 19 indicated less than one year. F. 463, 486. The Google responses to similar questions about estimated biodegradation times for plastic products, as calculated by Dr. Frederick, yielded a range from 20% to 52%. F. 435-447. Accordingly, the results are not similar for purposes of the convergent validity theory.

Moreover, there is also no legal precedent for permitting the results of seriously flawed surveys to validate one another for purposes of evidentiary proof in an adjudication. Complaint Counsel relies on *In re Bristol-Myers Co.*, 85 F.T.C. 688, 1975 FTC LEXIS 218 (1975), and *In re American Home Products*, 98 F.T.C. 136, 1981 FTC LEXIS 21 (1981) (Initial Decision) for the proposition that the Commission and ALJs have recognized that convergence of results from different consumer perception studies “confirms that they are ‘reasonably reliable and probative.’” CCB at 31. In *Bristol-Myers*, the Commission held that the results of test marketing reports conducted by the respondents were properly admitted for their truth, over any hearsay objection, because they were “reasonably reliable and probative.” 1975 FTC LEXIS 218, at \*127. The Commission relied on ten supporting factors cited by the ALJ, including that all three research organizations were experienced in taking such surveys; the respondents had used the research organizations to perform similar work for years; the surveys appeared to have been performed in the usual manner for surveys of that type; those conducting the interviews were experienced and trained; the surveys employed controls and validation procedures; the samples were drawn to be reasonably representative; there was no incentive to be biased; and, finally, “the surveys are from independent sources and [the results] tend to confirm one another.” 1975 FTC LEXIS 218, at \*128 n.14.

In the instant case, in contrast to *Bristol-Myers*, the evidence fails to show that the APCO, Synovate, and Google surveys are valid for the evidentiary purposes urged by Complaint Counsel. Moreover, the characteristics of these surveys have little in common with the characteristics cited by the Commission as supporting the reliability and validity of the test reports in *Bristol-Myers*. Among other things, Google is not an experienced survey organization, and Google surveys are a relatively new and

## Initial Decision

untested product, F. 363; closed-ended questions as used in the APCO and Synovate surveys are not an appropriate way of conducting consumer perception surveys on the meaning of biodegradability, F. 327-335; it is not appropriate to use a single question to assess consumer perception of biodegradability, as used in Dr. Frederick's Google survey, F. 372, or to eliminate survey responses that do not meet predetermined acceptable responses, F. 396-399, 403-404; there were no interviewers for the Google survey, much less "experienced and trained interviewers," F. 368; and the Google survey sample was not demonstrated to be representative of the relevant population. F. 409-430. Accordingly, even if it could be argued that the results of the three surveys in this case are similar – which is not apparent – this is not a sufficient basis for assigning the surveys greater probative weight than they would otherwise have.

In *American Home Products*, cited by Complaint Counsel, the ALJ held that the respondent made numerous express and implied claims as to the efficacy of its over-the-counter pain reliever, Anacin, without adequate substantiation. 1981 FTC LEXIS 21, at \*316-408. As a remedy for this violation, Complaint Counsel sought an order for corrective advertising, which required a showing that members of the purchasing public held images of Anacin's superior efficacy and as a tension-reliever, that such images were attributable to the respondent's false advertisements, and that the images would endure without corrective advertising. 1981 FTC LEXIS 21, at \*241. Complaint Counsel relied on certain "consumer image" studies to support the requested remedy. The ALJ found that "[t]he various methodological flaws in each of" the relevant consumer image studies were "not fatal," and accepted expert opinion testimony that, even though "each of the commercial image studies could not, standing alone, serve as the basis for any conclusion regarding Anacin's image . . . the four studies could, standing together, provide a basis from which to make conclusions regarding Anacin's image." *Id.* at \*251-52.

The ALJ concluded, however, that the fact that respondents had disseminated the challenged advertising for a long period of time supported the conclusion that consumers held an image of Anacin as being a superior pain reliever and a tension reliever, and that the inference was only "confirm[ed] by some empirical data in this case although such empirical evidence is less than

## Initial Decision

overwhelming.” *Id.* at \*410. Thus, to the extent that the ALJ in *American Home Products* gave any weight to the flawed consumer image studies, it was not for the purpose of finding that the respondent made the challenged claims, as urged in the instant case, but for determining the appropriate remedy. Moreover, the ALJ cited the flawed studies only as “confirming” what other evidence already established, while in the instant case, Complaint Counsel urges reliance on seriously flawed studies as the sole evidence establishing an implied claim that is not at all inferable from the most significant evidence in the case – the challenged advertisements themselves. Accordingly, *American Home Products* does not support applying the theory of convergent validity to the flawed APCO, Synovate, and Google survey results.

## vii. Dr. Stewart’s survey

## (a) Introduction

In the spring of 2014, in connection with his work for Respondent in this case, Dr. Stewart performed a 400-participant landline telephone survey, which included questions designed to ascertain how representative consumers who purchase products made from or packaged in plastic perceive the meaning of the term “biodegradable.” F. 498-502.

Complaint Counsel contends that Dr. Stewart’s data proves Complaint Counsel’s factual assertion that substantial numbers of consumers “understand ‘biodegradable’ to imply within one year,” CCB at 48-50, and at the same time argues that Dr. Stewart’s survey “is grossly flawed,” for the purposes of supporting Respondent’s contrary factual position. CCB at 51-54. Specifically, Complaint Counsel argues that: (1) 33% of survey respondents who reported an estimated rate for biodegradation in response to question 4 of Dr. Stewart’s survey, believe that a biodegradable product will take one year or less to decompose or decay (Complaint Counsel’s “33% calculation”); and (2) question 5b of Dr. Stewart’s survey, which presented respondents with the text of ECM’s claim of biodegradation in “some period greater than a year,” shows that 50% of survey respondents that perceived any biodegradation rate message in the claim, estimated one year or less (Complaint Counsel’s “50% calculation”). CCB at 32,

## Initial Decision

citing CCFF 201-207. Respondent rejects Complaint Counsel's calculations as a grossly inappropriate manipulation of Dr. Stewart's raw data. RRB at 61-63.

Based on the results of Dr. Stewart's survey and Dr. Stewart's opinions associated therewith, Respondent asserts that no significant percentage of consumers thinks that products labeled "biodegradable" will degrade within one year, or any specific time frame; consumers have no shared understanding of the meaning of the term "biodegradable"; most consumers recognize differences in the rate of decomposition, and that the rate is dependent on the type of material, context, or disposal environment; and consumers understand that biodegradation is not necessarily a rapid process. RB at 43-44, 47-48. Respondent argues that Dr. Stewart's survey was well-designed, relied on clear, open-ended questions, and closely adhered to established principles of survey research. RB at 44-47. Complaint Counsel responds that Dr. Stewart's questions were confusing and that the survey sample was "psychographically and demographically unrepresentative" because it consisted only of landline telephone users. CCB at 51-54.

(b) Complaint Counsel's statistical analysis of  
Dr. Stewart's data

Complaint Counsel cites question 4 of Dr. Stewart's survey, which asked: "If something is biodegradable, how long do you think it would take for it to decompose or decay?" CCB at 48. However, Complaint Counsel asserts that of the 400 survey respondents, "a majority (206) gave codeable estimates," and of those respondents, 33% "gave estimates of one year or less." *Id.* Complaint Counsel does not explain what it means by "codeable estimates." In Dr. Stewart's survey, unlike in Dr. Frederick's Google survey, every response was coded, and his codes classified the actual responses of the survey participants. F. 392-395, 507. Complaint Counsel's 33% calculation excludes the many responses of "I don't know" and "it depends," as well as all other responses that did not give a "quantifiable time estimate." CCB at 48 n.49. In this regard, it is clear that Complaint Counsel is applying Dr. Frederick's flawed "bright-line" numerical coding rule to Dr. Stewart's data. See F. 392-393. As noted above, it is inappropriate to ignore survey responses that do not fit into the

## Initial Decision

desired result, or to “force-fit” responses into a pre-existing structure. F. 396-397. Ignoring significant portions of data in computing statistics misrepresents the data. F. 397, 403. Complaint Counsel’s 33% calculation eliminates nearly half of the responses to question 4, including facially legitimate answers, such as “I don’t know,” or “it depends,” and misleadingly inflates the percentage of survey responses allegedly supporting Complaint Counsel’s position. See F. 398-400. Therefore, in this regard, Complaint Counsel’s manipulation of Dr. Stewart’s survey is improper and is rejected.

To support its 50% calculation, Complaint Counsel relies on responses to question 5b of Dr. Stewart’s survey. Question 5b read the following to survey participants: “Plastic products manufactured with our additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.” The interviewer then asked: “In your own words, what does this claim mean to you?” See RX 602 (Stewart Expert Report Appendix B). Complaint Counsel asserts that out of the 400 survey respondents, 150 included a time component in their answer, and that 50% of these mentioned “one year.” However, this 50% calculation that Complaint Counsel derived from the responses to question 5b fails for the same reasons as the 33% calculation that Complaint Counsel derived from the responses to question 4. Complaint Counsel eliminates from the sample over half of the responses, and ignores survey responses that do not fit into its desired structure. F. 396-397. This selective data analysis misleadingly inflates the percentage of survey responses allegedly supporting Complaint Counsel’s position, and misrepresents the data. F. 396-398.<sup>35</sup> Accordingly, Complaint Counsel’s data analysis of question 5b of the Stewart survey is rejected.

---

<sup>35</sup> The distribution of the total responses to question 5b are set forth in Appendix D to Dr. Stewart’s Expert Report, RX 605 at 26-27. Complaint Counsel does not argue that any percentages derived from the total responses to question 5b constitute a “significant minority” of consumers who would interpret Respondent’s claim that ECM Plastics are biodegradable in “some period greater than a year” to mean “less than one year.”



## Initial Decision

## (c) Dr. Stewart's findings and conclusions

The evidence shows that Dr. Stewart's survey was designed and conducted in accordance with generally accepted principles of survey research, F. 542, 552, including, among other things, the drawing of a representative sample of a relevant population, F. 515-528, 543-544; the use of open-ended, non-leading questions, F. 537-539; the use of trained interviewers, F. 512, 532-534; and the use of trained and experienced coders who were "blind" to the sponsor and purpose of the research and who coded all responses received. F. 508-509, 529-531, 535-536.

Of all the survey evidence introduced in this proceeding, only Dr. Stewart's survey asked survey respondents to describe what "biodegradable" means to them. Specifically, question 1 of Dr. Stewart's survey asked, "When you hear the term 'biodegradable' what does that mean to you?" Eighty-two percent of the survey respondents replied with something about disintegration, decomposition, or breakdown. The remaining 26% of survey respondents mentioned something about safety, but the majority of these respondents also mentioned something about breaking down or decomposition. F. 546. These findings weigh heavily against a conclusion that a significant number of reasonable consumers would interpret a biodegradable claim to be communicating that the biodegradable item will biodegrade completely within one year.

In addition, the responses to question 4 of Dr. Stewart's survey, which asked, "[i]f something is biodegradable, how long do you think it would take for it to decompose or decay," weigh against Complaint Counsel's assertion that a significant number of reasonable consumers believe a biodegradable item will biodegrade completely within one year. Question 4 elicited a very wide range of responses. F. 548. The most common answer by far, offered by 39% of the survey respondents, was that biodegradation time depends on the material or type of product. No other single response was offered by more than 6% of the respondents. F. 549. Other responses referred to differences in materials or context: 6% stated that paper degrades faster; 6% stated that plastic does not degrade or takes a long time to degrade; 5% indicated that it depends on the climate or other conditions, or on the method of disposal; 3% indicated that

## Initial Decision

vegetation decomposes more quickly; and 3% stated that it depends on size. F. 549. In total, 68% of the survey respondents gave answers to question 4 that indicate recognition of differences in the rate of decomposition related to type of material and/or the context. F. 549. This evidence is contrary to the notion that consumers believe “biodegradable” items will decompose completely within one year, and fails to support a conclusion that a significant minority of reasonable consumers would interpret a claim that an item is “biodegradable” to be communicating the message that the biodegradable item will biodegrade completely within one year.

Based on the foregoing, Dr. Stewart’s survey amply supports Dr. Stewart’s conclusions that consumers interpret the term “biodegradable” to mean the process by which a product breaks down or decays; and consumers understand that the time for this process varies depending on the materials involved and that the process of biodegradability is not always, or even often, a rapid process. F. 554. In fact, based on Dr. Stewart’s survey, no significant minority of Americans define “biodegradation” to mean that a product will completely biodegrade into elements in nature within one year after customary disposal. F. 555. In addition, based on Dr. Stewart’s survey, there is little evidence that consumers’ understanding of biodegradability is restricted to decomposition processes that occur within one year or less. F. 556. Indeed, not one respondent to Dr. Stewart’s survey understood biodegradation to mean the complete breakdown of the substance into elements in nature within one year after customary disposal. F. 553. The foregoing credible and persuasive evidence weighs heavily against Complaint Counsel’s contention that a significant number of reasonable consumers interpret a “biodegradable” claim to mean the item will completely decompose into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year.

(d) Complaint Counsel’s objections to Dr.  
Stewart’s survey

Complaint Counsel asserts that Dr. Stewart’s survey does not provide probative evidence that is contrary to Complaint Counsel’s Implied One Year argument. Complaint Counsel argues that Dr. Stewart failed to ask “the most important

## Initial Decision

question,” which to Complaint Counsel is, “how much time will it take for plastic labeled ‘biodegradable’ to degrade?” CCB at 52. As noted above, however, the preliminary, fundamental question for purposes of the Implied One Year Claim is whether a claim of “biodegradable” implies any rate for complete biodegradation at all. The question, “how much time will it take for plastic labeled ‘biodegradable’ to degrade,” improperly presumes that a claim of “biodegradable” implies a rate for complete biodegradation and assesses only what the survey respondent thinks, believes, or estimates is a correct rate. Moreover, question 4 of Dr. Stewart’s survey did, in fact, ask respondents to state “how long” they think it will take for a biodegradable item to decompose or decay. Complaint Counsel offers no support, including any expert opinion, for finding that question 4 of Dr. Stewart’s survey is not probative, merely because it did not specifically ask “how much time will it take for plastic labeled ‘biodegradable’ to degrade?”

Complaint Counsel further contends that Dr. Stewart’s survey used a sample that was not psychographically or demographically representative. CCB at 53-54. With respect to demographic representativeness, Complaint Counsel asserts that 40% of households do not have landline telephones (*see* CCX 865 (Frederick Rebuttal Expert Report at 4); Frederick, Tr. 1086); that 4,000 potential survey respondents hung up and declined to participate in Dr. Stewart’s survey (Stewart, Tr. 2702); that 58% of respondents to Dr. Stewart’s survey were over age 50, while only 48%-50% of Americans are over age 50 (Stewart, Tr. 2728); that older Americans are primarily white, which resulted in a survey sample that undersampled Hispanics and other minorities (*see* Stewart, Tr. 2728-2729); and that Dr. Stewart limited participants to those over the age of 18. F. 522. Even if it is accepted as fact that Dr. Stewart’s survey sample was slightly older than the population-at-large, Complaint Counsel fails to demonstrate how this flaw is so significant that it detracts significantly from the weight to be given to the survey results. It is also noteworthy that, even if Dr. Stewart’s sample was slightly older than the population-at-large, the sampling was at least based on actual demographic information, which is better than the inferred demographics methodology employed by Dr. Frederick’s Google survey. *Compare* F. 522, 526-528, 542-543 *with* F. 409-425. Thus, even if flawed, Dr. Stewart’s survey sampling

## Initial Decision

methodology is clearly superior to the methodology of the Google survey.

Complaint Counsel contends that Dr. Stewart's telephone landline sample is psychographically unrepresentative because "relatively few consumers are willing to take a survey lasting as long as twenty minutes without compensation." CCB at 53. However, the evidence cited by Complaint Counsel to support this proposition is inapposite. See CCFF 390. Dr. Frederick defined "psychographic representativeness" to mean that the "sample reflects the psychological characteristics – those might be beliefs or attitudes or opinions – of the population about which you're trying to draw an inference." (Frederick, Tr. 1395). Regarding the psychographic representativeness of Dr. Stewart's survey sample, Dr. Frederick opined that the sample was "probably not psychographically representative. One of the psychographic characteristics that would likely differ is their attitudes towards technology, for instance. I would expect that they would have less familiarity with . . . technology, cellular devices, Web browsing, so forth." (Frederick, Tr. 1391). Dr. Stewart's survey, however, did not seek to assess attitudes toward any of the foregoing topics. Thus, Dr. Frederick's opinion is immaterial and does not support rejecting Dr. Stewart's survey results as "psychographically unrepresentative."

(e) Summary and conclusions as to Dr.  
Stewart's survey

Dr. Stewart's survey does not support a finding that a significant number of reasonable consumers would interpret Respondent's claims that ECM Plastics are (1) "biodegradable," or (2) "biodegradable" in "some period greater than a year," to convey the message that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year, as argued by Complaint Counsel. Rather, Dr. Stewart's survey constitutes substantial contrary evidence that consumers interpret the term "biodegradable" to mean the process by which a product breaks down or decays, which is not restricted to decomposition processes that occur within one year.<sup>36</sup>

---

<sup>36</sup> Complaint Counsel also alludes to the results of a 10 respondent survey of certain ECM Customers (the "Manufacturers Pilot Study"), asserting that 3

## Initial Decision

*c. Totality of the evidence on Implied One Year Claim*

Complaint Counsel contends that Respondent's claim that ECM Plastics are (1) "biodegradable," and (2) "biodegradable" in "some period greater than a year," impliedly claimed that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. Whether an advertisement conveys an implied claim "is a question of fact," derived from a review of the advertisements themselves, and an evaluation of any extrinsic evidence introduced by the parties. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*44; *Thompson Medical*, 104 F.T.C. at 794. The primary evidence of the representations that an advertisement conveys to reasonable consumers is the advertisement itself. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*21.

In the instant case, the plain language used in Respondent's Marketing Materials and logo does not state that ECM Plastics will completely breakdown into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. Moreover, there are no additional elements of the materials at issue, such as the juxtaposition of phrasing or associated images, that support a finding that the language, (1) "biodegradable" or (2) "biodegradable" in "some period greater than a year," is reasonably interpreted to be conveying the Implied One Year Claim. Based on a facial analysis alone, Respondent's "biodegradable" and "biodegradable" in "some period greater than a year" claims do not, in fact, imply that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, including in a landfill, within one year.<sup>37</sup> F. 243, 258. As the primary evidence of the meaning of Respondent's representations, the fact that the advertisements

---

out of the 10 manufacturer respondents indicated "that they understood biodegradation as something that happens in less than a year or referenced tests (ASTM D5511 and D6400) that are run for less than a year." CCB at 54, citing CCF 412. The Manufacturers Pilot Survey upon which Complaint Counsel relies is too small from which to draw any valid conclusions. F. 557-565.

<sup>37</sup> Indeed, it is arguably absurd to suggest that reasonable consumers would infer that a claim that a product is "biodegradable in some period greater than one year," means that a product will completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, in less than one year.

## Initial Decision

themselves do not support the Implied One Year Claim is given substantial weight.

In addition, the foregoing facial analysis is supported and confirmed by the ordinary meanings of the term “biodegradable,” based on the dictionary definitions, as “capable of being slowly destroyed and broken down into very small parts by natural processes, bacteria, etc.” or “capable of being broken down especially into innocuous products by the action of living things (as microorganisms).” *Merriam-Webster.com, supra*. See *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*359. Nothing in the foregoing definitions supports a conclusion that a significant minority of reasonable consumers would interpret “biodegradable,” to mean completely breakdown into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. This evidence also weighs heavily against finding an Implied One Year Claim.

Accordingly, given the strength of the evidence summarized above, it was incumbent on Complaint Counsel to demonstrate with probative, persuasive evidence that Respondent’s claim that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable,” and “biodegradable” in “some period greater than a year,” notwithstanding the plain language, conveyed to a significant number of reasonable consumers the message that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. Complaint Counsel’s survey evidence fails to accomplish this task. First, Complaint Counsel did not provide any “copy test” evidence indicating that consumers viewing Respondent’s “biodegradable” claims take away the message that ECM Plastics completely breakdown into elements found in nature within one year. *Compare Telebrands*, 140 F.T.C. at 316-17 (noting that survey participants were shown an advertisement twice and asked a series of open-ended questions which “asked consumers to state in their own words what they perceived in the ads”); *Stouffer*, 1994 FTC LEXIS 196, at \*23 n.21, \*30 (describing questions about “what point” the advertisement was making and “what reason” the advertisement gives for buying Lean Cuisine). See also *Kraft*, 1991 FTC LEXIS 38, at \*24, n.13 (relying in part on consumer survey that showed the advertisement to respondents and asked: “Does this ad say or suggest anything about the amount of calcium in a slice of Kraft Singles compared to the amount of calcium in five ounces of milk?”). Such copy test

## Initial Decision

evidence is direct evidence of what consumers actually think upon reading an advertising claim in issue, and, therefore, is “[t]he extrinsic evidence we prefer to use and to which we give great weight . . . .” *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*315. Regardless of whether such copy test evidence is legally required, the absence of this preferred, direct evidence of consumer claim interpretation amplifies the weakness of Complaint Counsel’s position.

Second, Complaint Counsel’s survey evidence – which purports to show that consumers “understand” or “expect” or “believe” that items labeled “biodegradable” will completely breakdown into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year – is weak. This consumer “perception” evidence did not, in fact, assess whether consumers “perceived” ECM’s claims to imply any particular biodegradation rate. Rather, the evidence proceeds from the assumption that a biodegradation rate is necessarily implied by use of the term “biodegradable,” and does not address the question of whether Respondent made any implied rate claim in the first place.

Furthermore, to the extent that consumer beliefs about biodegradation rates are indirectly material to the implied meaning of Respondent’s claims, the APCO, Synovate, and Google surveys are of insufficient methodological quality to draw any reliable conclusions in this regard. *See Kraft*, 1991 FTC LEXIS 38, at \*30-34 (holding that evidence failed to show that advertising impliedly claimed Kraft Singles’ superiority over imitation cheese where conclusion was not apparent on the face of the advertisement, or supported by reliable survey evidence or persuasive expert testimony); *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*365-67 (holding that complaint counsel failed to meet burden of proving that certain advertisements implied that Aspercreme is superior to aspirin, where ads did not refer to attributes of aspirin and expert testimony did not support implied claim); *In re Coca Cola Co.*, No. 8839, 1973 FTC LEXIS 245, at \*114-24 (Oct. 5, 1973) (holding that evidence failed to prove that claims in “Hi-C” fruit drink advertisements that Hi-C was “high” in Vitamin C and a “sensible” drink implied that Hi-C was comparable to citrus juices, including orange juice, where advertisements did not mention other juices and consumer survey failed to support the implied claim, notwithstanding survey

## Initial Decision

evidence showing that consumers identified orange juice as the one beverage believed best fit the phrase, “highest in Vitamin C”).

In addition, the responses to Dr. Stewart’s survey show that consumers interpret the term “biodegradable” to mean the process by which a product breaks down or decays, and do not infer from the term any particular time period, much less a rapid time period. This survey evidence, which is of high methodological quality, is consistent with the common meaning of the term “biodegradable,” noted above, and inconsistent with the Implied One Year Claim. For this reason as well, the extrinsic evidence in the case fails to prove the Implied One Year Claim.

Accordingly, based on the totality of the evidence, Complaint Counsel has failed to prove the Implied One Year Claim. Rather, to find such an implied claim would be to “inject novel meanings into ads,” which is improper. *Bristol-Myers*, 1983 FTC LEXIS 64, at \*249.

## E. Substantiation

## 1. Overview

As analyzed above, the evidence shows that Respondent made the Challenged Claims that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable,” including in a “landfill,” and, that ECM Plastics would fully biodegrade in a landfill within “9 months to 5 years.” The evidence also shows that Respondent claimed that independent testing proves ECM Plastics are “biodegradable” and would fully biodegrade, including in a landfill, within “9 months to 5 years.”

Having determined that Respondent disseminated advertisements conveying claims alleged in the Complaint and challenged in this case, the second step in the analysis of whether Respondent violated the FTC Act is to analyze whether the Challenged Claims are false or misleading. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*18-19 (citations omitted). In order to analyze whether the Challenged Claims are false or misleading, a review of the evidence presented on landfill conditions and a determination of the meaning of the term “biodegradable” is necessary. Following that evaluation, the legal standards for analyzing whether a claim is false or misleading are addressed.



## Initial Decision

Then, the Initial Decision analyzes what constitutes competent and reliable scientific evidence to substantiate the Challenged Claims and whether Respondent possessed competent and reliable scientific evidence substantiating its claims.

## 2. Landfill Conditions

Landfilling is the largest management option for municipal solid waste (“MSW”) in the United States, with about 54 percent of solid waste managed in that capacity. F. 566. Both parties’ experts agree that landfills are dynamic and heterogeneous environments. F. 569-573. It is very difficult to describe a “typical” landfill. F. 571. The range of moisture content, temperatures, and oxygen levels in landfills can be considerable. F. 572. Thus, with respect to microbial composition, it would be unreasonable to expect or identify a “one-size-fits-all” description of an MSW landfill; the diversity of potential environments presented in landfills is vast, with many variables, which, in turn, leads to proliferation of many different types of microorganisms. F. 573.

Landfills often have major temperature variations, even within the same landfill. F. 575. A landfill in a hot climate, such as Florida, would have a higher temperature than a similar landfill in a cold climate, such as Alaska. F. 574. Landfills often also have major variations in moisture content. F. 586. A landfill in Florida, where it rains a lot, will have a higher moisture content than a landfill in Arizona, where there is hardly any rain. F. 587. In addition, within each landfill, there can be pockets of dry areas as well as pockets of very moist areas. F. 588.

Researchers have identified many specific microorganisms that populate MSW landfills. F. 601. Biodegradation processes are highly variable in the heterogeneous landfill environment, where there are different microenvironments throughout the landfill. F. 599. Because landfill environments are highly variable with respect to moisture content and temperature, even within a single landfill, landfill conditions can support many different rates of biodegradation, including accelerated rates of biodegradation in areas of high moisture or temperature. F. 630.

## 3. Definition of Biodegradable

## Initial Decision

Complaint Counsel has taken the position that, in order to claim that an item is “biodegradable,” one must show that the item completely degrades into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. That position permeates this case and is patterned after the position presented by the FTC in the 2012 revised Green Guides. Under the FTC’s revised Green Guides, “[i]t is deceptive to make an unqualified degradable claim for items entering the solid waste stream if the items do not completely decompose within one year after customary disposal.” 16 C.F.R. § 260.8(c); F. 238; *see also* F. 671. Mirroring that position, the definition of “biodegradable” that Complaint Counsel provided in this case to its degradable polymer expert, Dr. Stephen McCarthy, is as follows: “[T]he unqualified marketing claim ‘biodegradable’ means that the entire treated plastic will completely break down and return to nature (*i.e.*, decompose into elements found in nature) within one year after customary disposal (*i.e.*, incinerator, landfill, or recycling).” F. 633.

The Complaint charges that Respondent made express or implied claims that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable,” which the Complaint, in effect, defines as: “will completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within *a reasonably short period of time* after customary disposal.” Complaint ¶ 9A (emphasis added). Through its arguments on the consumer survey evidence in this case (Section III.D.4., *supra*) and the opinion offered by its expert, Dr. McCarthy (discussed below), Complaint Counsel has defined the phrase, “a reasonably short period of time,” to mean “within one year.” *See* Transcript of Closing Arguments, Oct. 22, 2014 at 26-27, 36 (Complaint Counsel stating that Respondent’s “biodegradable” claim is false because “[n]othing biodegrades in a landfill in . . . one year”). In its Proposed Order, Complaint Counsel specifically explained that “[f]or unqualified biodegradability claims, any scientific technical protocol (or combination of protocols) substantiating such claims must assure complete decomposition within one year and replicate, *i.e.*, simulate, the physical conditions found in landfills, where most trash is disposed.” Proposed Order, Definitions, ¶ 4A.

## Initial Decision

As determined in Section III.D.4., *supra*, the evidence fails to prove that, as a matter of claim interpretation, a significant minority of reasonable consumers would interpret Respondent's "biodegradable" claim to mean the complete break down into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. In this section, the Initial Decision analyzes whether the scientific evidence demonstrates that "biodegradable" means complete degradation in a landfill within one year.

It is noteworthy that, although Complaint Counsel's position throughout this case has been that, in order to claim that an item is "biodegradable," one must be able to substantiate that the item degrades completely in one year, in its proposed findings of fact, Complaint Counsel does not seek a factual determination that "biodegradable" is defined in such a manner. Rather, Complaint Counsel urges only a finding that "[b]iodegradation is described as the chemical process by which microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi use the carbon found in organic materials as a food source." CCFF 6.

As explained below, the evidence fails to prove that, as a scientific matter, the term "biodegradeable" means that an item will completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal. Rather, the scientific evidence in this case demonstrates that the term "biodegradable" refers to the biological process by which microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi use the carbon found in organic materials as a food source, and does not necessarily include a time requirement for completion.

- a. *The testimony of Complaint Counsel's expert fails to prove the contention that "biodegradable" means complete decomposition within one year*

To support its allegation that "biodegradable" means the complete break down and decomposition into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal, Complaint Counsel relies upon its expert, Dr. Stephen McCarthy. Dr. McCarthy is a professor of plastics engineering at the University of Massachusetts Lowell and is the director of the University's Biodegradable Polymer Research Center, where he coordinates and supervises research on biodegradable polymers. F. 108-109.

## Initial Decision

His research has led to seven patents related to polymers or plastics engineering. F. 109. Dr. McCarthy is also the editor of the Journal of Polymers and the Environment, the official journal for the BioEnvironmental Polymer Society, which promotes research to develop degradable polymers. F. 110. He has authored or co-authored more than a hundred publications related to polymer or plastics engineering, including peer-reviewed articles specifically on biodegradable blends. F. 110.

In his expert report, Dr. McCarthy defined “biodegradable” as follows:

Complaint Counsel asked me to assume that the unqualified marketing claim “biodegradable” means that the entire treated plastic will completely break down and return to nature (*i.e.*, decompose into elements found in nature) within one year after customary disposal (*i.e.*, incinerator, landfill, or recycling). I use this definition and the scientific definition of biodegradable interchangeably in this Expert Report, because there is no substantive difference between the two that affects my analysis or my opinions.

F. 633; CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 5 n.1). However, Dr. McCarthy’s expert report does not contain any citations to any scientific literature to support the definition proposed in footnote one of his report. F. 639.

Dr. McCarthy testified that he prepared his expert report as a “collaborative effort between [himself] and complaint counsel.”<sup>38</sup> F. 634. Dr. McCarthy further testified that Complaint Counsel wrote the first sentence of the definition of biodegradable set forth in footnote one of his expert report. F. 635; McCarthy, Tr. 482-483.

Dr. McCarthy has been inconsistent with respect to the definition of biodegradable. Dr. McCarthy initially testified that the definition in footnote one of his expert report was equivalent

---

<sup>38</sup> See footnote 32, *supra*.

## Initial Decision

or interchangeable with the scientific definition of biodegradable; however, he later testified that his definition in footnote one and the scientific definition of biodegradable were “similar,” but were not the same. F. 633, 638. Later in his expert report, Dr. McCarthy defines biodegradation as “a chemical process by which microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi use the carbon found in organic materials as an energy source (*i.e.*, as a food source).” F. 636. This definition of biodegradation does not incorporate any temporal element, and clearly does not include a requirement of complete biodegradation within one year. F. 637. Furthermore, in his rebuttal expert report, Dr. McCarthy agreed “that ‘biodegradable’ is not always used to describe complete mineralization in a specific timeframe,” but that he had “evaluated the evidence in terms of whether it satisfies that definition of biodegradation provided to [him], which does include those concepts.” CCX 892 (McCarthy Rebuttal Expert Report at 3).

It is worth noting that Dr. McCarthy criticizes Respondent’s proffered substantiation for its biodegradable claims in part, because, in Dr. McCarthy’s opinion, ECM could have performed confirmatory testing to show biodegradation “by conducting a gas evolution test showing at least 60% conversion to methane and carbon dioxide within 18 months.” F. 644. Eighteen months is obviously more than twelve months and thus inconsistent with Dr. McCarthy’s contention that Respondent’s testing must show complete biodegradation “within one year.”

Furthermore, although Dr. McCarthy has previously defined the term “biodegradable” in articles he has authored, he has never, in any of his published scientific literature, defined “biodegradable” to mean that the entire plastic will completely break down and return to nature within one year after customary disposal. F. 646. Indeed, Dr. McCarthy authored and/or co-authored numerous articles wherein he concluded that certain test samples were proven to be biodegradable without demonstrating that the samples would completely break down into elements found in nature within one year of customary disposal. F. 647.

In addition, Dr. McCarthy has invented some polymer blends that are the subject of a United States patent, patent number 5,883,199 (“‘199 patent”). F. 659. In the ‘199 patent, Dr. McCarthy does not define biodegradation as something that

## Initial Decision

should be complete in one year and also does not say that the blend will completely biodegrade within one year. F. 664-665.

Dr. McCarthy has also admitted that he was unaware of any instance in which a peer-reviewed article concerning plastics biodegradation ever defined the term biodegradable as entailing a complete break down and return to nature within one year after customary disposal. F. 645. Dr. McCarthy has acknowledged that “[t]he definition of biodegradable polymer varies greatly among scientists, manufacturers, and consumers” and, because of this disagreement, ASTM International, formerly known as the American Society for Testing and Materials (“ASTM”), needed to come up with an agreed-upon definition. F. 649-650.<sup>39</sup> In an article published in 2003, Dr. McCarthy relied upon the ASTM definition of biodegradable polymers as a “‘plastic designed to undergo a significant change in its chemical structure under specific environmental conditions resulting in a loss of some properties’ . . . ‘in which the degradation results from the action of naturally-occurring micro-organisms such as bacteria, fungi, and algae.’” F. 651-652. As Dr. McCarthy acknowledges, that ASTM definition does not define “biodegradable” to mean that there must be a complete breakdown and return to nature of the plastic within one year after customary disposal. F. 653.

The definition provided to Dr. McCarthy by Complaint Counsel is inconsistent with commonly accepted definitions, which do not require complete degradation within one year.<sup>40</sup> The requirement that, to be called “biodegradable,” an item must completely break down and return to nature within one year after customary disposal is also inconsistent with practical experience. Commonly recognized “biodegradable” substances, such as banana peels, orange peels, tree trunks, and paper, do not reliably break down completely into elements in nature within one year

---

<sup>39</sup> The ASTM definition is discussed below.

<sup>40</sup> As discussed in III.D.4.b.i., *supra*, the Merriam-Webster dictionary defines “biodegradable” as something “capable of being slowly destroyed and broken down into very small parts by natural processes, bacteria, etc.” or “capable of being broken down especially into innocuous products by the action of living things (as microorganisms).” *Merriam-Webster.com*. Merriam-Webster, n.d. Web. 22 July 2014, available at <http://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/biodegradable>).

## Initial Decision

after customary disposal. F. 673. Indeed, Complaint Counsel's own expert in landfills, Dr. Thalbet Tolaymat, explained that even "rapidly degrading wastes," such as food waste and sewage sludge, might take between 9 and 14 years to biodegrade fully. F. 674, 699. Dr. Tolaymat also explained that, in one part of a landfill that he went to, a newspaper was "really gooey, black waste," but that on the other side of the same landfill, he was able to read a newspaper that was ten years old. F. 588. The notion that items that are commonly thought of as biodegradable, such as food wastes or paper, cannot be considered biodegradable if they do not fully degrade within one year belies common sense.

Furthermore, drawing a "bright line" at one year leads to arbitrary results. When asked whether a product could be considered "biodegradable" if it degraded to only 95 percent in 364 days, but then degraded to 100 percent on day 366, Dr. McCarthy testified that that scenario "would not satisfy the definition" provided to him by Complaint Counsel and used in his expert report. F. 672.

For the above stated reasons, Complaint Counsel did not prove the allegation in the Complaint ¶ 9A, as refined through Complaint Counsel's Post-Trial Briefing and Proposed Order ¶ 4, that, for purposes of evaluating whether Respondent's claims are false or unsubstantiated, the term "biodegradable" means that an item must completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal.

*b. The greater weight of the scientific evidence shows that biodegradable means the process by which microorganisms decompose materials*

The greater weight of the scientific evidence presented in this case establishes that there are many scientifically accurate definitions for term "biodegradable" and that these definitions describe a biological process of breakdown which does not include either a time limit for completion of the process or a specified degree of disintegration or elimination of the degrading product. See F. 676-696. A summary of the scientific evidence presented in this case regarding the definition of biodegradation follows.

## Initial Decision

ASTM develops and publishes voluntary consensus technical standards for a wide range of materials, products, systems, and services. F. 677. Standards are developed within committees, and membership in the ASTM is open to anyone with an interest in its activities. F. 677. The ASTM defines biodegradation, as related to plastic products, as the process by which natural biota decompose a plastic product into different chemical materials. F. 678. Based on the record evidence, the ASTM D883-12 definition of biodegradability as it pertains to plastics is:

A degradable plastic is defined as a plastic that is designed to undergo a significant change in its chemical structure under specific environmental conditions resulting in a loss of some properties that may vary as measured by standard test methods appropriate to the plastic and the application in a period of time that determines its classification. A Biodegradable Plastic is defined as a degradable plastic in which the degradation results from the action of naturally occurring microorganisms such as bacteria, fungi and algae.

F. 679. The ASTM definition does not include any specific time period or require complete degradation. See F. 679, 683.

Respondent called Dr. Ranaji Sahu to testify concerning the mechanisms of action involved in plastics biodegradation and the totality of the scientific evidence concerning biodegradation of plastics in general and biodegradation of ECM Additive-infused plastics in particular. RB at 17-19. Dr. Sahu has more than 20 years of experience in environmental, mechanical, and chemical engineering, and has performed numerous projects over the past 16 years involving aspects of polymer behavior in the environment. F. 124-126. Dr. Sahu supported his opinion in this case with his knowledge of chemistry and material science and peer-reviewed literature, much of which is quoted in his expert report. F. 893. He reviewed hundreds of scientific publications concerning the degradability of plastic polymers and the biological mechanisms that support those mechanisms. F. 894.

Dr. Sahu opined that “[t]here is no one generally accepted definition of biodegradation. There are different variants of this



## Initial Decision

definition, but they all speak to the same idea . . . of degrading the object . . . of interest using biological means.” F. 680. He further opined that “biodegradation means different things to different researchers . . . or in different contexts.” F. 680. “[I]n all contexts [biodegradation] simply means the breakdown of whatever is the object of interest using biological means, using essentially biota such as bacteria or fungi or other type of naturally occurring or evolving biota in the environment.” F. 681. There is not a scientific definition that constrains this any further, especially with regard to completeness or an arbitrarily selected time frame. F. 683-684.

Respondent also called Dr. Morton Barlaz, a civil and chemical engineer, to testify on biodegradation of plastics in landfills and biodegradation testing. RB at 19-20. Dr. Barlaz is the head of the Department of Civil, Construction, and Environmental Engineering at North Carolina State University; has published at least 115 articles in peer-reviewed journals, most of which concern landfill science, biodegradation, landfill gas, or similar issues related to waste disposal and material degradation; and has been involved in researching solid waste issues. F. 133-135. Dr. Barlaz has been hired by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) as an expert in the fields of waste management and biodegradation. F. 136. As a leading authority in the field of waste management, Dr. Barlaz has advised Complaint Counsel’s own expert witness, Dr. Tolaymat, on issues of biodegradation. F. 139.

Dr. Barlaz opined that, to his knowledge, no scientist who has published in the publicly available peer-reviewed literature has ever defined the term “biodegradable” to be limited to a complete breakdown of plastic into elements found in nature. F. 640. A product that is “biodegradable” will biodegrade at various rates and to various extents based on the external environmental conditions, but will remain “biodegradable” regardless. F. 686-687.

In addition, Respondent called Dr. Ryan e to offer an opinion concerning the various laboratory test environments used to assess biodegradation of materials. RB at 20-22. Dr. Burnette regularly consults on issues of microbiology, including anaerobic microbiology, and has worked as an environmental consultant for

## Initial Decision

multi-national companies. F. 141-142. He has performed substantial work in industrial, commercial, and landfill environments characterizing soil and groundwater. F. 142-143.

Dr. Burnette testified that there are several definitions of biodegradation used to describe a biological process. F. 691. Based on his review of the peer-reviewed literature, Dr. Burnette thinks that most biologists would agree that biodegradation means the biological activity resulting in the breakdown of a substrate of a product. F. 690, 692. In general, biodegradation refers to the chemical alteration, or “break down,” of any material as a consequence of biological action. F. 691. From a microbiological standpoint, biodegradation really is the conversion of one substance to another substance as the result of biological activity. F. 692. Based on his review of publicly available peer-reviewed literature, Dr. Burnette knows of no scientist who has defined the term “biodegradation” as the complete breakdown of a plastic or material into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal. F. 641 (further explaining, “in microbiology and in biochemistry, it’s rare that we think of things in terms of completion. We certainly don’t put rates on things that we don’t have a clear definition for.”).

In addition to Dr. McCarthy, Complaint Counsel called Dr. Tolaymat, as a landfill expert. CCB at 56. Dr. Tolaymat has been employed by the EPA from 2004 to the present as an environmental engineer and researcher in the fields of solid waste management, bioreactor landfills, waste containment performance, construction and demolition waste landfills, and the fate and transport of environmental pollutants. F. 102. A significant part of Dr. Tolaymat’s education, training, and experience has involved conducting and evaluating tests that purport to show biodegradation and/or replicate landfill conditions. F. 106. Dr. Tolaymat testified that “[b]iodegradation is the conversion of organic matter through the action of bacteria and fungi into more elementary components or elements.” F. 693. Dr. Tolaymat’s definition of biodegradation includes no time limit or time constraint. *See* Tolaymat, Tr. 130; CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at 8).

Complaint Counsel also offered Dr. Frederick Michel, a microbiologist and expert in enzymatic and microbial polymer

## Initial Decision

conversion, as a rebuttal expert to the testimony offered by Dr. Sahu and Dr. Burnette. CCB at 64, 68. Dr. Michel has conducted research on a wide range of environmental topics, including the biodegradation of plastics, bioplastics, biofoams and natural fibers in anaerobic digesters, composting systems and soils. F. 119. Dr. Michel has authored over 40 peer-reviewed publications and many other reports and papers in these areas. F. 119. Dr. Michel testified that “[b]iodegradation is the mineralization of materials as a result of the action of naturally-occurring microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi.” F. 694. In his expert report, Dr. Michel opined that “[b]iodegradation in the context of disposable consumer products . . . means that a material will biodegrade to natural products over a time frame used for municipal waste management via composting, anaerobic digestion and/or land filling. It also implies that materials will biodegrade rapidly if they end up in natural environments and will not accumulate.” CCX 895 (Michel Rebuttal Expert Report at 11). While Dr. Michel offered that opinion in this case, he acknowledged that he has not defined biodegradation as requiring a complete breakdown of material into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal, or within any specific time period, in any of his peer-reviewed articles. F. 642. Indeed, Dr. Michel recognized in his testimony concerning cellulose that a biodegradable material is still “fully” biodegradable even if it biodegrades only to 44% in a test environment, and reported in a published article that cellulose, a material known to be biodegradable, degraded roughly 74% in approximately 400 days. F. 675. These positions are clearly inconsistent with the notion that, to be “biodegradable,” an item must completely decompose within one year.

*c. Summary*

As analyzed above, Complaint Counsel did not prove its contention that the term “biodegradable” means that the entire treated plastic will completely break down and return to nature (*i.e.*, decompose into elements found in nature) within one year after customary disposal (*i.e.*, incinerator, landfill, or recycling). Complaint Counsel’s attempt to graft a temporal element, especially a “within one year” requirement, onto the scientific meanings of “biodegradable” fails. Instead, the greater weight of the evidence supports the conclusions that biodegradation is the

## Initial Decision

mechanism of degradation via biotic or biological agents such as bacteria, fungi, or other living organisms, and that the scientific literature defining biodegradation does not require completion or impose a time restraint.

Consistent with the greater weight of the credible scientific evidence and with Complaint Counsel's Proposed Finding of Fact number 6, biodegradation is defined as the biological process by which microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi use the carbon found in organic materials as a food source. Thus, for the purpose of analyzing whether Respondent's claims, that ECM Plastics are "biodegradable," including in a landfill, or that tests prove the same, are false or unsubstantiated, this definition is employed.

#### 4. Applicable Legal Standards

Respondent's claims that ECM Plastics are "biodegradable," including in a "landfill," and that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within "9 months to 5 years," are "efficacy claims" or "non-establishment claims," which are claims about a product's attributes, performance, or efficacy, without indicating any particular level of support for such claim. *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*368; *Removatron*, 884 F.2d at 1492 n.3 ("Non-establishment' claims are statements to the effect that a product works."). Respondent's claims that "tests prove" that ECM Plastics are "biodegradable," including in a "landfill," and that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within "9 months to 5 years," are "establishment claims" – statements to the effect that scientific tests establish that a product works as represented. *Removatron*, 884 F.2d at 1492 n.3.

Two approaches have been used to prove that an advertisement is deceptive: (1) the "falsity" theory, or (2) the "reasonable basis" or "substantiation" theory. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*52-53; *Pantron*, 33 F.3d at 1096; *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*380-81.

The first approach, the falsity theory, requires Complaint Counsel to demonstrate that the express or implied message conveyed by the advertisements is false. *FTC v. Bronson Partners, LLC*, 564 F. Supp. 2d 119, 135 n.11 (D. Conn. 2008); *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*53; *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC

## Initial Decision

LEXIS 6, at \*382. The burden is on Complaint Counsel to prove that the Challenged Claims are false. *FTC v. QT, Inc.*, 512 F.3d 858, 861 (7th Cir. 2008).

A claim of product effectiveness is “false” where evidence developed under accepted standards of scientific research demonstrates that the product does not work as represented. *Pantron*, 33 F.3d at 1097. A claim that “studies prove” that a product works as represented is “false” where a respondent represents expressly or implicitly that there is scientific proof for its claims, but the respondent lacked such proof at the time the representations were made. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*53. “Because Complaint Counsel bears the burden of showing that these claims are false, . . . Complaint Counsel must demonstrate that Respondent[] did not have the amount and type of substantiation [it] claimed to have had. . . . To meet this burden, Complaint Counsel must establish the standards that [scientific tests] must meet to pass muster in the view of the relevant scientific . . . communities as support for the claims Respondent [was] making, and then show that the studies Respondent[] possessed did not meet those standards.” *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*67. If the respondent does not possess the level of studies demanded by the relevant scientific communities, then the respondent’s claims of scientific proof establishing its biodegradability claims are false. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*67.

The second approach, the “reasonable basis” or “substantiation” theory,<sup>41</sup> requires Complaint Counsel to demonstrate that a respondent did not possess and rely upon a “reasonable basis” for asserting that the Challenged Claims are true. *Pantron*, 33 F.3d at 1096; *Bronson Partners*, 564 F. Supp. 2d at 135 n.11; *QT, Inc.*, 448 F. Supp. 2d at 959; *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*53; *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*380. “This theory rests on the principle that an objective claim about a product’s performance or efficacy carries with it an express or implied representation that the advertiser had a reasonable basis of support for the claim.” *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*54 (citing *Thompson Medical*, 104 F.T.C. at 813

---

<sup>41</sup> A claim that lacks a reasonable basis is also sometimes referred to as “unsubstantiated.” *E.g.*, *QT, Inc.*, 448 F. Supp. 2d at 959.

## Initial Decision

n.37). Thus, failure to have such reasonable basis renders that claim deceptive. *Removatron*, 884 F.2d at 1498; *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*119.

The first step in the evaluation of Respondent's substantiation is to "determine what level of substantiation [Respondent was] required to possess . . . . [T]his determination is a question of fact." *QT, Inc.*, 448 F. Supp. 2d at 961. "Then, the Court must determine whether [Respondent] possessed that level of substantiation." *Id.* Respondent bears the burden of establishing what substantiation it relied on for its product claims. *Id.* Next, "[t]he FTC has the burden of proving that [Respondent's] purported substantiation is inadequate, and the FTC need not conduct or present clinical studies showing that the product does not work as claimed." *Id.* (citing *FTC v. Sabal*, 32 F. Supp. 2d 1004, 1008-09 (N.D. Ill. 1998)).

To determine what constitutes a "reasonable basis" substantiating a claim of product effectiveness, the *Pfizer* factors are evaluated. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*54 (citing *In re Pfizer*, 81 F.T.C. 23 (1972); *Substantiation Statement*, 104 F.T.C. at 840 (the "determination of what constitutes a reasonable basis depends . . . on a number of relevant factors relevant to the benefits and costs of substantiating a particular claim . . . [including,] the type of claim, the product, the consequences of a false claim, the benefits of a truthful claim, the cost of developing substantiation for the claim, and the amount of substantiation experts in the field believe is reasonable"))).

To determine what constitutes a "reasonable basis" substantiating a "tests prove" claim, "complaint counsel [is] required: (1) to establish the particular evidence that would pass muster in the . . . scientific community for the types of claims made; and (2) demonstrate that the proffered substantiation failed to meet these standards." *In re Removatron Int'l Corp.*, 111 F.T.C. 206, 1985 FTC LEXIS 21, at \*195-96 (Sept. 30, 1985) (citing *Thompson*, 104 F.T.C. at 820), *aff'd*, 884 F.2d 1489 (1st Cir. 1989); *Pantron*, 33 F.3d at 1096; *QT, Inc.*, 448 F. Supp. 2d at 959. Unlike efficacy claims, an evaluation of the various factors set out in *Pfizer* is not required to establish the appropriate level of substantiation for Respondent's establishment claims. *POM*,

## Initial Decision

2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*65 n.18. Instead, Respondent is held to the level of substantiation that the advertisements claim. *Id.*

“[W]here advertising expressly or impliedly represents that [a claim] is based on scientific evidence, the advertiser must have that level of substantiation, and, in particular, must satisfy the relevant scientific community that the claim is true.” *Removatron*, 1985 FTC LEXIS 21, at \*195; *In re Sterling Drug*, 102 F.T.C. 395, 1983 FTC LEXIS 66, \*436 (July 5, 1983) (“when an advertiser represents in its ads that there is a particular level of support for a claim, the absence of that support makes the claim false”). *Accord QT, Inc.*, 512 F.3d at 862 (holding that a representation that a product’s efficacy had been “test-proven” is misleading unless a reliable test has been used and statistically significant results achieved). In this case, Respondent’s claim that ECM Plastics “have been shown” to be biodegradable, including in a landfill, within 9 months to 5 years under “various scientific tests including, but not limited to ASTM D5511,” F. 265, 272, “is inherently a substantiation claim[. Thus,] the falsity and reasonable basis theories collapse into the same inquiry: did [Respondent] possess adequate substantiation to make such a claim?” *QT, Inc.*, 448 F. Supp. 2d at 966.

The net impression of ECM’s Marketing Materials and its Certificate of Biodegradability is that ECM Plastics are biodegradable and that testing by independent laboratories proves that ECM Plastics are biodegradable. F. 265, 272. In this case, the efficacy claims made in ECM’s Marketing Materials and Certificate of Biodegradability need the same level of substantiation as is needed for Respondent’s establishment claims. In *Removatron*, where the net impression of the advertisements and promotional materials was that respondents’ claims were based on competent scientific proof, the Commission stated it did not need to apply the *Pfizer* analysis in determining the appropriate level of substantiation for respondents’ claims. *Removatron*, 1985 FTC LEXIS 21, at \*193-94. In *POM*, for advertisements where respondents made efficacy claims without also representing that there was clinical proof of the challenged products’ efficacy, the Commission applied the *Pfizer* factors and concluded that “appropriate scientific testing” was required for efficacy claims and noted that under that analysis, it expected the

## Initial Decision

same level of scientific testing as it required for respondent's establishment claims. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*107, 118.

In the instant case, the parties agree that, applying the *Pfizer* factors, the appropriate level of substantiation for Respondent's claims is "competent and reliable scientific evidence." CCB at 61-62 (arguing that under the *Pfizer* factors, "the appropriate level of substantiation is competent and reliable scientific evidence . . . [which] requires well-controlled, well-conducted studies"); RB at 87 (arguing that "[i]n assaying what is 'reasonable' to prove efficacy claims, the proper point of reference is what the scientific community considers reliable proof"). At issue in this case is what constitutes "competent and reliable scientific evidence" and, then, whether Respondent's substantiation evidence constitutes "competent and reliable scientific evidence." The evidence presented on those issues is analyzed below.

5. Tests Showing Complete Biodegradation in a Landfill  
Within One Year Not Required

Both parties agree that Respondent must possess and rely on "competent and reliable scientific evidence" in support of its claims. CCB at 62; RB at 89-90; F. 704 (McCarthy and Sahu). "Competent and reliable scientific evidence" means "tests, analyses, research, studies or other evidence based on the expertise of professionals in the relevant area, that have been conducted and evaluated in an objective manner by persons qualified to do so, using procedures generally accepted in the profession to yield accurate and reliable results." *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*109; *Removatron*, 884 F.2d at \*1493 n.5; *Automotive Breakthrough Sciences*, 1998 FTC LEXIS 112, at \*55; F. 705.

Complaint Counsel's theory that Respondent's claims that ECM Plastics are biodegradable and biodegradable in a landfill are false or unsubstantiated is based on Complaint Counsel's assertion that competent and reliable scientific evidence fails to show that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade after customary disposal within one year. See CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at 5 n.1). Complaint Counsel's position on substantiation is, in turn, driven by its theory that Respondent's "biodegradable" claims are "unqualified" biodegradability claims



## Initial Decision

that necessarily imply to consumers that complete biodegradation will occur, in a landfill, within one year. Thus, Complaint Counsel contends, Respondent must substantiate such implied claim with competent and reliable scientific evidence demonstrating that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade after customary disposal within one year. (See CCB 29-34, 95-96; Transcript of Closing Arguments, Oct. 22, 2014 at 36-37).<sup>42</sup>

Respondent's position is that, in order to show that materials are "biodegradable," the scientific community does not require proof that materials fully biodegrade within a year. Instead, the primary scientific concern related to biodegradability is whether the item is intrinsically biodegradable. RB at 88. Respondent further argues that Complaint Counsel offered no proof of what scientific evidence would be sufficient to support biodegradable "rate" claims in landfills. RB at 91.

As analyzed above, the evidence fails to prove that Respondent's biodegradability claims implied complete biodegradation, including in a landfill, within one year. Surely, Respondent cannot be required to substantiate a claim that has not been proven by Complaint Counsel. For this reason alone, Respondent need not produce competent and reliable scientific evidence showing complete biodegradation, in a landfill, within one year. Moreover, the evidence in this case fails to show that the scientific community requires competent and reliable scientific evidence demonstrating complete decomposition within one year in a landfill in order to substantiate a claim that ECM Plastics are "biodegradable." Section III.E.3., *supra*. The evidence at trial, instead, shows that biodegradability of a product describes a property of the material, much like its color or weight or density. F. 686. A product is either biodegradable, or it is not. F. 686. A product that is biodegradable will biodegrade at various rates and to various extents based on the external environmental

---

<sup>42</sup> Complaint Counsel's theory that Respondent's "biodegradable" claims are deceptive because they imply complete biodegradation in a landfill within one year is further conveyed in its Proposed Order, which would require that Respondent substantiate future "unqualified" biodegradable claims by competent and reliable scientific evidence that "must assure complete decomposition within one year and replicate, *i.e.*, simulate, the physical conditions found in landfills, where most trash is disposed." CCB at 95.

## Initial Decision

conditions, but will remain biodegradable regardless. F. 687. Changes in temperature and moisture do not influence intrinsic biodegradability of a material. F. 688. For example, a piece of paper in a dry environment, at 70 degrees Fahrenheit, will biodegrade because that is an intrinsic property of paper. F. 688. The moisture and temperature affect the rate of biodegradability, but not whether it will biodegrade. F. 688. This evidence weighs against a conclusion that the scientific community would require Respondent's biodegradable claims to be substantiated by proof that ECM Plastics fully biodegrade in a landfill within one year.

In addition, the evidence at trial shows that no one test can support a rate of biodegradation of plastics in landfills and the rate of biodegradation is a matter of scientific judgment. F. 712. When Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. Tolaymat, was questioned concerning which tests, if any, could be used by a company to prove the rate of biodegradation in an MSW landfill, Dr. Tolaymat did not have one test to recommend. F. 712.

Respondent's expert, Dr. Sahu, testified that in the publicly available peer-reviewed literature and in his experience, he has not seen a study that has taken a rate derived from a laboratory test and then extrapolated from that rate to attempt to state a time period for complete biodegradation. F.714. Rates change due to many factors, and there are good reasons not to extrapolate that far. F. 715.

The difficulty in projecting rates is even more difficult when applied to a landfill environment. Any test fundamentally is trying to capture in a lab environment a very complex ecosystem. F. 706, 711. A landfill, by its nature, is different from a controlled laboratory reactor; a landfill cannot be standardized or homogenized. F. 706. It would be scientifically impractical to design a perfect closed-system test that would be representative of all the potential microenvironments in an MSW landfill. F. 709. Further, it is not practical to try to simulate the landfill ecosystem at that time scale in a laboratory. F. 708. Because landfills are heterogeneous, one has to be cautious in projecting rates that one gets from a lab environment, which tends to be homogeneous. F. 711. While laboratory experiments are useful to assess whether a material is biodegradable and to assess the relative rate of biodegradability for multiple materials, there is not a uniformly

## Initial Decision

utilized method to extrapolate rate data as measured at laboratory-scale to field-scale landfills. F. 713.

Having weighed the scientific evidence, Complaint Counsel has not proven its contention that, in order to claim that a product is biodegradable, the scientific community demands competent and reliable scientific evidence that assures complete decomposition within one year in a landfill environment.

6. Competent and Reliable Scientific Testing Methods to Prove Biodegradability

*a. Gas evolution reactor tests*

The expert testimony in this case establishes that “gas evolution” test data is the most practical and widely used measure of biodegradation in the scientific field. F. 743. The scientific community does not consider weight loss tests alone sufficient for determining biodegradation. F. 741. In addition, aerobic tests (with oxygen) do not provide scientific support for claims of biodegradation in landfills. F. 1045 (“To begin, for purposes of biodegradability under landfill conditions, only anaerobic biodegradability is of relevance.”).<sup>43</sup>

Tests that rely on gas evolution to detect biodegradation measure the carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) and methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) that evolve as a result of biodegradation. F. 744. In a gas evolution test, the laboratory exposes test articles to conditions that theoretically favor biodegradation, and then monitors the gas emissions. F. 745, 763. By comparing the levels of gas emitted from the test vessel, the laboratory can measure the amount of gas produced from the test articles themselves. F. 744-745, 764, 767.

In gas evolution tests, within a closed, watertight vessel, test articles are exposed to “inoculum”<sup>44</sup> that is comprised, in part, of

---

<sup>43</sup> For this reason, only the anaerobic tests offered into evidence by Respondent are evaluated. Section III.E.10.a., *supra*.

<sup>44</sup> Inoculum is source material used to introduce microorganisms to an environment. As used in anaerobic test methods, inoculum is an anaerobically digested organic waste that includes all groups of microorganisms required to convert a substrate to methane and carbon dioxide. F. 763.

## Initial Decision

leachate from local municipal waste stations and thus contains microbes that would also be present in the landfill environment. F. 763-764, 766. Gas collection tubes are connected to the test vessel, and gas produced by the vessel is gathered and later measured. F. 767. The laboratory records the total amount of gas produced and the ratios of methane gas to carbon dioxide. F. 764, 765, 768.

In gas evolution tests, items are tested against negative controls, positive controls, and inoculum blanks. F. 764. The laboratory can determine the proper gas level attributable to the test vessel by comparing the overall gas levels of the inoculum blank to those of the test article and negative control. F. 1069. The laboratory can calculate the percentage of biodegradation by comparing the level of gas attributable to the test sample with the theoretical maximum yield of gas from that same sample. F. 764-765, 1069.

One gas evolution test for biodegradability of plastics is the ASTM D5511 test, titled, a “Standard Test Method for Determining the Anaerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials Under High-Solids Anaerobic-Digestion Conditions.” F. 759-760. The ASTM sets forth protocols established by the scientific community to evaluate materials. F. 758. The ASTM D5511 test is a gas evolution test and laboratory-scale reactor test performed in a “high-solids environment.” F. 759. The ASTM D5511 test is designed to record data under accelerated conditions. F. 731. Thus, materials are tested under conditions designed to enhance the rate of decomposition, including the incubation temperature and the use of leachate neutralization and recirculation. F. 722.

Although the ASTM D5511 test is not representative of all possible MSW landfill conditions, it is an appropriate microcosm characteristic of an MSW landfill subset. F. 778. The ASTM D5511 test prescribes a methodology that creates an environment that is found in MSW landfills. F. 778. From a microbiological perspective, ASTM D5511 or similar laboratory reactor testing is a competent and reliable scientific method to assess biodegradability of materials in landfills. F. 775.

The more credible and persuasive expert testimony in this case establishes that the ASTM D5511 test is generally recognized in

## Initial Decision

the field as a competent and reliable scientific method to show biodegradability, including in a landfill:

- Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. Michel, acknowledged that the ASTM D5511 test is generally recognized in the field as a competent and reliable scientific method to show biodegradation and that he has utilized the ASTM D5511 test because it resembles the environment in a biologically active landfill. F. 769, 780.
- Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. McCarthy, used a gas evolution test similar to the ASTM D5511 test to support claims of biodegradability for his bioplastic polymers. F. 731.
- Respondent's expert, Dr. Sahu, opined that, with proper controls (such as the positive, negative, and inoculum controls), as required and included in the ASTM D5511 method, an ASTM D5511 test should be able to indicate, via gas evolution, if biodegradation of the test article has occurred; and that the ASTM D5511 test is the closest, most practical, and standardized test currently available for mimicking landfill conditions. F. 771, 779.
- Respondent's expert, Dr. Barlaz, opined that the ASTM D5511 test method is capable of assessing intrinsic biodegradability and that data from gas evolution testing is broadly accepted by the scientific community of evidence of anaerobic biodegradation. F. 749, 773.
- Respondent's expert, Dr. Burnette, testified that ASTM D5511 or similar laboratory reactor testing is a competent and reliable method evidence to assess biodegradability of materials in landfills. F. 775-776.

*b. BMP testing*

## Initial Decision

A biochemical methane potential (“BMP”) test is a gas evolution test that evaluates the decomposition of various materials by measuring the amount of carbon that is decomposed in an anaerobic environment. F. 750. The BMP test is performed in a liquid environment, with very high moisture content. F. 751. BMP testing varies significantly from one laboratory to another. F. 752. In BMP tests, laboratories can choose to follow different protocols when adding types of vitamins and minerals and can make adaptations to the temperature or duration of the test, and modifications to the preparation of the test sample. F. 754. In many instances, BMP testing calls for grinding the test product and screening it through a 1 millimeter screen. F. 754. When a laboratory grinds material to be small enough to pass through a 1 millimeter screen, it becomes the consistency of whole wheat flour. F. 754.

Although Dr. Tolaymat testified that the BMP test is competent and reliable scientific evidence to show that a product degrades in a landfill, he also testified that the BMP test environment differs dramatically from the typical landfill in the United States, that the protocol for BMP tests are highly variable from one laboratory to another, and that the BMP test has a much higher moisture content than the typical landfill. F. 750-754. Dr. Barlaz opined that the “BMP is an appropriate screening tool for biodegradability in landfills,” but explained that BMP tests are not appropriate for testing slower degrading materials, and that the amount of biodegradation observed through the BMP testing is likely to be only a fraction of the total biodegradation possible. F. 755-756.

*c. Testing showing 60% conversion and C14 testing are not required*

Complaint Counsel argues, through its expert witness, Dr. McCarthy, that to have competent and reliable scientific evidence, “at least one confirmatory test must be conducted to establish that the plastic component of the ECM Plastics will biodegrade” and that “ECM could have performed confirmatory testing by radiolabeling or by conducting a gas evolution test showing at least 60% conversion to methane and carbon dioxide within 18 months.” CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report) at 27. The greater weight of the scientific evidence does not support this position.

## Initial Decision

Carbon 14 (“C14”) testing is radiolabeling testing involving tagging radioisotopes of carbon of a high-molecular weight plastic, such as polyethylene (“PE”), before conducting a gas evolution test. F. 828. Although Dr. McCarthy opines that to scientifically prove a claim that the plastic – not merely the additive and inoculum—is biodegrading, the claimant must support its claim with at least one test with positive results from C14 labeling of the conventional plastic, Dr. McCarthy does not explain how C14 testing could be done as a practical matter. F. 829. He does not explain how one can formulate materials with the ECM Additive in small batch quantities, just for C14 testing purposes. Further, Dr. McCarthy does not address the practical impediments associated with such a task, including handling the radiological materials and their proper disposal; contamination and decontamination issues in the manufacturing plant and the laboratory when such tests would be done; or the time and cost involved. F. 829. In the pre-complaint phase of this case, Dr. Sahu searched for a commercial laboratory that could perform radiolabeled testing for ECM and could not find any company able to radiolabel the polymer or create the radiolabeled polymer that would then be subject to further laboratory testing. F. 834.

Carbon 14 testing is not the industry standard or reasonably required by any expert in the field as necessary evidence to show biodegradation of materials. F. 832-833 (Dr. Barlaz would be “surprised” if any expert had performed C14 testing on plastics because it is very difficult to find a company that could properly make the test article, and the impracticalities outweigh any benefit.). At his deposition, Dr. Tolaymat explained that radiolabeled testing “could be as expensive as . . . doing the study in a landfill environment” and that “it’s not used frequently.” F. 840.

Despite opining that Respondent ECM should have performed C14 testing, Dr. McCarthy has not used C14 radiological testing in any biodegradation experiments that he has performed at UMass Lowell. F. 842. In addition, the C14 radiolabeled test method was not used to test biodegradation of the polymer blends claimed to be biodegradable in Dr. McCarthy’s ‘199 patent. F. 841. In several of Dr. McCarthy’s articles pertaining to biodegradability of polymer blends, Dr. McCarthy did not use

## Initial Decision

C14 radiological testing to measure degradation. F. 843-845. Complaint Counsel's rebuttal expert, Dr. Michel, similarly has never performed a radiolabeled test to measure biodegradation of plastic polymers or products. F. 846-847.

Alternatively, Dr. McCarthy opined, in order to scientifically establish that the plastic component of the ECM Plastics will biodegrade, ECM could have conducted a gas evolution test showing at least 60% conversion to methane and carbon dioxide within 18 months. F. 848. However, Dr. McCarthy provided no literature or documentary evidence showing that scientists in the field require 60% or greater biodegradation within 18 months before a product can be deemed biodegradable. F. 849. Moreover, Dr. McCarthy did not perform tests showing at least 60% biodegradation to support biodegradable claims in his '199 patent and, in fact, labeled a substrate biodegradable even though the rate of biodegradation was lower than 60%, reaching only 14% in 45 days. F. 850, 852. There is no consensus in the peer-reviewed literature that a gas evolution test should produce 60% biodegradation within 18 months before a test article can be deemed biodegradable. F. 860.

*d. Summary*

Having weighed and considered the scientific evidence, the preponderance of the more persuasive and credible expert testimony presented at trial establishes that ASTM D5511 tests can provide competent and reliable scientific evidence of biodegradability of plastics in a landfill.

7. Whether Respondent's "9 Months to 5 Years Claim" and Tests Prove "9 Months to 5 Years Claim" Are False or Unsubstantiated

Before evaluating whether Respondent had adequate substantiation for its claims that the ECM Additive rendered plastics "biodegradable," including in a "landfill," and that independent testing proved that ECM Plastics are "biodegradable," the evidence regarding Respondent's 9 Months to 5 Years Claim and the claim that tests proved Respondent's 9 Months to 5 Years claim is discussed.



## Initial Decision

All of the experts in this case agreed that ECM Plastics do not fully biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years in a landfill. F. 697. Notably, Respondent's plastics expert, Dr. Sahu, confirmed that ECM Plastics would take 30 years, and possibly up to 100 years, to completely biodegrade. F. 701. Complaint Counsel's plastics experts, Dr. McCarthy and Dr. Michel, concurred, opining that ECM Plastics will not completely biodegrade in periods of time as short as five years. F. 698, 700.

In addition, both parties' landfill experts agree that landfill conditions do not support the biodegradation times of less than five years. F. 699, 702. Complaint Counsel's landfill expert, Dr. Tolaymat, opined that even the most biodegradable material would not completely biodegrade in a landfill within 5 years, even under optimum conditions for biodegradability. F. 699. Dr. Barlaz confirmed that plastics generally biodegrade slower than food waste and that even most of the most readily degradable municipal solid waste will not completely biodegrade in five years or less. F. 702.

Because the expert testimony convincingly establishes that ECM Plastics are not fully biodegradable in a period of 9 months to 5 years in a landfill, Complaint Counsel has demonstrated that this claim, and the claim that tests prove as much, are both false and unsubstantiated.

8. Whether Respondent's Efficacy Claims Are False

Complaint Counsel argues that ECM Plastics are not biodegradable at all, without regard to rate, and for this reason as well, Respondent's "unqualified" biodegradability claims are false or unsubstantiated. CCB at 54-76. In support of its position that Respondent's biodegradable claims are false, Complaint Counsel asserts: (1) physical blends do not affect plastic recalcitrance; and (2) tests show no biodegradation of ECM Plastics. CCB at 56-61. The arguments and evidence on these two points are set forth below.

*a. Evidence on how the ECM Additive works*

Complaint Counsel asserts that "[a] physical blend of 1% ECM Additive and 99% conventional plastic cannot change the

## Initial Decision

underlying recalcitrance of the remaining 99% plastic – and ECM offers no reliable expert opinion the contrary.” CCB at 55. Complaint Counsel further asserts that there is no real disagreement that conventional plastics – high molecular weight, synthetic polymers derived from petrochemicals – are not biodegradable. CCB at 56. Finally, Complaint Counsel asserts: “The ECM Additive is mostly a synthetic biodegradable polymer like polycaprolactone (PCL). ECM recommends that a small concentration, about 1%, of its Additive be melt-batch blended with a non-biodegradable conventional plastic, such as polyethylene. This type of physical blend does not alter the chemical structure of the plastics. Therefore, the Additive does not alter the chemical characteristics that make conventional plastics resistant to biodegradation and the non-biodegradable plastic component is no more susceptible to biodegradation after blending than it was before.” CCB at 58.

Respondent argues that its experts have presented many scientific papers discussing the biodegradability of conventional plastics and scientific support for the position that, although conventional plastics biodegrade very slowly, they still biodegrade. RRB at 76 (citing Sahu, Tr. 1848-1859; RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 24-40); Burnette, Tr. 2426-2429; RX 854 (Burnette Expert Report at 16-22)). Respondent further argues that Complaint Counsel offered no support for its claim that microbes have not evolved to biodegrade plastics, aside from speculation from its experts that is lacking peer-reviewed journal support. RRB at 76. In addition, Respondent argues that Complaint Counsel’s theory that the ECM Additive does not chemically alter conventional plastic conflicts with the scientific record, including Complaint Counsel’s own expert’s work. RRB at 77. Finally, Respondent argues that the ECM Additive, when melted uniformly throughout the plastic, creates weak points in the conventional plastic that can be broken down by enzymatic digestion; that the ECM Additive serves as an attractant that helps bacteria develop, mature, reproduce, and thus metabolize the ECM Additive, along with the conventional plastic in which the ECM Additive is integrated; and that because the ECM Additive appears throughout the plastic, the plastic is completely biodegradable and biodegradation of the plastic substrate would continue until completion. RRB at 81-82.

## Initial Decision

As an initial matter, Complaint Counsel's experts have conceded that conventional plastics can and will, in fact, biodegrade – albeit over a significant period of time. See Complaint Counsel's Proposed Finding of Fact No. 7 (“Given enough time, all things are ‘biodegradable’”) (citing Michel, Tr. 2869 (“[d]oes polyethylene biodegrade over thousands of year. Well, yes, it does . . .”)). Complaint Counsel's expert Dr. Tolaymat also conceded that, over time, plastic biodegrades. (CCX 893 (Tolaymat Expert Report at ¶ 73) (“given enough time . . . *anything* will biodegrade”) (emphasis in original). While Dr. McCarthy opines in his expert report that there is “overwhelming scientific consensus that conventional plastics are not biodegradable after customary disposal,” he cites no support for that statement and has acknowledged that there are peer-reviewed scientific publications that conclude that conventional plastics are, in fact, biodegradable. F. 900.

Contrary to Dr. McCarthy's opinion, Respondent's experts presented many scientific papers discussing the biodegradability of conventional plastics. *E.g.*, F. 901, 914-915. Dr. Sahu opined that although conventional plastics biodegrade very slowly, they still do biodegrade, and cited to peer-reviewed scientific literature revealing specific proof that conventional plastics do biodegrade. *Id.*; see also RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 24-40) (citing peer-reviewed literature). Similarly, Dr. Burnette's research revealed peer-reviewed publications demonstrating that there are organisms that make an enzyme that can degrade plastics. F. 895.

In support of its statement that the ECM Additive is mostly a synthetic biodegradable polymer like polycaprolactone (“PCL”), Complaint Counsel cites to the report of its expert, Dr. McCarthy, CCX 891 ¶ 61. Dr. McCarthy has not tested the ECM Additive, or obtained the proprietary trade secret formula from ECM in discovery. F. 160, 931. Moreover, Dr. McCarthy's opinion, that the physical blend of a synthetic biodegradable polymer like PCL does not alter the chemical structure of the plastics and does not alter the chemical characteristics that make conventional plastics resistant to biodegradation, is not adequately supported by the record or his underlying work in this case. As an initial matter, Dr. McCarthy does not provide support for his opinion that the physical blend of a biodegradable polymer with a conventional plastic does not alter the chemical structure of the conventional

## Initial Decision

plastic. See CCX 891 ¶ 64. Studies, including those relied on by Dr. McCarthy himself outside of this litigation, do address this point on blending. F. 927-928. For example, in the article, “A Review on Recent Trends and Emerging Perspectives,” published in the Journal of Polymers and the Environment, which Dr. McCarthy edits, the authors specifically discussed the methods to create “biodegradable polymer blends,” and one of the methods they cited was “blending a thermoplastic resin with a biodegradable one.” F. 928. In addition, Dr. McCarthy wrote in his own article that “binary blends of bacterial polyesters with polyethylene (PE) and polystyrene (PS)” can result in a biodegradable ‘blend.’” F. 930. Furthermore, in an article he co-authored, Dr. McCarthy specifically addressed the “reactive compatibilization of biodegradable blends of poly(lactic) acid and poly(e-caprolactone).” RX 944. Thus, contrary to the opinion offered by Dr. McCarthy in this case, the manufacture of immiscible biodegradable blends is supported by peer-reviewed literature. See F. 915, 927-928.

Dr. McCarthy testified that “co-polymers” and blends (like the technology used in his ‘199 patent (F. 659)) were distinct chemical blends of the material, while ECM’s Additive is simply two independent materials never combining. (McCarthy, Tr. 387; CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report at ¶ 64); CCX 895 at 13). Dr. McCarthy further testified that the ECM Additive would not alter the chemical characteristics of the conventional plastic, unlike the co-polymer technology identified in his ‘199 patent, which he claimed was biodegradable. *Id.*; F. 661-662. But Dr. McCarthy also explained in his ‘199 patent how he created these “blends,” which method uses the same manufacturing processes that manufacturers use when introducing the ECM Additive into plastics. (See RX 756 at column 6). According to Dr. McCarthy in sworn statements made to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (F. 660):

Standard melt processing equipment and processing conditions can be used to prepare the new blends. Examples of polymer melt processing equipment that can be used to make the new blends include melt mixers (Banbury mixer), blenders, extruders for sheet, film, profile and blown-film extrusion, vulcanizers,

## Initial Decision

calenders, and spinnerets for fiber spinning, molding, and foaming.

RX 756 at column 6. In that section of his patent, Dr. McCarthy described the method by which one makes a “biodegradable blend,” whereby the blending process alters the chemical characteristics of the plastic, which process is the same manufacturing process used by ECM. *Compare* RX 756 and F. 665, with F. 870-874, 891-892. *See also* F. 663.

ECM Plastics are made when the ECM Additive, a biodegradable component, is melt-compounded into a conventional plastic, in a manner similar to that used by Dr. McCarthy in his ‘199 patent. *Compare* F. 183-191, 870-880 with RX 756 at column 6. Dr. McCarthy does not explain why melt-compounding of a co-polymer alters the chemical composition of plastics when using the manufacturing process used by Dr. McCarthy in his ‘199 patent, but does not alter the chemical composition of ECM Plastics when used with the ECM Additive. By contrast, Respondent’s experts, Dr. Sahu and Dr. Burnette, credibly and persuasively explained the mechanism of action of the ECM Additive in detail, as set forth in F. 870-1005 and summarized below. Dr. Sahu explained that the ECM Additive is uniformly melted throughout the plastic, and it becomes part of the entire plastic matrix. F. 871. As Dr. Sahu explained:

The ECM Additive goes into the blend uniformly no matter whether it has a high or low weight distribution. It will be present along with varying chain lengths of original polymers that were there in the plastic and as they have cooled down and formed crystalline and amorphous regions.

F. 871.

Dr. Sahu further explained that the process of “blending” the ECM Additive with the plastic resin involves heat blending, so that the two components become one. F. 872. Dr. Sahu compared the ECM Additive to colorants, which are usually introduced into plastics at a 0.5% to 2% load rating (where the ECM Additive is introduced at a 1% load rate). F. 874, 885. The ECM Additive is dispersed within the plastic and the additive

## Initial Decision

becomes one with the plastic, uniform throughout. F. 871. By comparison, when viewing a common colored plastic product, such as a red water bottle or a blue plastic coffee mug, each one of those products does not look like two separate components (*i.e.*, a plastic and a distinct color additive), but instead, each looks like one uniform material. Even when those plastics are cut into pieces, the plastic remains one uniform color inside.

When the ECM Additive is melted into the plastic, it necessarily alters the structure of the plastic. F. 891-892. As Dr. Burnette explained, the ECM Additive likely promotes biodegradation in two ways: by serving as an attractant for microbial growth on and within plastics; and/or by weakening or perturbing the carbon-carbon bonds through weaknesses in the chain or the addition of more weak points in the form of the additive. F. 918.

Dr. Sahu and Dr. Burnette explained that the presence of biofilms on the plastic serves as an attractant that helps bacteria develop, mature, reproduce, and thus metabolize the additive along with the conventional plastic into which the additive is integrated. See RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 27-28); RX 854 (Burnette Expert Report at 21-23); F. 892, 910-951. Dr. Sahu further explained that the biological digestion of the substrate (plastic and additive) continues indefinitely as the biota slowly peel back layers of plastic and continue to find the ECM Additive that is melted throughout the plastic material. *Id.*

Dr. Sahu and Dr. Burnette also explained that the ECM Additive, when melted uniformly throughout the plastic, creates weak points in the conventional plastic that can be broken down by enzymatic digestion, identifying the precise kinds of microbial life, microbial colony formation on plastic (so-called biofilms) and enzymes responsible for that degradation. See RX 855 (Sahu Expert Report at 27-28); RX 854 (Burnette Expert Report at 21-23); F. 892, 910-951. As Dr. Burnette explained, when the ECM Additive is added to the plastics mixture, it perturbs the plastics mixture. Enzymes look for points of weakness. If there is a way to take a bond that is already favorable for an enzyme and make it even more favorable, it would be to further reduce that bond strength. See RX 854 (Burnette Expert Report) at 21-23; F. 918-919, 956-981.

## Initial Decision

While Dr. McCarthy did not support his opinion with peer-reviewed literature (F. 900), the opinions offered by ECM's experts were supported by peer-reviewed literature. F. 604, 607, 735, 894-895, 901, 914-916, 926-927, 943-947, 951. For instance, the authors of the article titled, "*A Review on Recent Trends and Emerging Perspectives*," published in the *Journal of Polymers and the Environment*, edited by Dr. McCarthy, state: the insertion of weak links into polymers can cause biodegradation; compounding polymers with photosensitizers can cause biodegradation; and "the most frequently adopted approach to degradability design of [Low Density Polyethylene] LDPE has been to introduce pro-degradant additives such as starch and cellulose into synthetic polymers." F. 928.

In summary, a claim of product effectiveness is "false" where evidence developed under accepted standards of scientific research demonstrates that the product does not work as represented. *Pantron*, 33 F.3d at 1097. Having fully considered and weighed the expert testimony presented in this case, and the underlying support for the proffered expert opinions, Complaint Counsel has not proven its factual assertions that "[a] physical blend of 1% ECM Additive and 99% conventional plastic cannot change the underlying recalcitrance of the remaining 99% plastic" and "does not alter the chemical characteristics that make conventional plastics resistant to biodegradation." Complaint Counsel's argument that Respondent's claims are false, however, rests not only on these factual propositions, which Complaint Counsel failed to prove, but also on certain tests upon which Complaint Counsel relies. The Initial Decision next turns to the evidence on those tests.

*b. Evidence on the tests upon which Complaint Counsel relies*

In further support of its position that Respondent's claims are false, Complaint Counsel argues that "tests show no biodegradation of ECM Plastic." CCB at 59-61. This section of the Initial Decision analyzes only the tests that Complaint Counsel points to in its post-trial briefing as support for its argument that Respondent's "biodegradable" claims are false because "tests show no biodegradation of ECM Plastic." An analysis of the tests

## Initial Decision

that Respondent relies upon to support its claims, and whether those tests are adequate to substantiate Respondent's biodegradability claims, judged by the requirements of the relevant scientific communities, is addressed in Section III.E.10., *infra*.

Complaint Counsel points out tests performed by Dr. Barlaz, Dr. Michel, Stevens Ecology, Advance Material Center, and Organic Waste Systems. The arguments and evidence on each of these tests follows. Thereafter, Complaint Counsel's testing evidence is considered as a whole, based on the totality of the evidence presented at trial.

- Dr. Barlaz's BMP tests

Complaint Counsel asserts that Dr. Barlaz conducted at least four biodegradation tests of ECM Plastics under the Biochemical Methane Potential ("BMP") test. Complaint Counsel further asserts that Dr. Barlaz's BMP results showed no or negligible amounts of methane production and, in no case, an amount of methane exceeding the amount of gas attributable to the additive alone. CCB at 59-60.

Respondent points to the shortcomings of BMP testing (discussed in Section III.E.6.b., *supra*<sup>45</sup>); argues that the presence of inconclusive tests does not nullify favorable tests; and states that in one of Dr. Barlaz's BMP tests, Dr. Barlaz obtained data showing that the plastic article had biodegraded substantially more than the amount reasonably attributed to the ECM Additive. RB at 99.

Dr. Barlaz, ECM's expert witness, has performed several tests on ECM Plastics. See F. 1433-1436. Respondent states that Dr. Barlaz performed those tests prior to, and independent of, his role as an expert witness in this case. RB at 99. Dr. Barlaz opined that the "BMP [test] is an appropriate screening tool for

---

<sup>45</sup> In BMP tests, laboratories can choose to follow different protocols when adding types of vitamins and minerals; make adaptations to the temperature or duration of the test; or make modifications to the preparation of the test sample, such as screening the material by passing it through a 1 millimeter screen. F. 754.



## Initial Decision

biodegradability in landfills.” F. 755. However, he also explained that BMP tests are not appropriate for testing slower degrading materials, and that the amount of biodegradation observed through the BMP testing is likely to be only a fraction of the total biodegradation possible. F. 756. *See also* F. 1447.

Of the four BMP tests that were run by Dr. Barlaz on ECM Plastics, one showed no methane production; two showed negligible amounts of methane production; and one showed significant methane production. F. 1434-1436. In the test that showed that the plastic article had biodegraded substantially more than the amount reasonably attributed to the ECM Additive (CCX 952), Dr. Barlaz observed that the gas production was consistent throughout the 60-day test window, indicating that when he stopped the test at 60 days, the product had likely not finished biodegrading. F. 1442-1446. With respect to tests that showed no or negligible amounts of methane production, Dr. Sahu, Dr. Burnette, and Dr. Barlaz each testified that the presence of inconclusive tests does not nullify favorable tests. F. 800-807.

Dr. Barlaz acknowledged, as did Dr. Sahu, that many variables can affect the test results in a biodegradation study, including the manufacture of the plastic artifact tested. F. 800-801, 805. The few inconclusive BMP tests produced by Dr. Barlaz did not affect Dr. Barlaz’s ultimate opinion in this case, discussed in Section III.E.10.a., *infra*, which, based on the totality of competent and reliable scientific evidence, was that plastics infused with the ECM Additive are anaerobically biodegradable. F. 1041.

Dr. Barlaz’s BMP tests were only a few datasets among a much larger body of scientific evidence. F. 1044. The proper analysis must consider the evidence as a whole. For the reasons discussed above, Dr. Barlaz’s BMP tests are not given significant weight on the issue of whether Complaint Counsel has met its burden of proving its charge that Respondent’s claims are false.

- Dr. Michel’s study

Complaint Counsel asserts that the only published, peer-reviewed study to address whether ECM Plastic is biodegradable concluded that “plastics containing additives that supposedly

## Initial Decision

confer biodegradability to polymers such as polyethylene and polypropylene did not improve the biodegradability of these recalcitrant polymers.” CCB at 60-61 (citing CCX 164 (E. Gomez & F. Michel, *Biodegradability of conventional and bio-based plastics and natural fiber composites during composting, anaerobic digestion and long term soil incubation*, 98 Journal of Polymer Degradation & Stability 2583-91 (2013))). This study (“Dr. Michel’s study”), published by E. Gomez and F. Michel, Complaint Counsel’s rebuttal expert witness, reports that the authors ran a soil test lasting over two years and an ASTM D5511 test on polyethylene and polypropylene treated with the ECM Additive. *Id.*

Dr. Michel’s study was funded in part by Myers Industries (“Myers”), a company that produces products marketed as compostable. F. 1467, 1480. The ECM Additive competes in the marketplace with compostable technologies. F. 1481. Myers prepared the two sample materials said to contain the ECM Additive. F. 1471. Dr. Michel does not have a certificate of ingredients regarding those samples and his study does not identify the conditions for the injection molding or the particular processing conditions that were used in the injection molding of the blends containing the ECM Additive. F. 1472-1474. Dr. Michel did not conduct an investigation of the inoculum used in his study to determine if the inoculum remained viable halfway through the test. F. 1476.

When he submitted his study to Elsevier for publication, Dr. Michel did not disclose that Myers funded his study, or that Mr. Eddie Gomez, a co-author of Dr. Michel’s article on the study, was financially supported mostly by Myers’ contributions to Ohio State University. F. 1467, 1485-1486. Furthermore, Dr. Michel did not disclose to Elsevier or in the article itself, that, under an agreement between Dr. Michel, Mr. Gomez, and Myers, Dr. Michel could disseminate the data from the study only after revision by Myers; that Mr. Gomez asked an employee of Myers for suggestions regarding the article; or that Myers approved the article before Dr. Michel submitted it to Elsevier. F. 1487-1494.

When Dr. Michel submitted his article on the study to Elsevier for peer-review publication, he submitted only the article itself, and no other documentation, such as the underlying data upon

## Initial Decision

which the study was based. F. 1483. Dr. Michel's article does not report the methane levels, the percentages of total gas composition, or the triplicate data. F. 1483. That absence of data would have precluded the peer reviewers from assessing the accuracy of his test. F. 1484.

Respondent contends that Complaint Counsel is incorrect in asserting that Dr. Michel's study produced "no biodegradation," because the study revealed 3.1% biodegradation as an average of the test vessels. RRB at 98-99 (citing CCX 164). Respondent further asserts that the data projected in Dr. Michel's test report demonstrates a progressive, steady increase in biodegradation of the ECM test plastic over time, until the entire laboratory system failed around the 30-day mark. RRB at 98-99 (citing CCX 164 at 2590 (showing system-wide plateau)). Respondent argues that because every test vessel, including the cellulose (which has been shown in other tests to biodegrade beyond 90%), plateaued right around the exact same time in the test, the system-wide plateau relates to the environmental conditions in the test. RRB at 99. Respondent's experts explained that a plateau in a test environment means that the test is simply no longer capable of sustaining biodegradation testing. F. 798-799. Respondent further asserts that Dr. Michel performed no statistical analysis to determine if the percent of biodegradation was more than what would be sourced from the ECM Additive during the period when the test was actually viable and that Dr. Michel did not investigate to identify the actual cause for test failure. RRB at 100 (citing Michel, Tr. 2961-2962).

Having evaluated the evidence and the arguments of the parties, and as discussed above, the Michel study and evidence presented at trial thereon is not given significant weight on the issue of whether Complaint Counsel has met its burden of proving its charge that Respondent's claims are false.

- Stevens Ecology

Complaint Counsel next asserts that Stevens Ecology, an independent lab in Oregon, ran several anaerobic tests, each finding no biodegradation under anaerobic conditions. CCB at 61 (citing CCX 174-CCX 176). In support of that assertion, Complaint Counsel cites only to the tests themselves. *Id.* See

## Initial Decision

*also* CCPFF 144, 174, 453 (proposing, without explanation, that studies that show very little or no biodegradation of ECM Plastics were conducted by independent or reputable laboratories, were well-documented, and included other necessary information necessary to interpret the results). The only trial testimony offered on the Stevens Ecology tests was provided by Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. McCarthy, who opined that the tests performed by Stevens Ecology are reliable because they used the proper standards, the test samples were exposed to the proper period of time, and the testers performed the proper standard deviation and included information on the loading rate, the inoculum, the length of time, the temperature, the moisture, and volatile solids. (McCarthy, Tr. 467-468).

With respect to CCX 174, Stevens Ecology, 2008 Test of FP International's Loose Fill Product, Respondent asserts that the laboratory claimed to follow the ASTM D5511 test protocol, which says that "[f]or the test to be considered valid, the positive control must achieve 70% biodegradation within 30 days," RRB at 88 (citing CCX 84 at 3 ¶ 11.2.1.1), but that none of the test procedures in CCX 174 produced the 70% value within the 30-day period and, thus, the tests are invalid. RRB at 88. Respondent further asserts that the purpose of that requirement is to ensure that the test environment is viable enough to actually measure biodegradation. RRB at 88.

Respondent next asserts that it is clear by looking at the test environment, as pictured by the laboratory on page 9 of CCX 174, why those tests reported little biodegradation – the test materials are not even contacting the inoculum that contains the microbes responsible for biodegrading material. RRB at 89-90 (citing CCX 174 at 9). Respondent contends that the laboratory recognized that problem, and decided to remedy that design error by shaking the vessels every now and then. RRB at 89 (citing CCX 174 at 9 ("[T]his arrangement introduced a potential difficulty, since most of the test material in treatments T was not in contact with the compost inoculum. To alleviate this, and to ensure even aeration, the vessels were physically agitated each day.")). Respondent further argues that neither Complaint Counsel nor its experts attempted to explain how this type of test could be valid when the inoculum is not in continuous contact with the test material, and

## Initial Decision

when whatever contact that does occur is constantly broken by agitating the test material. RRB at 90.

With respect to CCX 175, Stevens Ecology 2008 Biodegradation Testing of Plastic Film Product, Respondent raises the same point it did in relation to CCX 174, that the anaerobic testing failed to reach 70% biodegradation of the positive control within 30 days and, thus, the test is considered invalid under the ASTM D5511 test protocol. RRB at 91 (citing CCX 84 at 3 ¶ 11.2.1.1).

Respondent next asserts that the collection system used by Stevens Ecology, apparently manufactured out of PVC tubing, is not permitted by the ASTM D5511 standard. RRB at 91-92 (citing CCX 175 at 17; CCX 84; RX 356). Respondent contends that there is no evidence or discussion in the record supporting the competence or accuracy of this testing method, how this system works, or how the laboratory could calibrate its testing system. RRB at 91-92. Respondent points out that Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. Tolaymat, criticized ECM's tests because the laboratories had used a graduated cylinder to record gas totals, even though the ASTM D5511 standard itself calls for the use of a graduated cylinder for that purpose. RRB at 92 (citing Tolaymat, Tr. 206; CCX 84 at 2 ¶ 6.1 (requiring the use of an "inverted graduated cylinder or plastic column")) and that Complaint Counsel also criticized NE Labs' use of metal canisters, instead of glass vessels, during biodegradation testing. RRB at 92 (citing CCX 891 at 34). Respondent contends that Complaint Counsel is inconsistent in its criticism of the collection systems used in tests relied upon by ECM (analyzed in Section III.E.10.b., *infra*), while accepting what Respondent calls "makeshift gas totalizers" used in the Stevens Ecology test, as appropriate vessels.

With respect to CCX 176, Stevens Ecology 2008 Biodegradation Testing of Plastic Film Product, Revision A, Respondent points out that this test report is a revised version of the test report marked CCX 175, and asserts the same issues and concerns with CCX 176 as it does with CCX 175.

Having evaluated the evidence and the arguments of the parties, and as discussed above, the Stevens Ecology studies and evidence presented at trial thereon are not given significant weight

## Initial Decision

on the issue of whether Complaint Counsel has met its burden of proving its charge that Respondent's claims are false.

- Advance Material Center

Complaint Counsel next asserts that two tests conducted by Advance Material Center, Inc., showed no biodegradation under both aerobic and anaerobic conditions. CCB at 61 (citing CCX 173). In support of that assertion, Complaint Counsel cites only to the tests themselves. *Id.* See also CCPFF 453 (proposing without explanation that studies that show no biodegradation of ECM Plastics were conducted by independent or reputable laboratories, were well-documented, and included other necessary information necessary to interpret the results). No trial testimony was offered on the Advance Material Center tests. Respondent objects to the use of these tests as they were never discussed by Complaint Counsel's experts at the hearing, was subject to no testimony to explain the tests, and had no sponsoring witness to explain any flaws or information gaps. RRCCFF 453.

The Advance Material Center studies, with no supporting fact or expert testimony, and as discussed above, are not given significant weight on the issue of whether Complaint Counsel has met its burden of proving its charge that Respondent's claims are false.

- Organic Waste Systems, Inc. ("OWS")

Finally, Complaint Counsel asserts that Organic Waste Systems, Inc. ("OWS") conducted several composting studies and several anaerobic tests that report no biodegradation. CCB at 61 (citing CCX 156; CCX 157; CCX 163; CCX 169-CCX 171). In support of that assertion, Complaint Counsel cites only to the exhibits themselves. *Id.* See also CCPFF 144, 453 (proposing without explanation that the studies that show very little or no biodegradation of ECM Plastics were conducted by independent or reputable laboratories, were well-documented, and included other necessary information necessary to interpret the results). Respondent charges, with respect to each of these OWS exhibits, that Complaint Counsel failed to support the documents with any fact witness or expert testimony of any kind (at deposition or at the hearing). RRCCFF 143, 453.

## Initial Decision

With respect to CCX 156, Respondent asserts that this exhibit is a collection of emails between non-parties and that the piecemeal reports submitted through email do not disclose the methane content of the test vessels or the triplicate data. RRB at 92 (citing CCX 156). Respondent further states that because the laboratory reported a negative amount of biodegradation in the test vessel over the short duration test and because Complaint Counsel has stipulated that the ECM Additive is biodegradable (JX 3 at 3), if the laboratory records negative amounts of biodegradation showing that the test article inhibited biological activity, that data strongly suggests that (a) the ECM Additive was not present in the test plastic; (b) the test plastic contained other components that are antimicrobial or inhibitory of biodegradation; (c) the ECM Additive was not properly manufactured in the test article, either due to burning or scorching; or (d) the lab environments for the various test plastics were not biologically conducive to biodegradation testing. RRB at 92-94 (internal citations omitted). Respondent argues that without exploring those possibilities, a result of the kind seen in CCX 156 is inconclusive and highly suspect. *Id.*

With respect to CCX 157, OWS 2010 Biodegradation Test for Covidien, Respondent asserts that CCX 157 is not a valid test under the ASTM D5511 standard because the test environment plateaued prematurely, demonstrating that the environment was not competent to permit assessment of biodegradability, and that the test never reached the minimum 70% biodegradation for the positive control, as required by the test standard. RRB at 94 (citing CCX 157 at ECM114737; CCX 84 at 3 ¶ 11.2.1.1). *See also* F. 1458-1462.<sup>46</sup> Furthermore, Respondent asserts, the test environment ostensibly plateaued, even for the cellulose control, around the sixth day of testing, which strongly suggests that the test was not conducive to protracted biodegradability testing. RRB at 94 (citing Burnette, Tr. 2401-2402, 2412-2413, 2442-2443; Barlaz, Tr. 2272-2273). *See* F. 1461-1464. Respondent also asserts that the test reported as CCX 157/RX 268 included none of the data necessary to evaluate the tests themselves – no

---

<sup>46</sup> The OWS 2010 Biodegradation Test for Covidien was entered into evidence as both CCX 157 and RX 268.

## Initial Decision

data concerning the methane production in the anaerobic test, no gas readings or triplicate data, and no information as to the nature of the plastic or the load rating of the ECM Additive. RRB at 94-95 (citing CCX 157). The OWS test marked CCX 157 and RX 268 revealed 3.9% biodegradation of the test sample in 15 days of anaerobic degradation. F. 1463.

With respect to CCX 163, OWS 2009 Biodegradation Test for Masternet, Respondent notes that this test demonstrated a biodegradation of -3.7% in the test article and reiterates the same concerns with CCX 163 as with CCX 157. RRB at 95. Respondent also states that because OWS did not include a negative control in its tests, it is impossible to determine whether that inhibitory effect was also observed in an untreated plastic. RRB at 95-96. Respondent argues that because of these flaws, this test is not sufficiently reliable. *Id.*

Regarding CCX 169, OWS Review of Several Documents, Reports and Statements on Biodegradation of ECM Masterbatch Pellets, Respondent asserts that this document is not a “test,” as described by Complaint Counsel, but a review of other materials, and that the document does not include any original test data considered by OWS, or any of the statements and marketing materials relied on by OWS in its review letter. RRB at 96-97 (citing CCX 169). Respondent thus asserts that CCX 169 is unreliable hearsay and should be given no weight. *Id.*

As to CCX 170, 2007 Aerobic Biodegradation Test of Plastic Bag Under Composting Conditions, Respondent asserts that the study authors provided no data from the study that would be necessary to verify the testing method used or to determine the amount of biodegradation recorded in the study. RRB at 97 (citing CCX 170). For example, Respondent states, this OWS test did not report total gas volume data, provide percentages of carbon dioxide, provide information concerning the calculation of the theoretical gas yields from the sample, and did not report information concerning the test plastic itself, including the load rating of the ECM Additive, or if the ECM Additive was even involved. RRB at 97 (citing CCX 170). Thus, Respondent argues, CCX 170 is an inconclusive test with serious methodological flaws. *Id.*



## Initial Decision

With respect to CCX 171, OWS 2012 Anaerobic Biodegradation Study for Shields, Respondent reiterates its previous concerns noted above with the OWS laboratory testing, including the lack of supporting data, particularly the absence of any methane data. RRB at 98 (citing CCX 171). Respondent further states that CCX 171 failed to use a negative control, which is significant because the reported biodegradation in the sample vessel was -4.4%, meaning that the test plastic actually inhibited rather than promoted biodegradation, and that the test therefore reveals a high likelihood that the plastic contained a component that was inhibitory of biodegradation, or that the test plastic containing the ECM Additive was not properly manufactured. RRB at 98. Respondent argues that CCX 171 is unreliable hearsay and inconclusive, as it fails to include any identification or scientific evaluation of the actual cause for test failure. RRB at 98.

The OWS studies, with no supporting fact or expert testimony, and as discussed above, are not given significant weight on the issue of whether Complaint Counsel has met its burden of proving its charge that Respondent's claims are false.

- Summary of tests cited by Complaint Counsel

Without expert testimony or a sponsoring witness, it is not possible to evaluate the reliability or validity of many of the tests relied upon by Complaint Counsel. Respondent has pointed out numerous flaws in those tests. In addition, Respondent's experts testified that many variables could influence the outcome of a gas evolution test, and that an inconclusive test is expected in light of those variables and must be examined and assessed to determine what, if anything, those tests reveal. F. 800-806. Moreover, Complaint Counsel disregards every single positive ECM test in the record which Respondent's expert, Dr. Barlaz, explains. Section III.E.10.a., *infra*. It should also be noted that, while Complaint Counsel criticizes tests relied upon by Respondent as flawed because they "look to the ASTM D5511 method to support ECM's biodegradation claims," (CCB at 68) several of these tests cited by Complaint Counsel also look to the ASTM D5511 method to assess biodegradability.

## Initial Decision

Complaint Counsel, as the proponent of its charge that “tests show no biodegradation of ECM Plastic,” CCB at 59, has the burden of proving that assertion. Weighing the evidence presented and for the reasons set forth above, Complaint Counsel has failed to meet that burden.

In alleging that the Challenged Claims are false, Complaint Counsel “must carry the burden of proving the claims to be false” and the fact finder is “required to determine whether the evidence put on by [Complaint Counsel] shows the claims to be false.” *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*381-82. As set forth above, and based on the totality of the evidence presented at trial, Complaint Counsel has not met its burden of showing that the ECM Plastics are not biodegradable, including in a landfill. Therefore, Complaint Counsel has not proved that Respondent’s efficacy claims are false.

9. Whether Respondent’s Establishment Claims Are False

Complaint Counsel, in its Post-Trial Brief, argues that Respondent’s “claims” (generically and without further specification) are both false and misleading. The allegation in the Complaint that “ECM Plastics have been shown to be biodegradable, biodegradable in a landfill, or biodegradable in a stated qualified timeframe under various scientific tests, including, but not limited to, ASTM D5511,” (Complaint ¶ 9D), is an establishment claim.

As noted above, Complaint Counsel can prove an establishment claim is “false” where Respondent represents expressly or implicitly that there is scientific support for its claims, but Respondent lacked such proof at the time the representations were made. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*53. If Respondent’s substantiation does not meet the level of studies demanded by the relevant scientific communities, then Respondent’s claims of scientific proof establishing its biodegradability claims are false. See *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*67. When a respondent makes a claim that “tests prove” that its product works, because such a claim “is inherently a substantiation claim, the falsity and reasonable basis theories collapse into the same inquiry: did Defendants possess adequate

## Initial Decision

substantiation to make such a claim?” *QT, Inc.*, 448 F. Supp. 2d at 966. Thus, to evaluate whether the challenged establishment claim is false, the analysis turns to Respondent’s proffered substantiation and whether it constitutes competent and reliable scientific evidence.

10. Whether Respondent Possessed Adequate  
Substantiation For Its Claims

Complaint Counsel can prove a claim that “studies prove” that a product works as represented is “unsubstantiated” by demonstrating that the proffered substantiation fails to meet the standards required in the scientific community for that type of claim. *Removatron*, 1985 FTC LEXIS 21, at \*195-96; *QT, Inc.*, 448 F. Supp. 2d at 959. Respondent is held to the level of substantiation that the advertisements claim. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*65 n.18.

This section of the Initial Decision analyzes, first, the evidence presented by Respondent as its proffered substantiation. This section analyzes, second, the evidence presented by Complaint Counsel in support of its position that Respondent’s proffered substantiation fails to meet the standards required in the relevant scientific community, and is therefore inadequate to substantiate Respondent’s claims.

*a. Tests relied upon by Respondent*

To support its position that competent and reliable scientific evidence supports its efficacy claims that ECM Plastics are biodegradable, including in a landfill, and that it has the level of substantiation that ECM claimed in its Certificate of Biodegradability and Marketing Materials (“various scientific tests, including, but not limited to, ASTM D5511”) (Complaint ¶ 9D; F. 265, 272), Respondent relies upon the reports and testimony of its experts who reviewed the tests offered by Respondent including ASTM D5511 tests on ECM Plastics. Extensive findings on these tests and the experts’ evaluations of these tests are set forth in F. 1006-1424 and summarized below.

The ASTM D5511 test method is a competent and reliable scientific method for assessing intrinsic biodegradability. Section

## Initial Decision

III.E.6., *supra*. As detailed in F. 1043-1424, Respondent introduced numerous ASTM D5511 anaerobic gas tests upon which ECM relied to substantiate its claims. Dr. Barlaz reviewed many of the gas evolution studies involving the ECM Plastics. F. 1008, 1043. He examined the raw data produced by Northeast Laboratories (“NE Labs”) and Eden Research Laboratories (“ERL”), particularly the data concerning methane generation from the test substrate and methane generation from the inoculum that would be the background methane. F. 1008, 1011, 1043. For those tests where Dr. Barlaz had raw data or triplicate data, Dr. Barlaz performed statistical analyses, including t-tests,<sup>47</sup> to determine whether there were statistically significant differences between the methane generation in the reactor with test substrate and the methane attributable to the inoculum alone. F. 1012; see also F. 1014.

For other studies where triplicate data was not available, Dr. Barlaz examined the ratios of methane generation in the test material plus inoculum to methane generation from the inoculum only. F. 1016. Dr. Barlaz concluded for those studies, that ratios varied, but the ratios were generally significant, even at the lower end. F. 1015. From those ratios, Dr. Barlaz determined that the methane generation in the test vessels could be attributable to the test substrate, which suggests that the substrate was undergoing anaerobic biodegradation and conversion to methane. F. 1017. Dr. Barlaz prepared a spreadsheet of his statistical calculations and updated his spreadsheet to include additional calculations based on the data. F. 1018-1019.

To address the question of whether only the ECM Additive had biodegraded, Dr. Barlaz estimated the amount of methane that could theoretically be produced by the ECM Additive alone. F. 1020. Dr. Barlaz made certain conservative assumptions about the ECM Additive when calculating the amount of potential methane. F. 1021. Dr. Barlaz’s conservative calculation was that one gram of ECM Additive would produce 933 mL of methane gas. F. 1022. Based on that calculation of 933 mL, Dr. Barlaz

---

<sup>47</sup> The t-test is a statistical procedure that allows one to determine the significant difference between two sets of data. A t-statistic is the most common statistical test after a calculation of the average. F. 1013.

## Initial Decision

looked at the methane yields in the test vessels during biodegradation testing, and determined that the amount of biodegradation exceeded the amount that could potentially be sourced from the ECM Additive. F. 1023. Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the potential methane yield of the ECM Additive is likely conservative because of the assumptions he made. For example, Dr. Barlaz assumed the ECM Additive was 50% carbon because most items are about 50% carbon. F. 1024. Polyethylene, by contrast, is almost 90% carbon. F. 1025.

In addition, Dr. Barlaz calculated the methane yield of the ECM Additive based on the formula for the ECM Additive that Dr. McCarthy used in his expert report at page 24, footnote 17, which was stated to be the result of reverse engineering of the ECM product. F. 1026-1027. Based on Dr. McCarthy's assumptions about the ECM Additive's contents, Dr. Barlaz calculated a methane yield for the ECM Additive of 838 mL per gram. F. 1027. Using Dr. McCarthy's assumptions, the data produced in the gas evolution tests suggests that even more of the substrate plastic (not the additive) biodegraded because the ECM Additive would have had a lower potential methane yield. F. 1028.

Using the test performed by NE Labs on behalf of Minigrips, conducted on a plastic amended with 1.5% ECM Additive as an example ("NE Labs Minigrips test") (F. 1286-1312),<sup>48</sup> Dr. Barlaz explained the arithmetic summarized in his spreadsheet. F. 1029. Dr. Barlaz calculated the weight of the ECM Additive (in grams) by multiplying the percentage of the ECM Additive load rating (in the Minigrips test, 1.5%) by the starting weight of the entire test plastic. F. 1030. Once Dr. Barlaz had calculated the amount of total methane potential from one gram of ECM Additive, he was then able to determine the total amount of methane possible in the ECM Additive in each specific test by multiplying the actual

---

<sup>48</sup> In the NE Labs Minigrips test, marked RX 838, from May 2011 through August 2012, NE Labs reported biodegradation test data from an anaerobic ASTM D5511 biodegradation test in laboratory reactors. F. 1286. The NE Labs Minigrips test included the use of an inoculum blank, a negative control (untreated plastic), a positive control (cellulose), and a test sample, all of which were run in triplicate. F. 1289. The test sample was plastic amended with 1.5% ECM Additive. F. 1290.

## Initial Decision

weight of the ECM Additive by the conservative 933 mL calculation (or 838 mL if using Dr. McCarthy's assumptions). F. 1031. Dr. Barlaz's calculation of the ECM Additive's methane potential shown in the NE Labs Minigrips Testing (RX 838) is set forth in F. 1298-1303.

Dr. Barlaz also calculated the net methane for each test vessel, which he did by subtracting the mean triplicate methane data from the inoculum blanks from the test vessels. F. 1032. For those studies where Dr. Barlaz had raw data or triplicate data, he calculated t-tests and standard deviations. F. 1012, 1014. Dr. Barlaz looked for a 95% certainty in the statistics that he ran, which would mean that the researchers are 95% "certain that you got the right answer." F. 1033. Dr. Barlaz's t-statistics were generally well below the .05 that indicates statistical significance at the 95% level. F. 1034. Dr. Barlaz's mathematical process is explained in his testimony. F. 1035.

Dr. Barlaz explained convincingly that where the methane produced from the test vessel is not attributable to the inoculum, and not attributable to the ECM Additive, then the biodegradation must come from the plastic substrate itself. F. 1036. Dr. Barlaz also analyzed the ratios of methane to carbon dioxide in the lab tests. F. 1037. A ratio of methane to carbon dioxide that is greater than 1:1, respectively, is a good indication that the anaerobic environment was behaving properly. F. 1038. Dr. Barlaz explained that gas evolution testing also does not account for carbon that may have been cleaved from the substrate but converted to cell mass instead of gas. F. 1039. Therefore, Dr. Barlaz persuasively testified, the biodegradation numbers calculated by the laboratories based on gas data alone are a lower limit of the carbon conversion than was actually realized. F. 1040.

In the NE Labs Minigrips test, the test results were confirmed through other standards, including the ASTM D6579, which is a standard for calculating molecular weight averages and molecular weight distribution in the test sample vs. the negative control. F. 1305-1309. The NE Labs Minigrips test had reported approximately 17% biodegradation of the test sample after 365 days of testing. F. 1310. The test sample consisted of LLDPE (linear low density polyethylene) plastic bags with a 1.5% ECM

## Initial Decision

Additive. F. 1291. In its August 1, 2012 Analytical Report (RX 838), NE Labs demonstrated that the plastic “zip bags” treated with the 1.5% ECM Additive had a molecular weight that was approximately 16% less than the untreated test sample. F. 1307. Both the number average and the weight average molecular weights of the 1.5% ECM treated plastic had declined by about 16%. F. 1037. Thus, the results of the ASTM 6579 test confirmed the results of the ASTM D5511 test in the NE Labs’ Minigrips study. NE Labs reported in its analysis that the “change in molecular weight is a measure of bulk deterioration. As an analytical method it indicates that polymer chains are breaking down or cleaving during biodegradation.” F. 1309.<sup>49</sup>

Results from ASTM D5511 tests in evidence showed net methane yields greater than the amount of biodegradation that could have possibly been sourced from the ECM Additive alone. *E.g.*, F. 1128, 1149, 1162, 1181-1182, 1196, 1215-1216, 1283, 1302, 1328, 1353, 1379, 1402-1403. Dr. Barlaz credibly and persuasively testified that “[b]ased on checking of the lab reports, there were numerous examples where specific plastics were shown to anaerobically biodegrade to methane.” F. 1043. Thus, Respondent has met its burden of producing the scientific evidence upon which it relies.

While Respondent has the burden to produce the evidence upon which it relies to substantiate its representations, Complaint Counsel bears the burden of proving that the substantiation is inadequate. *In re Daniel Chapter One*, No. 9329, 2009 FTC LEXIS 259, at \*63 (Dec. 24, 2009). After Respondent meets its burden of establishing what substantiation it relied on for its claims, under the reasonable basis theory, “[t]he FTC has the burden of proving that [Respondent’s] purported substantiation is inadequate,” *QT, Inc.*, 448 F. Supp. 2d at 961; and, under the falsity theory, Complaint Counsel must show that the studies Respondent possessed did not pass muster in the view of the relevant scientific communities. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*67. The next section, thus, analyzes whether Complaint Counsel has met its burden of proving that Respondent’s substantiation is

---

<sup>49</sup> The biodegradation of plastic polymers involves hydrolytic cleavage of polymer bonds. F. 920.

## Initial Decision

inadequate or that Respondent's tests do not meet the standards demanded by the scientific community.

*b. Complaint Counsel's challenges to Respondent's substantiation*

In support of its position that Respondent's substantiation is inadequate or does not meet the standards demanded by the scientific community, Complaint Counsel contends: (1) the tests that Respondent relies upon are fatally flawed; and (2) the tests that Respondent relies upon cannot support claims of complete biodegradation in landfills. The arguments and evidence on these points are discussed below.

*i. Challenged flaws in Respondent's tests*

Complaint Counsel contends that many of Respondent's tests are so methodologically flawed that they are not reliable evidence. As discussed above, the ASTM D5511 test is a competent and reliable method to show whether a material is biodegradable in a landfill. The critiques of the anaerobic gas evolution tests conducted by Eden Research Labs ("ERL") and Northeast Labs ("NE Labs") and a determination on whether these tests were well-conducted and well-controlled are discussed below.

- Eden Research Labs' Testing

Complaint Counsel criticizes the anaerobic gas evolution ASTM D5511 tests conducted by ERL, stating, first, that Mr. Thomas Poth, the owner of ERL, testified that: ERL does not report statistical information, so it does not know if the test results are statistically significant. CCB at 69 (citing Poth, Tr. 1512-1513, 1538). Respondent responds to this criticism, stating: although ERL did not report standard deviations, it did report triplicate data in its final reports, and it reported detailed findings concerning the amount of biogas produced in the studies. RRB at 119 (citing RX 248; RX 839; RX 403; RX 402; CCX 548; CCX 546; CCX 534; CCX 547). As analyzed in III.E.10.a., *supra*, for those gas evolution studies on ECM Plastics where Dr. Barlaz had raw data or triplicate data, he performed statistical analysis, including t-tests, to determine whether there were statistically significant differences between the methane generation in the



## Initial Decision

reactor with the test substrate and the methane attributable to the inoculum alone. F. 1012.

Second, Complaint Counsel asserts that ERL provides primarily “quick-and-dirty” updates that are not given the same level of rigorous review as the reports. CCB at 69 (citing Poth, Tr. 1499-1500). Respondent asserts that ERL’s “update” reports, which note the progress of studies (instead of full reports that would issue at the end of a study, or upon request by a customer), do not include all of the information relevant to the studies, but that is not an indication that the data is unreliable. RRB at 119 (citing Poth, Tr. 1475; RX 403; CCX 548; CCX 546; CCX 534; CCX 547). ERL produces update reports to keep customers abreast of the status of testing. Update reports do not include all of the information relevant to the test, or all of the information included in a final report. F. 1118.

Third, Complaint Counsel asserts that ERL adjusts the biodegradability percentage of positive control to 100% even though ASTM D5511 does not provide for the adjustment and Mr. Poth is aware that cellulose will never reach 100% biodegradation. CCB at 69 (citing Poth, Tr. 1505-1507). Respondent asserts that while ERL provided adjusted calculations, ERL also provided the unadjusted percentage without any additional calculations, *e.g.*, the pure percentage of biodegradation based on the loss of methane from the test vessel. RRB at 120 (citing, *e.g.*, RX 403 at 1 (listing “Percent Biodegraded (%)” immediately above “Adjusted Percent Biodegraded (%)”). Respondent states that ECM relies on that pure “percent biodegraded” number in this case, rendering the criticism of the adjusted number immaterial (citing the spreadsheet prepared by Dr. Barlaz, RX 968) and, thus, argues there is no basis to suggest that ERL’s adjusted number calculation affected the test results, affected ECM’s experts’ opinion of the tests, or affected the underlying data. RRB at 120.

In addition to those criticisms of the ERL tests noted above, Complaint Counsel asserts that in his expert report, Dr. McCarthy, based on the deposition transcript of ERL, finds at least four things that call into question the validity of ERL’s test results. CCB at 70. While Dr. McCarthy posits these four criticisms of ERL’s testing in his report, he did not convincingly explain those

## Initial Decision

points in his testimony at trial. *See generally* McCarthy, Tr. 359-680.

First, Dr. McCarthy contends that ERL “is run by a person lacking the proper credentials” to run biodegradation tests. CCX 891 ¶ 89(i). However, Dr. McCarthy had never visited ERL, or spoken with its owner, Mr. Poth. *See* CCX 891 ¶ 89 (McCarthy Expert Report) (basing his opinion on the deposition transcript provided to him). The evidence at trial shows that ERL’s tests are performed by Mr. Poth and Dr. Brian Esau. F. 1048. Dr. Esau has a master’s degree and a Ph.D. in biochemistry from the University of Illinois at Champaign-Urbana. F. 1049.

Second, Dr. McCarthy discounted the ERL testing because, according to Dr. McCarthy, ERL replaced the inoculum during long-term testing. CCX 891 ¶ 89(ii). However, when asked about replacing inoculum, Mr. Poth testified unequivocally at the hearing that “[w]e don’t do that.” F. 1074.

Third, Dr. McCarthy opined that ERL “conducted tests for periods well-beyond the validation period of the test.” CCX 891 ¶ 89. However, contrary to Dr. McCarthy’s opinion, the ASTM D5511 method does not specify a cutoff time or duration for the test and, in fact, the method specifically contemplates tests of varying durations: “The incubation time shall be run *until* no net gas production is noted for at least five days from both the positive control and the test substance reactors.” F. 785 (RX 356 at 3 § 11.2.1.2) (emphasis added). Moreover, Dr. Sahu persuasively testified that extending the duration of an ASTM D5511 test does not render the data unreliable. F. 787. Dr. Sahu testified that, consistent with the ASTM D5511 standard itself, as long as the conditions of the test are maintained, there is no reason to simply reject a test based on an increase in study duration. F. 787. Although Dr. Tolaymat rejected ECM’s ASTM D5511 tests that were run longer than 60 days because those tests did not “follow the standard test method,” he acknowledged that an ASTM D5511 test could be conducted for several years while remaining viable. F. 789. Moreover, Dr. Tolaymat acknowledged that the BMP test, which he himself used and recommended to test biodegradability of plastics, does not even have a standard test method. F. 753. In addition, Complaint Counsel’s rebuttal expert, Dr. Michel, has performed

## Initial Decision

biodegradation gas evolution studies in his laboratory that exceeded 500 days. F. 790.

Fourth, Dr. McCarthy stated, without explanation, that ERL “improperly modifies the raw data.” CCX 891 ¶ 89(iv). Without any explanation, it is unclear as to how, if at all, ERL has “improperly modified” the data, and Dr. McCarthy has not supported that statement in his report with any record evidence that would suggest any “improper modification” of the data. See *id.* By contrast, as found in F. 1008-1042, Dr. Barlaz examined and assessed the raw data produced by ERL. Dr. Barlaz’s evaluation of the data is summarized in Section III.E.10.a., *supra*. In addition, almost all of ERL’s tests employed negative controls. *E.g.*, F. 1084, 1103, 1119, 1139, 1154, 1166, 1186, 1200. Respondent’s experts persuasively explained that the use of negative controls in those tests undercuts Complaint Counsel’s asserted criticisms of the methodology. See F. 764, 772, 1011-1041.

Dr. Barlaz further testified that he had visited ERL in an unrelated trip before this case began. F. 1077. Dr. Barlaz reviewed ERL’s testing model and procedures, and was satisfied that ERL’s testing was strictly under anaerobic conditions and that ERL had the appropriate capability to accurately monitor gas volume and composition. F. 1078-1079. By contrast, Dr. McCarthy’s opinion was based on his review of the deposition of ERL’s representative. CCX 891 ¶ 89.

Weighing the criticism offered by Complaint Counsel’s expert, Dr. McCarthy, against the more credible and persuasive evidence offered by Respondent’s experts, the greater weight of the evidence fails to show that the anaerobic gas evolution tests performed by ERL are so fatally flawed as to not constitute reliable and competent scientific evidence substantiating that ECM Plastics are biodegradable, or that these tests are inadequate to substantiate ECM’s “biodegradable” or “tests prove” claims.

- NE Labs’ Testing

Complaint Counsel and its expert, Dr. McCarthy, criticize the anaerobic gas evolution ASTM D5511 tests conducted by NE Labs on a number of grounds. Dr. McCarthy based his opinion on

## Initial Decision

the deposition of NE Labs' corporate designee, Ms. Alyssa Ullmann. CCX 891 ¶ 88.<sup>50</sup>

First, Complaint Counsel states that Mr. Alan Johnson, the current owner and laboratory director of NE Labs, testified at trial that NE Labs does not undergo any audits, does not hold any certifications, and has never been evaluated. CCB at 68 (citing Johnson, Tr. 1580-1581). Respondent replies to this criticism stating, although it is true that NE Labs' biodegradable testing group was not audited, the rest of NE Labs was audited by state and federal authorities. RRB at 115 (citing Johnson, Tr. 1559-1560). NE Labs passed its audits, and it holds several certifications relevant to sensitive testing areas. F.1220-1221. NE Labs' chemistry lab, which performs services for the biodegradation laboratory during the biodegradation testing, is audited. F. 1221. Respondent further argues that whether or not NE Labs is audited is not a substitute for proof of invalidity of the specific tests performed, is highly speculative because the absence of an audit is not the same as an audit failure, and has no bearing on the accuracy or reliability of NE Labs' tests. RRB at 115. In addition, Respondent argues that Complaint Counsel has not produced evidence that the auditing of biodegradation labs is common, that Complaint Counsel's own experts' labs have been audited, or that other biodegradation labs are audited. RRB at 115.

Second, Complaint Counsel argues that NE Labs did not maintain anaerobic conditions throughout the duration of the extended anaerobic ASTM D5511 tests. CCB at 68 (citing Johnson, Tr. 1574). Dr. McCarthy, in his expert report, also opines that NE Labs replaced the inoculum, which "would likely lead to overestimation of biodegradation, expose the inoculum to oxygen, thus not simulating anaerobic conditions. This deviates

---

<sup>50</sup> Ms. Ullmann testified in her deposition that Mr. Alan Johnson and Mr. Garrett Johnson, counsel for NE Labs, determined that Ms. Ullmann was the best person to provide deposition testimony in response to Complaint Counsel's subpoena because she handles all the clients, puts clients' reports together, and has "been doing biodegradation stuff the longest," but that Alan Johnson would be the most knowledgeable person in NE Labs to answer questions concerning scientific issues, tests, and protocols. RX 873 (Ullmann, Dep. at 130).

## Initial Decision

from the ASTM method and calls into question the credibility of those conducting the lab.” CCX 891 ¶ 88.

Respondent first asserts that no evidence supports the contention that NE Labs re-inoculated its canisters in the ECM testing, but, even if NE Labs did do that, the use of nitrogen gas to sparge canisters clearly maintained an environment that produced methane gas. RRB at 116; *see also* F. 1255. Respondent next asserts that Complaint Counsel failed to acknowledge that NE Labs sparged its canisters with nitrogen (an inert gas that does not affect biodegradation testing) after re-inoculating. RRB at 116 (citing Johnson, Tr. 1573-1574; Barlaz, Tr. 2276).

For longer-term extension testing over 45 days past the planned termination date, NE Labs would assess whether the activity in the triplicate vessels had leveled off. F. 1251. If the activity in the test vessels had leveled, and the positive control had already been digested, NE Labs would remove the test materials and negative controls from the stale testing environment, and place those materials into a new reactor canister with fresh inoculum. F. 1252. To maintain anaerobic conditions during a long-term extension test, NE Labs would sparge (or flush) the new canisters with nitrogen to remove excess atmospheric gases. F. 1253-1254. Dr. Sahu expressed no concern with the process of replenishing the inoculum. F. 1265.

Relying on Dr. Barlaz, Respondent notes that the percentage of biodegradation recorded in the test environments is based on methane production. RRB at 115; F. 764-765; *see also* F. 744. Methane can only be produced by an anaerobic system. F. 1077. The presence of oxygen either destroys or severely limits an anaerobic system. F. 1262. Thus, Respondent argues, even assuming the NE Labs tests were aerobic at times, the amount of anaerobic biodegradation would be minimized as oxygen kills off the anaerobes. RRB at 115. Respondent further points to the evidence that NE Labs’ tests consistently produced methane during the course of the tests. F. 1282-1285, 1301-1304, 1321-1328, 1337, 1349-1353, 1372-1379, 1394-1402. Because the amount of biodegradation in the ASTM D5511 test is calculated based on methane production, which is exclusive to anaerobic systems, F. 744, 759, 764, 1007, this evidence undermines

## Initial Decision

Complaint Counsel's theory that aerobic conditions either existed or factored into the data from NE Labs' tests.

Third, Complaint Counsel states that the ASTM D5511 test method does not allow for extension testing, *i.e.*, testing beyond the 30-day period of the test. CCB at 69 (citing Johnson, Tr. 1583). Dr. McCarthy in his report, too, opines that NE Labs conducted tests for periods well beyond the validation period of the test. CCX 891 ¶ 88. The evidence on the duration of ASTM D5511 testing, summarized above in relation to the criticisms of ERL's tests, shows this criticism is without merit.

Fourth, Complaint Counsel maintains that the protocol for extended ASTM testing was set up by Dr. Bill Ullmann and has never been independently re-evaluated. CCB at 69 (Johnson, Tr. 1560, 1583). Dr. McCarthy's report also opines that NE Labs did not have someone with the proper education or training overseeing the test. CCX 891 ¶ 88. Respondent contends that this criticism is not relevant to the reliability of NE Labs' testing. Respondent further points to evidence that Dr. Ullmann was a well-credentialed and established researcher, was the former director of the state of Connecticut's Public Health Laboratory, and held a Ph.D. in microbiology (RRB at 116-117 (citing Johnson, Tr. 1562)) and notes that he was well qualified to design NE Labs' biodegradation testing. *See* F. 1223-1225.

Fifth, Complaint Counsel asserts that NE Labs' system for gas monitoring involves using an inverted cylinder and metal paint cans and that there would be no way to identify a small leak in the system from gas generation. CCB at 69 (citing Johnson, Tr. 1584). Dr. McCarthy's report, too, opines that NE Labs used an inappropriate apparatus and that the apparatus used deteriorated over time, causing leaks and other potential problems in the system. CCX 891 ¶ 88.

Respondent argues, first, that if there were a small leak, it would not involve the ingress of external gases, but, rather, would permit the pressurized system to expel gas through other channels, meaning that, if anything, the test reading would be lower than actual gas generation due to leakage. RRB at 117. NE Labs did not have indications that its test systems were leaking. F. 1234-1238. NE Labs explained that it uses several materials, including

## Initial Decision

a silicone sealant, and that it pressure treats its containers, to ensure that the vessels remain airtight. F. 1234-1235. Mr. Johnson and Dr. Barlaz both explained that the presence of methane indicates that no leakage in the test system occurred. F. 1240 (Mr. Johnson explaining that if oxygen was “getting into the can, then you won’t be producing methane”); F. 1261 (Dr. Barlaz explaining, “[y]ou either have a leak in your system or you don’t have a leak in your system . . . [a]nd the fact that they were getting methane generation from their positive controls indicates to me that they have an ability to make a gas-tight system out of a metal can”).

Respondent argues, second, that there is no evidence that any leakage occurred in the vessels (F. 1257), which are run in triplicate so the laboratory can determine if the data recorded is an outlier. RRB at 117; *see, e.g.*, F. 1270, 1289, 1316, 1332, 1341, 1357, 1366, 1386, 1407, 1418. Dr. Barlaz’s statistical t-tests were designed to identify the standard deviations and determine statistical anomalies. F. 1012-1014. Dr. Barlaz determined that the data shows statistical significance, meaning that the fluctuations between triplicate test vessels was not extraordinary. *See* F. 1012-1014, 1280, 1284, 1299, 1303, 1325, 1375, 1380. Lastly, the ASTM D5511 test standard specifically calls for the use of inverted cylinders to measure gas totals. F. 1230.

Sixth, Complaint Counsel asserts that NE Labs waits for a paint can to rust before swapping it out for a new one, only replaces the paint cans that have been rusted, and did not consider whether the rusting test vessel affected results of biodegradation testing. CCB at 69 (citing Johnson, Tr. 1585-1586, 1592-1593). Respondent replies that there is no evidence in the record that NE Labs had that type of problem with any tests of ECM Plastics, F. 1256, and the testimony from NE Labs established that rust corrosion was a very rare anomaly. RRB at 117-118 (citing Johnson, Tr. 1566-1567 (explaining that NE Labs had never had a problem with leakage resulting from rust or otherwise)). Dr. Barlaz convincingly explained that the use of the metal canisters (*i.e.*, the cans ordinarily used for paint, but here, simply the empty cans) would not affect the validity of NE Labs’ test results. F. 1259. As analyzed in Section III.E.10.a., *supra*, Respondent further states that Dr. Barlaz examined the statistical data to determine whether certain vessels had an observable variance that

## Initial Decision

would render data not statistically significant and found none. See F. 1011-1035, 1280, 1285, 1299, 1303, 1325, 1375, 1380.

Seventh, Complaint Counsel asserts that the methane readings produced by the infrared machine used by NE Labs have a precision of plus or minus 20%. CCB at 69 (citing Johnson, Tr. 1587). Respondent charges that Complaint Counsel mischaracterizes the factual record by suggesting that NE Labs' infrared machine had an error rate of 20%. The testimony was that the error rate may be as low as 1% or less for the higher amounts of methane, but may be as high as 20% for very low amounts of methane recorded. F. 1244-1245. Respondent states that any precision considerations would apply to all vessels tested, including the positive and negative controls, and the inoculum blank, and that variance in the readings would be factored by Dr. Barlaz's statistical t-test calculations across the triplicate test data. RRB 118-119 (citing Barlaz, Tr. 2247-2249, 2263-2264; RX 968).

Dr. Sahu reviewed NE Labs' testing protocol and credibly testified that he had no concerns with NE Labs' testing methodology. F. 1264. Dr. Barlaz convincingly testified, based on his statistical analysis of the raw data, that the NE Labs' tests were good scientific evidence showing that the test materials underwent anaerobic biodegradation. F. 1041-1042. Dr. McCarthy did not run any statistics for the ASTM D5511 studies on ECM Plastics. F. 1009. Indeed, Dr. Barlaz was surprised that Dr. McCarthy was dismissive of ECM's gas evolution testing without having even examined the data. F. 1010.

Weighing the criticisms offered by Complaint Counsel's expert, Dr. McCarthy, against the more credible and persuasive evidence offered by Respondent's experts, the greater weight of the evidence fails to show that the anaerobic gas evolution tests performed by NE Labs are so fatally flawed as to not constitute reliable and competent scientific evidence substantiating that ECM Plastics are biodegradable, or that these tests are inadequate to support ECM's "biodegradable" or "tests prove" claims.

Therefore, through its criticism of the ASTM D5511 tests performed by ERL and NE Labs, Complaint Counsel has not met



## Initial Decision

its burden of showing that Respondent's tests do not meet the standards demanded by the relevant scientific community.

ii. Complete biodegradation of ECM Plastics in landfills

Complaint Counsel next asserts that in order to support claims of biodegradation for ECM Plastics: (1) tests must be conducted for a sufficient length of time to demonstrate that the entire treated plastic, not just the biodegradable additive, will be consumed; (2) tests must also reflect the disposal conditions claimed, in this case, "landfills"; and (3) tests must show biodegradation of ECM Plastics above the "priming effect." CCB at 70-71. Complaint Counsel's assertions, Respondent's responses, and the evidence pertaining to them, are discussed below.

(a) "Complete biodegradation"

Complaint Counsel argues that the evidence fails to show that ECM Plastics biodegrade "completely." It is not apparent that the Complaint alleges, or that Complaint Counsel argues, that Respondent claimed that ECM Plastics would "completely biodegrade," except in relation to the Implied One Year Claim ("completely" decompose into elements found in nature within one year), which allegation was not proven, and also in relation to Respondent's claim that ECM Plastics would "fully biodegrade" including in a landfill, within 9 months to 5 years. Although it is unclear, Complaint Counsel appears to argue that Respondent's biodegradable claims are false or unsubstantiated because the testing fails to show biodegradation to completion.

Complaint Counsel asserts that Respondent's claim of biodegradation rests on an incorrect assumption that, once started, biodegradation will go to completion. CCB at 71. Complaint Counsel notes that Respondent's expert, Dr. Sahu, testified that he had not seen instances of taking a rate derived from a test, and then extrapolating from that, holding the rate constant, to attempt to state a time period for complete biodegradation. F. 714-715. Furthermore, the ASTM D5511 standard explicitly prohibits extrapolation of test results. RX 356 at 1 (Section 1.4)).

## Initial Decision

Thus, according to Dr. McCarthy, if a test shows 10% biodegradation in 300 days, the test cannot be used to support a claim of 100% biodegradation in 3000 days. CCB at 72. Dr. McCarthy reasons that extrapolation is prohibited because there is no evidence that biodegradation is a linear process and, according to Dr. McCarthy, the rate of biodegradation is likely to slow because of recalcitrance. CCB at 72 (citing CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report ¶ 69)).

Respondent asserts that there is no scientific support for requiring testing that actually shows a plastic completely biodegraded in a laboratory environment before one can claim that plastics are completely biodegradable. RRB at 121-122. Indeed, Complaint Counsel's experts have themselves claimed plastics to be biodegradable without showing complete biodegradation. Dr. McCarthy labeled a substrate biodegradable after observing just 14% biodegradation in a gas evolution test. F. 716. Also, in his '199 patent, Dr. McCarthy concluded that a substance that biodegraded by 25% in 45 days was biodegradable. F. 853. In addition, Dr. Michel testified that an article which biodegrades to 44% would be considered "fully" biodegradable in a gas evolution test. F. 685. Dr. Michel also noted that cellulose (a material that is indisputably "fully biodegradable"), could be fully biodegraded at just 74% in a test conducted for 400 days. F. 675. Thus, Complaint Counsel seeks to hold Respondent to a standard that Complaint Counsel's own experts, outside of this litigation, have not applied to or met themselves.

As analyzed in Section III.E.3., *supra*, the greater weight of the scientific evidence shows that the term biodegradation does not require complete biodegradation. Complaint Counsel's insistence that Respondent's substantiation fails because ECM's tests do not show that the plastic "completely" biodegraded ignores the scientific evidence that biodegradation is a process and not a clearly identified endpoint. F. 680-696. *E.g.*, F. 687-688 ("biodegradability" is an inherent or intrinsic characteristic of a material); F. 696 (biodegradation is not subject to a time span limitation because it is an ongoing process); F. 683 (scientific literature defining biodegradation does not require complete degradation). Accordingly, Complaint Counsel's criticism that Respondent's tests do not show complete biodegradation does not

## Initial Decision

satisfy Complaint Counsel's burden of showing that Respondent's substantiation is inadequate.

Complaint Counsel next argues that extrapolation of biodegradation test data is inappropriate. CCB at 71-72. Respondent agrees that one cannot extrapolate the rate of biodegradation easily from a lab test environment into the landfill. RB at 124 (citing Barlaz, Tr. 2282). That is because too many variables exist that might increase or decrease that rate of biodegradation over time. F. 713-714. The rate could thus vary, and it would be nearly impossible to predict with precision. F. 716.

By contrast, scientists agree that it is perfectly acceptable to extrapolate whether a material is biodegradable, including in a landfill, from accelerated lab test data. F. 717-731. Dr. Sahu convincingly explained that in accelerated testing, scientists try to mimic a slow natural process in the lab in a manner faster than would have occurred in nature so that they can get results in a reasonable period of time; accelerated testing is commonly done in fields of science where the natural phenomena of interest happens to be of a long time scale; and accelerated testing is appropriate for biodegradation studies. F. 718-720. Dr. Barlaz also explained that testing over long periods of time to show complete biodegradation would be impractical and unnecessary. F. 724. He explained that the central question was whether the material is "intrinsically biodegradable" because, if the product biodegrades, then it will do so as long as environmental conditions support biodegradation. F. 687-688. *See also* F. 729 (there is no reason that the microbes would not continue to attack those base polymers until it was completely biodegraded).

Finally, Complaint Counsel charges that Respondent's explanation of how ECM Plastics will biodegrade to completion is a "fantastical" mechanism of action and asserts that Dr. Michel and Dr. Burnette testified that the presence of a biofilm does not indicate that the microorganisms are using the plastic as a food source. CCB at 73 (citing Michel, Tr. 2865; RX 840 (e, Dep. at 41-43)). Respondent asserts that Complaint Counsel has misinterpreted the concept of causation expressed by ECM's experts concerning biofilm formation. RRB at 125. Respondent acknowledges that its experts concede that the presence of a

## Initial Decision

biofilm does not necessarily indicate that the microorganisms are using the plastic as a food source, but instead opine that the formation of biofilms is a considerable step towards the ultimate biodegradability of plastics. RRB at 125-126 (citing RX 855 at 27; Burnette, Tr. 2406-2409). As summarized in Section III.E.8.a., *supra*, Respondent's experts, Dr. Sahu and Dr. Burnette, explained the mechanism of action for the ECM Additive.

Weighing the criticisms offered by Complaint Counsel's experts against the more credible and persuasive evidence offered by Respondent's experts, the greater weight of the evidence fails to show that the scientific community demands proof of complete biodegradation in order to claim that a product is biodegradable. Thus, in this regard, Complaint Counsel has not demonstrated that Respondent's substantiation was inadequate.

## (b) Biodegradation in landfills

Complaint Counsel argues that to support claims of biodegradation in landfills, tests should be run at appropriate landfill temperatures, with appropriate anaerobic bacteria, and that of the few tests purporting to show biodegradation, none mimics these conditions. CCB at 73-74. Complaint Counsel acknowledges that the primary test used to evaluate biodegradability of plastics is the ASTM D5511 test and states that this test, like other gas evolution tests, uses methane gas generation as a proxy for biodegradation. CCB at 74. Complaint Counsel contends, however, that the ASTM D5511 test is typically conducted at 52°C and that running tests at 52°C results in two potentially serious flaws: (1) the hot temperatures could cause non-biological degradation that would not occur at more typical landfill temperatures of 37°C; and (2) the types of anaerobic bacteria that survive at the hotter temperatures are not the same types of anaerobic bacteria that operate at cooler landfill temperatures. CCB at 74. Accordingly, Complaint Counsel asserts, one cannot conclude that because "some" biodegradation is observed under one set of conditions, it will be observed under all conditions. *Id.*

As an initial matter, the evidence shows that temperatures in MSW landfills in the United States do average around 37°C, and

## Initial Decision

thus, in general terms, the range of temperatures wherein landfills usually operate are in the mesophilic range. F. 577-578. However, temperatures in landfills vary greatly, sometimes even within the same landfill, and can often meet or substantially exceed the 52°C that is used in the ASTM D5511 test. F. 547-576.<sup>51</sup>

Furthermore, accelerated testing, which allows laboratories to record data in an expedited manner without having to wait out the results of a field-scale timeline, is very common and widely used to measure biodegradation. F. 718-720. One way to accelerate a biodegradation test is to increase the temperature. F. 732. Dr. Tolaymat, Complaint Counsel's expert, agreed that accelerated testing to demonstrate biodegradation was proper. F. 723.

Respondent argues that Complaint Counsel has no factual basis to conclude that anaerobic bacteria that survive at the hotter temperatures are not similar to bacteria that operate at lower temperatures. RRB at 126-127. Respondent's expert, Dr. Sahu, explained that, at a fundamental level, there is no difference in the way thermophilic bacteria metabolize waste versus the way mesophilic bacteria metabolize waste. F. 739.<sup>52</sup> Dr. Barlaz explained that the difference between mesophilic and thermophilic conditions affects only the rate of biodegradation. F. 738. And, Dr. Burnette explained that mesophilic and thermophilic bacteria function at different temperatures and pace, but use common and universal mechanisms of action to gain access to food sources. F. 737. Dr. Burnette also testified that there are also mesophilic bacteria in landfills that would degrade plastics, and those bacteria would not be represented in the thermophilic systems, meaning that the ASTM D5511 tests may not actually capture all of the biodegradation that occurs in

---

<sup>51</sup> The ASTM D5511 test method states: "Incubate the Erlenmeyer flasks in the dark or in diffused light at 52°C (±2°C) for thermophilic conditions, or 37°C (±2°C) for mesophilic conditions for a period of normally 15-30 days." F. 781.

<sup>52</sup> "Mesophilic" refers to a class of microorganisms that have optimal temperature around 98.6 degrees Fahrenheit. At temperatures above 43 to 44 degrees Celsius, mesophiles are killed off or severely inhibited. "Thermophiles" have an optimal temperature closer to 60 degrees Celsius or about 130 to 140 degrees Fahrenheit. F. 733-736.

## Initial Decision

landfills. F. 740. The scientific evidence presented shows that tests run at 52°C are relevant for assessing biodegradability of a plastic in a landfill and that the elevated temperature in the ASTM D5511 test affects only the “rate” of biodegradation, but does not affect a determination of whether the test plastic is, in fact, biodegradable in a landfill. F. 737-739, 771, 773, 775, 776.

Lastly, citing to its Proposed Finding of Fact 157, Complaint Counsel asserts that tests conducted under the appropriate temperature range showed no biodegradation at all. CCB at 74. The tests Complaint Counsel refers to, CCX 946, CCX 951, and CCX 954, were BMP tests conducted by Dr. Barlaz in his laboratory at North Carolina State University. F. 1433-1435.<sup>53</sup> Dr. Barlaz testified that his BMP tests were performed in a completely liquid environment and explained that his tests were not well suited to measure the biodegradability of slowly biodegrading substances. F. 1428-1431. Furthermore, Complaint Counsel omitted from its citations, CCX 952, another BMP test performed by Dr. Barlaz under the same temperature conditions, which revealed positive evidence of biodegradation of ECM Plastics. F. 1436.

Weighing the criticism offered by Complaint Counsel’s experts against the more persuasive and credible evidence offered by Respondent’s experts, the greater weight of the evidence fails to show that tests run at 52°C are not competent and reliable scientific evidence for determining whether a plastic is biodegradable in a landfill. In this regard, Complaint Counsel has not met its burden of showing that the Respondent’s substantiation was inadequate.

## (c) Priming effect

Complaint Counsel acknowledges that some tests do purport to show minimal levels of methane gas generation beyond that from the ECM Additive. CCB at 74-75. Complaint Counsel points to the opinions of its expert witnesses, Dr. McCarthy and Dr. Michel, that the biodegradation observed in these tests is likely the result of the “priming effect.” CCX 891 (McCarthy

---

<sup>53</sup> A more extensive discussion of Dr. Barlaz’s BMP tests is in Section III.E.8.b., *supra*.

## Initial Decision

Expert Report ¶¶ 19, 44); CCX 895 (Michel Rebuttal Expert Report at 10) (“Many of the reports where ECM amended plastics have been observed to biodegrade greater than the negative control can be attributed to the biodegradation of the ECM additive, or to the priming effect (Shen and Bartha, 1996), and not the plastic to which it has been added.”). As explained by Dr. Michel: “It is true that ECM amended plastics will biodegrade to a greater extent than unamended plastics, but only because the ECM additive itself apparently biodegrades at a much faster rate than the plastics to which it has been added.” CCX 895 (Michel Rebuttal Expert Report at 13).

Dr. McCarthy defines the “priming effect” as the biodegradation of the ECM Additive (which contains organic compounds highly susceptible to biodegradation) and the organic materials of the test medium (the bacteria used for testing), rather than of the plastic. CCX 891 (McCarthy Expert Report ¶¶ 19, 44). Dr. McCarthy also testified that the priming effect occurs when you are getting degradation from the inoculum, but then recording it as biodegradation of the nonbiodegradable polymer. McCarthy, Tr. 412-413.

Complaint Counsel argues that Dr. Barlaz’s calculations from tests conducted by ERL and NE Labs prove nothing because the existence of the ECM Additive both increases the total amount of material available for biodegradation (compared to the test of the inoculum by itself), and stimulates increased biodegradation of the inoculum (the priming effect). CCB at 75. Complaint Counsel further asserts that Dr. Barlaz acknowledges that the priming effect exists in anaerobic conditions, but does not explain how his calculations account for it. CCB at 75 (citing Barlaz, Tr. 2279). Complaint Counsel also contends that Dr. Barlaz tries to explain away the impact of the priming effect on these tests by asserting that the ECM Additive is not a readily degradable substance like glucose, in contradiction to Dr. Barlaz’s recent testing of the ECM Additive that showed that it is almost as biodegradable as paper and other testing in the record that shows that ECM Additive alone is readily biodegradable. CCB at 75-76 (citing CCX 946 (reporting copy paper has a methane yield of 200 mL CH<sub>4</sub>/dry gram), CCX 951 (reporting 151 mL CH<sub>4</sub>/ dry gram for ECM Additive); RX 269; RX 265; RX 264; *see also* F. 159).

## Initial Decision

Respondent contends that the priming effect is a theoretical proposition never shown in the peer-reviewed literature to exist in an anaerobic environment and disproven by the record evidence. RRB at 128-132. Respondent argues that the major flaw in the priming effect theory is that it depends on the idea that the biodegradation recorded is solely attributed to the ECM Additive, or catalyzed by the ECM Additive, but the test data upon which ECM relies shows amounts of degradation far in excess of the amount of ECM Additive present in the test plastic. RB at 140. Thus, Respondent argues, if the priming effect theory is that the inoculum is triggered by the ECM Additive, then Complaint Counsel has failed to explain why the amounts of degradation continue beyond the amount fairly attributed to the additive (*e.g.*, 1% degradation). RB at 140. Respondent further argues that, even assuming a priming effect exists in these systems, there is no evidence that the effect is quantifiable, consistent, or sufficient to account for the amount of methane generated. RB at 140.

In addition, Respondent argues that if the priming effect was actually a significant element in determining biodegradability, other scientists (including Dr. McCarthy) would account for it in the test models proposed to test for biodegradation, but that none of the ASTM biodegradation test standards (*e.g.*, ASTM D5511, D5526, D6400, etc.) require that the test laboratories consider or account for a priming effect. RRFF 143 (citing CCX 84 (ASTM D5511); CCX 87 (ASTM D5526); CCX 91 (ASTM D6400)).

Although Complaint Counsel has the burden of proof on its position that any test results showing biodegradation are likely the result of the priming effect, in its proposed findings of fact, Complaint Counsel does not offer a single proposed finding on the priming effect.<sup>54</sup> The greater weight of the scientific evidence shows that there is no consensus in the peer-reviewed literature as to what the priming effect is, or the degree to which it could be in action during biodegradation testing of plastics. F. 862. Moreover, peer-reviewed literature concerning the priming effect of a substrate in the test environment has generally been in reference to aerobic systems and with readily degradable

---

<sup>54</sup> Furthermore, in its responses to Respondent's proposed findings, Complaint Counsel does not offer a single response to Respondent's proposed findings on evidence against Complaint Counsel's priming effect theory.



## Initial Decision

substrates. F. 863-864. Comparing a potential priming effect from a readily degradable substrate in an aerobic environment to a slowly degradable substrate in an anaerobic environment is not an appropriate scientific comparison. F. 865. Dr. Barlaz explained that, in the absence of supporting data and any peer-reviewed literature, the priming effect theory is “quite speculative as a way to shoot down a test.” F. 866.

In addition, Dr. Barlaz explained that Dr. McCarthy assumed that the ECM Additive was 60% polycaprolactone (“PCL”), and that, in Dr. Barlaz’s own research, the amount of degradation solely from PCL was not that significant to stimulate background methane. F. 867. Dr. Barlaz also persuasively explained that the amount of biodegradation observed in the ECM tests is much higher than any reasonable interpretation of a priming effect theory. F. 868. It is worth noting that when Dr. McCarthy relied on gas evolution testing to demonstrate that his polymer blends in the ‘199 patent were biodegradable, Dr. McCarthy did not account for, or even mention, any biodegradation that might result from the priming effect. F. 869.

Weighing the criticism offered by Complaint Counsel’s experts against the more credible and persuasive evidence offered by Respondent’s experts, the greater weight of the evidence fails to show that the priming effect theory is more than mere speculation about ECM’s tests or that the priming effect accounts for the amounts of biodegradation shown in ECM’s anaerobic gas evolution tests. In this regard, Complaint Counsel has not met its burden of showing the Respondent’s substantiation was inadequate.

*c. Summary*

Based on his statistical analyses and the test data he reviewed concerning ECM Plastics and based on his review of the procedures used by the labs conducting the ASTM D5511 tests, Dr. Barlaz credibly and persuasively testified that Respondent’s testing constitutes competent and reliable scientific evidence demonstrating that plastics manufactured with the ECM Additive are anaerobically biodegradable. *E.g.*, F. 1041, 1043-1044.

## Initial Decision

Having weighed the evidence, considering the totality of the expert witness testimony, and placing substantial weight on the better supported and more credible testimony of Respondent's experts, Complaint Counsel has not met its burden of proving, pursuant to the reasonable basis theory, that Respondent's substantiation is inadequate, or that the studies upon which Respondent relies do not pass muster in the view of the relevant scientific communities. In addition, Complaint Counsel has not met its burden of proving, pursuant to the falsity theory, that tests do not prove the biodegradability of ECM Plastics, or that the studies Respondent possessed do not pass muster in the view of the relevant scientific communities.

## 11. Conclusion

The evidence establishes that the ASTM D5511 test is a competent and reliable scientific method to prove biodegradability, including in a landfill. Respondent presented evidence of numerous ASTM D5511 tests on ECM Plastics conducted by independent laboratories. Respondent's experts provided convincing expert testimony that the ASTM D5511 tests on ECM Plastics were well-conducted and well-controlled. Dr. Barlaz persuasively and credibly testified that competent and reliable scientific evidence shows that plastics manufactured with the ECM Additive are anaerobically biodegradable.

Based on the greater weight of the more credible and persuasive evidence, Complaint Counsel did not meet its burden of demonstrating that Respondent's claims of biodegradability, including in a landfill, or that tests show the same, were false or not adequately substantiated. Complaint Counsel did, however, meet its burden of demonstrating that Respondent's 9 Months to 5 Years Claim, and tests prove its 9 Months to 5 Years Claim, are false and unsubstantiated. Accordingly, the analysis next addresses whether those claims are material.

## F. Materiality

## 1. Introduction

It has been determined that Respondent claimed, falsely and/or without substantiation, that ECM Plastics would fully

## Initial Decision

biodegrade in a landfill within “9 months to 5 years” (the “9 Months to 5 Years Claim”) and that testing proved the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim. Accordingly, the next step is to determine whether those claims are material to prospective consumers. *Kraft*, 970 F.2d at 314. It must be noted preliminarily that Complaint Counsel’s argument in support of finding materiality relies, in substantial part, on evidence that the “biodegradability” of ECM Plastics is a central characteristic of ECM’s marketing, and that “biodegradability” is important to ECM Customers, downstream customers, and “consumers,” *i.e.*, members of the general public who would be exposed to ECM claims in the marketplace. See Section III.C., n.16 *supra*; CCB at 77. Indeed, there is no dispute between the parties that ECM Customers buy the ECM Additive because they want to provide “biodegradable” plastics to meet their customers’ demand for such products, or that biodegradable products are “important,” at least in a general sense, to consumers. Furthermore, the evidence supports these facts. F. 1503-1507.

However, Complaint Counsel has failed to prove that Respondent’s generalized “biodegradable” claims, properly interpreted as a matter of both consumer perception and science, are false or misleading. The issue at this stage of the analysis is whether any false or misleading claim of ECM was material, and the only false or misleading claims found to have been made in this case are ECM’s claims that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years, and that tests prove such claim. Thus, the dispositive issue is whether these demonstrated deceptive claims are material, not whether Respondent’s general claims of “biodegradability” are material.

“The basic question” on the issue of materiality is whether a false or misleading claim is “likely to affect the consumer’s conduct or decision with regard to a product or service. If so, the practice is material, and consumer injury is likely, because consumers are likely to have chosen differently but for the deception.” *Deception Statement*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 71, at \*171; see also *In re Novartis Corp.*, 127 F.T.C. 580, 691, 1999 FTC LEXIS 63, at \*38 (May 27, 1999) (noting that materiality is a test of the likely effect of the claim on the conduct of a consumer). In other words, information is material if it is important to a consumer’s purchasing decision. *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at

## Initial Decision

\*17-18; *Deception Statement*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 71, at \*188. “Materiality turns upon whether those consumers who have drawn the claim from the advertisement and been misled by it are also likely to have their conduct affected by the misrepresentation.” *Novartis Corp.*, 1999 FTC LEXIS 63, at \*38.

Express claims, and claims that pertain to the central characteristics of a product, are presumed to be material. *Telebrands*, 140 F.T.C. at 292; *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*373. The presumption of materiality reflects the “general judgment that substantive claims in advertisements (in other words, claims other than ‘puffery’ or window-dressing) would not have been made except to affect a consumer’s choice of or conduct regarding a product. Thus, the very existence of the claim ordinarily is sufficient evidence for [the Commission] to conclude it is material. However, respondent is always free to counter this evidence either with arguments pertaining to the content of the ad itself or with extrinsic evidence.” *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*374 n.45.

In the instant case, Respondent argues that, notwithstanding any presumption, the preponderance of the evidence shows that Respondent’s claims as to the rate of biodegradation were not, in fact, material. Respondent asserts that ECM’s claims were not intended to be a performance claim, but were only a way to differentiate the ECM Additive technology from more rapidly degrading compostable products; that its Customers and downstream customers were not concerned with the rate of biodegradation, but only with whether the ECM Additive would render plastics more biodegradable than without the ECM Additive; and that ECM Customers were sophisticated purchasers, who did not rely on Respondent’s representations and were not misled by them. RB at 169-170, 177-184. With respect to end-use consumers, Respondent asserts that, with few exceptions, end-use consumers saw only ECM’s “generalized” biodegradable claims, such as an ECM “biodegradable” logo; and that Dr. Stewart concluded, based on his survey, that Respondent’s claims were not likely to influence consumer purchasing decisions because consumers did not “understand” the claims and were skeptical of them. RB at 171-174.

## Initial Decision

In *Novartis*, the Commission explained the operation of the presumption of materiality as follows:

Certain categories of information are presumptively material, including, but not limited to, express claims, claims significantly involving health or safety, and claims pertaining to the central characteristic of the product. *Deception Statement*, 103 F.T.C. at 182. Similarly, the Commission will infer materiality where the record shows that respondent intended to make an implied claim.

1999 FTC LEXIS 63, at \*26-27. The opinion in *Novartis* continued:

“To establish a ‘presumption’ is to say that a finding of the predicate fact,” here, any of the factors listed above, “produces a required conclusion in the absence of explanation,” here, materiality. *St. Mary’s Honor Ctr. v. Hicks*, 509 U.S. 502, 506 (internal quotation marks omitted). In order to rebut the presumption, respondent must come forward with sufficient evidence to support a finding that the claim at issue is not material. Respondent can present evidence that tends to disprove the predicate fact from which the presumption springs (*e.g.*, that the claim did *not* involve a health issue) or evidence directly contradicting the initial presumption of materiality. This is not a high hurdle. Unless the rebuttal evidence is so strong that the fact-finder could not reasonably find materiality, the fact-finder next proceeds to weigh all of the evidence presented by the parties on the issue. *See id.* at 516 (noting that after the presumption drops out, “the inquiry . . . turns from the few generalized factors that establish [the presumption] to the specific proofs and rebuttals . . . the parties have introduced”). While the presumption itself is negated by sufficient rebuttal evidence, as previously noted, the predicate facts that gave rise to the presumption are not. These facts remain evidence from which materiality can be inferred. *See Boise Cascade*, 113 F.T.C. at 975 (1990). However, this

## Initial Decision

evidence is simply part of the entire body of evidence considered. *See also* 21 *Charles Alan Wright and Kenneth W. Graham, Jr., Federal Practice and Procedure: Evidence* §§ 5122 *et seq.* (1977 and 1998 Supp.) (discussing the history and application of presumptions).

1999 FTC LEXIS 63, at \*27-28.

Applying the principles of *Novartis* to the evidence in this case, even if a presumption arises, and even if Respondent's evidence sufficiently rebuts the presumption, as further discussed below, a "weigh[ing] of all of the evidence presented by the parties on the issue" shows that Respondent's claims that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years, and that tests prove such claim, are material to the purchasing decisions of ECM Customers, and to downstream customers. *See Novartis*, 1999 FTC LEXIS 63, at \*28. Because the evidence is sufficient to prove materiality in the instant case, irrespective of any legal presumption, logic dictates that this Initial Decision need not, and it does not, analyze the effect of a presumption of materiality in this case.

## 2. Analysis

The evidence shows that Respondent's 9 Months to 5 Years Claim was expressly made in a variety of ECM's Marketing Materials, F. 245-247, 1498, and was repeated in its communications with Customers. F. 1501. Moreover, Respondent's claim that tests prove ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years, while not an express statement, was nevertheless sufficiently clear and conspicuous based on the overall net impression of the documents in which the claim appeared. F. 265, 1499. In addition, Respondent's claims that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years, and that tests prove such claim, pertain to the central characteristics of plastics infused with the ECM Additive. F. 1500. It is logical to conclude from the foregoing that Respondent would not promote the ECM Additive with these claims unless it was likely to have an effect on the purchasing decisions of its Customers. Respondent's argument that it "intended" the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim only to

## Initial Decision

differentiate its technology from more rapidly degrading compostable products, which, according to Respondent, are generally expected to fully degrade in aerobic conditions in under 6 months, RB at 169, is not persuasive. The express language of the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim outweighs Respondent's purported intent, and Respondent's self-described intent does not constitute evidence that the claim was not important to ECM's Customers.

In addition, the evidence shows that ECM's Customers asked ECM questions about Respondent's claim of biodegradation within 9 months to 5 years, F. 1502, which is further proof that this claimed characteristic of ECM Plastics was an important factor to ECM's Customers in determining whether to purchase the ECM Additive. ECM provided its Customers with its Marketing Materials, including materials containing the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim and the claim that tests prove such claim, and encouraged its Customers to use these materials for its Customers' marketing of ECM Plastics to their own customers. F. 245-247, 280. This evidence supports a finding that these claims were likely to affect the purchasing decisions of customers of ECM Customers. As further evidence of the materiality of these claims, some of ECM's plastic manufacturer customers used the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim in advertising to their own customers, frequently in language mirroring that in ECM Marketing Materials. F. 286, 292-293, 1512. For example, Island Plastic Bags ("IPB"), an ECM Customer who manufactures plastic bags, stated in an advertisement for IPB's "Bio Ultra Blend" trash liners, that it was using "ECM BioFilms' technology" which will cause the liners to "completely degrade [including in a landfill] in 9 months to 5 years depending on conditions." F. 292. IPB advised, Down-to-Earth ("DTE"), a grocery store chain that bought bags from an IPB distributor, that ECM Plastics would biodegrade within 9 months to 5 years. F. 293. Ultimately, IPB manufactured ECM Plastic bags reflecting the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim for 50 to 100 different customers. In total, IPB alone manufactured approximately 10 million such bags. F. 300. The foregoing evidence amply supports the conclusion that these claims likely affected the purchasing decisions of IPB's customers. Simply put, the conduct of Respondent and its Customers in promoting ECM Plastics with the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim supports the inference that the claim was important

## Initial Decision

to the purchasing decisions of those in ECM's commercial supply chain.

Respondent's assertions that the claims at issue were not material to its Customers or downstream customers are not supported by the record and are not persuasive. Respondent points to testimony of ECM's president, Mr. Sinclair, that ECM customers are not concerned with the rate of biodegradability. Such testimony is belied by ECM's conduct, summarized above, in emphasizing the rate claims in its Marketing Materials and customer communications. Respondent also points to testimony from ECM Customers that they, and their own customers, were interested in "biodegradable" plastics. However, this is not evidence that ECM Customers and others were not also interested in the claims that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years, and that tests prove such claim. To be material, "a claim does not have to be the *only* factor or the *most* important factor likely to affect a consumer's purchase decision, it simply has to be *an* important factor." *Novartis*, 1999 FTC LEXIS 63, at \*46 (emphasis in original).

Respondent further argues that its claims that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years and that tests prove such claim were not material because ECM's Customers were "sophisticated purchasers" who received full information from ECM over the course of a long sales cycle, and some of whom tested the ECM Additive themselves. In these circumstances, Respondent argues, it is unlikely that any Customer actually relied on Respondent's biodegradation rate and testing claims, and, therefore, such purchasers were not "misled" by Respondent's claims. Respondent's argument fails as a matter of evidence and law.

First, the evidence fails to support Respondent's assertions that ECM Customers were "sophisticated" with respect to evaluating ECM's claims and did not rely on Respondent's claims. The evidence shows that, contrary to Respondent's assertions, ECM's Customers include entities that have no expertise in biodegradability, landfills, or disposal conditions for plastics, F. 1513-1514, 1518-1520, 1522, 1525-1527, and did not consult any experts in these areas to evaluate ECM's claims. F. 1518, 1520, 1522, 1527. In addition, based on the deposition



## Initial Decision

testimony in the case, ECM's Customers include entities that do not have laboratory facilities capable of conducting biodegradability testing, and did not seek outside testing. F. 1513, 1515-1516, 1521, 1524-1525, 1528.

Second, there is direct evidence that ECM Customers believed ECM's representations to be true. For example, ANS Plastics Corporation ("ANS"), an ECM Customer, testified that it received ECM's literature and certificate, including a flyer, which included the statement "fully biodegrade in 9 months to five years . . . in a landfill," and believed that ECM Plastics would biodegrade as claimed. F. 1508. Flexible Plastics, Inc. ("Flexible"), another ECM Customer, testified that it believed that ECM Plastics would biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years. F. 1509; *see also* F. 1537 (testimony that D&W Fine Pack, an ECM Customer, believed that Respondent's 9 Months to 5 Years Claim was true). In addition, the fact that ECM Customers "passed on" Respondent's claims directly to their own customers, as noted above, also indicates that such Customers believed Respondent's claims to be true.

In addition, contrary to Respondent's argument, liability under Section 5 does not require proof that particular purchasers relied upon or were actually deceived by ECM's representations. *Cliffdale*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 71, \*105 ("[U]nder Section 5 actual deception of particular consumers need not be shown."); *see also In re Travel King, Inc.*, 1975 FTC LEXIS 73, at \*129 (May 17, 1974) ("[I]t need not be shown that even one consumer actually relied" on a claim.). "Advertisements having the capacity to deceive are deceptive within the meaning of the FTCA; actual deception need not be shown." *Simeon Mgmt. Corp. v. FTC*, 579 F.2d 1137, 1146 n.11 (9th Cir. 1978); *see also American Home Products Corp. v. FTC*, 695 F.2d 681, 687 (3d Cir. 1982) ("It is true that on some crucial points in the case at hand the Commission lacked direct evidence that consumers were in fact misled. But the Commission need not buttress its findings that an advertisement has the inherent capacity to deceive with evidence of actual deception."). In asserting that proof of reliance is necessary, Respondent relies on common-law fraud cases, which are inapposite. Respondent also relies on trademark and similar cases to argue that "sophisticated" customers are less likely to be "confused" by Respondent's claims. As noted above, it cannot be concluded that ECM's Customers are sophisticated in matters of

## Initial Decision

biodegradability or biodegradability testing, and the evidence fails to demonstrate that ECM Customers were “confused” about ECM’s claims.

Based on the foregoing, the preponderance of the evidence shows that Respondent’s claims that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years, and that tests prove such claim, were likely to affect the purchasing decisions of ECM’s Customers and downstream customers. Accordingly, Complaint Counsel has demonstrated that these claims, which have been found to have been false and unsubstantiated, violated the FTC Act.<sup>55</sup>

## G. Means And Instrumentalities Liability

It has been determined that Respondent violated Section 5 of the FTC Act in making the false or misleading material claims in its Marketing Materials that ECM Plastics would fully biodegrade in a landfill within “9 months to 5 years” (the “9 Months to 5 Years Claim”) and that testing proved the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim. Complaint Counsel argues that Respondent is also liable for these claims that were made by ECM Customers, through their own advertising, to downstream customers in the ECM supply chain, pursuant to the “means and instrumentalities” doctrine.

As noted in Section III.C., *supra*, the means and instrumentalities doctrine holds that “those who put into the hands of others the means by which they may mislead the public, are themselves guilty of a violation of Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act.” *Waltham Watch Co.*, 318 F.2d at 32 (quoted in *Five-Star Auto Club*, 97 F. Supp. 2d at 530). *See also Regina*, 322 F.2d at 768 (“One who places into the hands of another a means of consummating a fraud or competing unfairly in violation

---

<sup>55</sup> Because the evidence demonstrates that Respondent’s false or misleading claims were material to ECM’s Customers and downstream customers, it is not also necessary, in order to establish a violation of Section 5, to demonstrate that the claims were similarly material to end-use consumers. Thus, it is not necessary to address Respondent’s arguments against a finding of materiality as to end-use consumers. Respondent’s arguments in this regard are addressed, to the extent relevant, in the context of determining the appropriate remedy in this case in Section III.I., *infra*.

## Initial Decision

of the Federal Trade Commission Act is himself guilty of a violation of the Act.”); *Litton Indus.*, 1981 FTC LEXIS 94, at \*105 (stating that it is “well established that one who puts into the hands of others the means by which such others may deceive the public is equally as responsible for the resulting deception”). In this way, the “means and instrumentalities” doctrine ensures that “[t]he author of false, misleading and deceptive advertising may not furnish customers with the means of misleading the public and thereby insulate himself against responsibility for its deception.” *Irwin*, 143 F.2d at 325.<sup>56</sup>

The evidence shows that Respondent put into the hands of others the means to communicate Respondent’s deceptive marketing claims. Not only did Respondent provide its Customers with its Marketing Materials, but Respondent also encouraged its Customers to use these materials for its Customers’ marketing of ECM Plastics to their own customers. F. 280. Further, the evidence shows that those ECM Customers did so. At least some of ECM’s Customers used the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim in their advertising to their own customers, frequently in language mirroring that in ECM Marketing Materials. F. 286. Indeed, Eagle Film, an ECM Customer, would forward ECM’s Marketing Materials directly to its customers. F. 287. Kappus, another ECM Customer, conveyed to its customers that it was selling a biodegradable product through a letter it submitted, on Kappus’ letterhead, in which it reprinted information from ECM’s materials, including the time frame of 9 months to 5 years. F. 312. Similarly, IPB, an ECM Customer, stated in an advertisement for IPB’s “Bio Ultra Blend” trash liners, that it was using “ECM BioFilms’ technology” that will cause the liners to “completely degrade [including in a landfill] in 9 months to 5 years depending on conditions.” F. 292. IPB’s customer, grocery store chain DTE, was encouraged by IPB to visit ECM’s website, which DTE did. F. 293. DTE ultimately placed the claim of

---

<sup>56</sup> The record shows that, in some instances, ECM would offer to provide, and/or would provide, guidance on advertising copy of its Customers, including approval of use of the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim. F. 281-282, 297-299. Respondent is, of course, liable for this direct participation in disseminating false or misleading advertising. “Means and instrumentalities” liability seeks to impose vicarious liability for the conduct of others, and does not require a showing of direct participation in disseminating deceptive claims.

## Initial Decision

complete biodegradation within 9 months to 5 years in a landfill, on its grocery bags. F. 297.

Respondent argues that it is not responsible for representations made by its Customers to “downstream” purchasers because, under the Restatement (Second) of Torts, a supplier has no duty to warn sophisticated purchasers about the “potential dangers” of a product and is entitled to rely on these sophisticated purchasers to “warn” downstream purchasers. RB at 187-188. Respondent cites *Akin v. Ashland Chemical Company*, 156 F.3d 1030 (10th Cir. 1998), which, quoting the Restatement at Section 388, states:

One who supplies directly or through a third person a chattel for another to use is subject to liability to those whom the supplier should expect to use the chattel with the consent of the other or to be endangered by its probable use, for physical harm caused by the use of the chattel in the manner for which and by a person for whose use it is supplied, if the supplier (a) knows or has reason to know that the chattel is or is likely to be dangerous for the use for which it is supplied, and (b) *has no reason to believe that those for whose use the chattel is supplied will realize its dangerous condition*, and (c) fails to exercise reasonable care to inform them of this dangerous condition or of the facts which make it likely to be dangerous.

*Id.* at 1037 n.8 (emphasis in original). As analyzed and held above, the evidence fails to demonstrate that ECM Customers are “sophisticated purchasers” in the matter of evaluating Respondent’s biodegradation rate claim. Moreover, the concept of “duty to warn” in the context of tort liability for dangerous products has no application to whether Respondent can be liable, under the FTC Act, for providing to its Customers the means and instrumentalities to make false or misleading claims to downstream purchasers.

Based on the foregoing, Complaint Counsel has demonstrated that Respondent is liable for deceptive claims made by ECM’s Customers by providing them with the “means and instrumentalities” to convey the deceptive marketing claims to others in the supply chain.

## Initial Decision

## H. Due Process Arguments

## 1. Violation of Separation of Functions Doctrine

Respondent argues that these administrative proceedings violate Respondent's due process rights because the process fails to separate the Commission's adjudication function from its investigation and prosecution functions, as contemplated by Section 554(d) of the APA, 5 U.S.C. § 554(d). Specifically, Respondent argues that "[a]fter a decision is reached by the ALJ, the decision is submitted to the FTC [C]ommissioners for *de novo* review, [and] . . . [i]f the Commission does not agree with the ALJ, the Commission is free to overturn the decision and create a ruling as it so chooses. . . . The Commission brought the allegations against ECM and will be the ultimate adjudicator against ECM. Thus, the Commission necessarily has an interest in the outcome sufficient to violate the doctrine of separation of functions." RB at 212-213. Complaint Counsel responds that it is well established by case law that the Commission's combined investigative and judicial functions do not violate due process. Complaint Counsel states further that Respondent has not presented any evidence to demonstrate that the Commission or its staff has acted in bad faith and that Respondent has had a full opportunity to defend itself. CCRB at 25-26.

Congress specifically authorized the Commission, in the FTC Act, to issue a complaint, determine the facts, and, if a violation is found, to issue a cease and desist order. 15 U.S.C. § 45(b). As the court stated in *FTC v. Cinderella Career & Finishing Schools, Inc.*, 404 F.2d 1308, 1315 (D.C. Cir. 1968), "Congress has, as a general practice, vested administrative agencies with both the specified power to act in an accusatory capacity through the initiation of an action designed to enforce compliance with or prevent further violation of a statutory provision and with the responsibility of ultimately determining the merits of the charges so presented. In fact, this procedure is recognized by the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. § 500 (Supp. II, 1965-6), *et seq.*" Moreover, Section 554(d) of the APA, upon which Respondent relies, specifically excepts the "agency" or a "member or members of the body comprising the agency" from

## Initial Decision

any requirement to separate the adjudicatory and prosecutorial functions. *Cinderella*, 404 F.2d at 1315.

Section 554(d) of the APA provides in pertinent part:

The employee who presides at the reception of evidence pursuant to section 556 of this title [5 USCS § 556] shall make the recommended decision or initial decision required by section 557 of this title [5 USCS § 557], unless he becomes unavailable to the agency. . . . An employee or agent engaged in the performance of investigative or prosecuting functions for an agency in a case may not, in that or a factually related case, participate or advise in the decision, recommended decision, or agency review pursuant to section 557 of this title [5 USCS § 557], except as witness or counsel in public proceedings. *This subsection does not apply--*

- (A) in determining applications for initial licenses;
- (B) to proceedings involving the validity or application of rates, facilities, or practices of public utilities or carriers; or
- (C) to the agency or a member or members of the body comprising the agency.

5 U.S.C. § 554(d) (emphasis added).

Thus, to the extent that “the Federal Trade Commission combines the functions of investigator, prosecutor and judge and that Congress designed it in that manner,” Respondent’s complaint “goes to the nature of the law itself. As to this, the courts have uniformly held that this feature [of combining functions] does not make out an infringement of the due process clause . . . .” *Kennecott Copper Corp. v. FTC*, 467 F.2d 67, 79 (10th Cir. 1972). *See also Pangburn v. Civil Aeronautics Board*, 311 F.2d 349, 356 (1st Cir. 1962) (“It is well settled that a combination in investigative and judicial functions within an agency does not violate due process.”); *Brinkley v. Hassig*, 83 F.2d 351, 357 (10th Cir. 1936) (noting that the FTC investigates charges of misconduct, files a charge, and then decides whether the proof sustains the charges it has issued). As the court stated in *Levers v. Berkshire*, 159 F.2d 689, 693 (10th Cir. 1947), “[i]t is of

## Initial Decision

course true that the charge originated in, was investigated, prosecuted, heard, and decided by the agency charged with the administration of the Act. But this adjudicatory plan is encompassed with the Congressional enactment, [and] is not repugnant to constitutional concepts . . . .”<sup>57</sup> Moreover, if a respondent disagrees with the final decision of the Commission, an appeal to a federal court of appeals is allowed. 5 U.S.C. § 702 (“A person suffering legal wrong because of agency action, or adversely affected or aggrieved by agency action within the meaning of a relevant statute, is entitled to judicial review thereof.”).

For all the foregoing reasons, Respondent’s assertion that these proceedings violate due process by failing to separate investigative and prosecutorial functions from adjudicative functions is without merit and is rejected.

## 2. Discovery Objections

Respondent contends that Complaint Counsel engaged in “abusive discovery practices” in violation of Respondent’s due process rights. RB at 213. To support this charge, Respondent first revisits discovery disputes that were raised and litigated in motion practice during the pre-hearing phase of this case. RB at 213-217. Respondent’s various discovery complaints were duly considered in that context and, where meritorious, were remedied by court-ordered relief. *See, e.g.*, Order Granting in Part and Denying in Part Respondent’s Motion for Sanctions, March 21, 2014; *compare* Order Denying Respondent’s Motion for Sanctions for Unauthorized Dissuasion of Response to Subpoena *Duces Tecum*, April 9, 2014; Order Denying Respondent’s Motion to Sanction Complaint Counsel for Violation of Discovery

---

<sup>57</sup> *Leer Electric Inc. v. Pennsylvania*, 597 F. Supp. 2d 470 (M.D. Pa. 2009), cited by Respondent, is inapposite. The federal district court in *Leer* held that the plaintiff state contractor sufficiently pled a claim for civil rights violations by the state, in part based on allegations of actual bias and intentional misconduct by the state in taking enforcement action to bar plaintiff from obtaining state contracts. Respondent makes no such assertions regarding the Commission. Moreover, *Leer* did not involve the FTC Act, or Section 554(d) of the APA, which, as analyzed above, allow the combination of functions to which Respondent objects.

## Initial Decision

Rules, April 7, 2014. The notion that these same discovery disputes amount to a denial of due process is without merit.

Respondent next contends that Complaint Counsel escalated costs in this matter by taking 20 fact witness depositions, in varying parts of the country, some of which Respondent attended only by telephone. According to Respondent, Complaint Counsel took advantage of this by asking leading questions, and then introducing those deposition transcripts, rather than live testimony at trial, thereby limiting Respondent's opportunity for cross-examination.

Respondent argues that due process requires a meaningful opportunity to cross-examine and the opportunity for the fact-finder to observe the demeanor of witnesses. Because of these circumstances, Respondent asks that no "dispositive weight" be given to the testimony of any witness who did not appear live at trial. RB at 214-217. Complaint Counsel responds, among other things, that Respondent participated in each of the depositions, including by making objections and cross-examining deponents, and that Respondent stipulated to the admissibility of the deposition transcripts. CCRB at 27-28.

Based on the foregoing and the record in this case, Respondent has failed to demonstrate that it was denied due process with respect to the number or the conduct of the fact witness depositions. The Commission's Rules permit introduction of deposition transcripts, notwithstanding their nature as hearsay, if "[r]elevant, material, and reliable . . . ." 16 C.F.R. §3.43(b). Respondent stipulated to the admissibility of the depositions. See JX-1A. Under these circumstances, the depositions are entitled to be, and have been, given appropriate weight.

### 3. Unfair Surprise

Respondent further contends that it was denied due process through "unfair surprise," based on the participation in this case of Dr. Frederick Michel as Complaint Counsel's rebuttal expert witness, and the denial of Respondent's request to call a surrebuttal expert witness, Dr. Steven Grossman.



## Initial Decision

Respondent argues that Complaint Counsel failed to timely designate Dr. Michel as a rebuttal expert witness under the Commission's Rules and that Dr. Michel's opinions included matters that were part of Complaint Counsel's case in chief. RB at 217-220. These arguments were considered and rejected by the Order issued, prior to trial, on Respondent's Combined Motion for Sanctions to Exclude Expert Witness, and for Leave, issued on July 23, 2014 ("July 23 Order"). That Order held, *inter alia*, that Complaint Counsel timely provided Dr. Michel's rebuttal expert report in accordance with the Rules and the Scheduling Order in this case; and that Dr. Michel's rebuttal opinions constituted fair rebuttal. *Id.* at 2-4. Moreover, to minimize prejudice, the July 23 Order also granted Respondent's request to modify the scheduling order to permit time for Respondent to take Dr. Michel's deposition prior to the hearing. *Id.* at 4.

Furthermore, at the evidentiary hearing, the examination of Dr. Michel was strictly limited to the opinions offered in his rebuttal expert report. Tr. 2827-2828. Accordingly, Respondent has failed to demonstrate that it was deprived of due process rights with respect to Complaint Counsel's rebuttal expert witness, Dr. Michel.

Respondent further argues that it was denied the opportunity to present a surrebuttal expert witness, Dr. Steven Grossman, who would have responded to statements made by Complaint Counsel's expert witness, Dr. McCarthy, that Respondent contends are "false and scientifically incorrect." RB at 219. However, Respondent's arguments in support of calling Dr. Grossman as a surrebuttal expert witness were also evaluated and rejected in the July 23 Order, which noted that under Rule 3.31A(a), leave to call surrebuttal experts may be considered only where it is demonstrated that "material outside the scope of fair rebuttal is presented" by a rebuttal report. 16 C.F.R. § 3.31A(a); July 23, 2014 Order, at 3. Because Respondent failed to demonstrate that matters outside the scope of fair rebuttal had been presented, there was no valid basis for allowing a surrebuttal expert witness. Thus, denying Respondent's request to call Dr. Grossman for this purpose does not constitute a denial of due process.

## Initial Decision

## I. Remedy

## 1. Overview

Having concluded that Respondent violated the FTC Act in claiming, and providing others with the means and instrumentalities to claim, that ECM Plastics would fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years, and that tests proved such claim, the FTC Act authorizes issuance of an order to cease and desist the unlawful conduct. 15 U.S.C. § 45(b) (“If upon such hearing the Commission shall be of the opinion that the . . . act or practice in question is prohibited by this Act, . . . it shall state its findings as to the facts and shall issue . . . an order requiring such person, partnership, or corporation to cease and desist from using . . . such act or practice.”). As an administrative body, the Commission possesses only such powers as are granted by statute and may make only such orders as the FTC Act authorizes. *FTC v. National Lead Co.*, 352 U.S. 419, 428 (1957); *Arrow-Hart & Hegeman Electric Co. v. FTC*, 291 U.S. 587, 598 (1934). The purpose of a cease and desist order is to prevent the future repetition of the violations found to exist, including by “creating stringent monetary incentives (in the form of civil penalties) for its observance.” *Litton Indus.*, 1981 FTC LEXIS 94, at \*147; *accord Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*405-06 (describing order as appropriate “to prohibit and prevent [the respondent] from engaging in deceptive acts or practices”). “Orders of the Federal Trade Commission are not intended to impose criminal punishment or exact compensatory damages for past acts, but to prevent illegal practices in the future.” *FTC v. Ruberoid Co.*, 343 U.S. 470, 473 (1952).

Respondent contends that remedial action in this case is not in the public interest because (1) ECM Customers were sophisticated entities who were not misled by ECM; and (2) ECM did not sell to end-use consumers. As to the first assertion, Respondent made substantially the same assertion to argue that its claims were not material to its Customers. The assertion was rejected, as stated in Section III.F., *supra*, because the evidence fails to support the conclusion that ECM Customers were “sophisticated” with respect to evaluating ECM’s biodegradation rate and testing claims. Moreover, as also noted in Section III.F., *supra*, there is direct evidence that ECM Customers believed ECM’s

## Initial Decision

representations to be true, and therefore were deceived by ECM. F. 1508-1509, 1537. These facts readily distinguish this case from *In re Harad*, 50 F.T.C. 300 (Sept. 24, 1953), cited by Respondent, in which it was “assumed” that the medical doctors that were targeted by an advertisement for a medical device were sufficiently knowledgeable not to be misled thereby, and from *Arnold Stone v. FTC*, 49 F.2d 1017 (5th Cir. 1931), also cited by Respondent, in which the evidence showed that the defendant’s construction industry customers accurately understood “cast stone,” as sold by defendant, to refer precisely to the product defendant was selling, and therefore, no misrepresentation occurred.

Furthermore, as to Respondent’s second assertion, above, the fact that Respondent did not sell the ECM Additive directly to consumers is not determinative of whether the public interest is served by this action. A case affects the “public interest” where there is deception of the public. *Koch v. FTC*, 206 F.2d 311, 319 (6th Cir. 1953). ECM Customers, and downstream customers, although not ordinary “consumers,” are nonetheless members of the public, and protecting them from deception is in the public interest.

While it may not be necessary to demonstrate that end-use consumers were harmed by Respondent’s deceptive claims in order for a remedial order to be in the public interest, the absence of any proof of such consumer harm in this case militates against a broad remedial order. Complaint Counsel introduced no consumer testimony. The evidence shows that ECM directly, and through its Customer, Island Plastic Bags, caused the claim that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years to be printed on millions of grocery bags sold to Island Plastic Bags’ customer, Down-to-Earth (“DTE”) and distributed in the state of Hawaii. F. 32, 35-36, 293, 297-301. While it is reasonable to infer that consumers were exposed to this claim, F. 302, consumers do not purchase the bags; rather, the bags are provided after consumers complete their grocery purchases. F. 297. In addition, there is no evidence that consumers would make, or did make, purchasing decisions based, in whole or in

## Initial Decision

part, on the properties of bags provided to them by stores.<sup>58</sup> For example, Complaint Counsel does not point to any evidence suggesting that consumers chose to shop at DTE – or any other grocery stores carrying the bags with the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim – based in whole or in part on the claim that the grocery bags would biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years. Moreover, DTE testified that it chose to include the claim on its bags because the technology was new and DTE’s customers are well-informed. F. 1510. DTE also wanted to demonstrate that DTE was doing its part to help the environment. F. 1510. The evidence fails to show that DTE included the claim on its bags in order to induce grocery sales.<sup>59</sup>

---

<sup>58</sup> Indeed, Complaint Counsel did not present evidence that any end-use consumers (as opposed to commercial enterprises) purchased any ECM Plastic based, in whole or in part, on any claim made by ECM. There is also no record evidence that any such end-use consumers “purchased” the grocery bags, shopping bags, restaurant bags, disposable dinnerware, packaging materials, or shipping materials that comprise many of the products which, based on the customer deposition testimony, are manufactured using the ECM Additive. *See, e.g.*, F. 11-12, 25, 31, 49-51, 56-59, 65-66, 71-73.

<sup>59</sup> Complaint Counsel asserts that “ECM’s ‘biodegradable plastic’ claims have . . . reached millions of consumers through advertising for a host of products and packages – ranging from grocery bags to shampoo bottles, Frisbees, golf tees, highlighters, storage cases, shoe soles, mailers, zippers, plastic cutlery, straws, and more.” CCFF 25. The exhibits upon which this proposed finding relies consist of photographs of items with “biodegradable” symbols – some of which are not ECM’s logo – and copies of promotional materials belonging to various entities, many of which have no clear connection to ECM and/or do not appear to sell to the general public. *See, e.g.*, CCX 39 (website ad for biodegradable golf tees); CCX 40 (ad for biodegradable packaging); CCX 41 (ad for biodegradable bags and film); CCX 52 (labels for “certified” biodegradable bags and cases); CCX 56 (ad for biodegradable bags and cutlery); CCX 59 (ad for biodegradable medical supply bags); CCX 61 (ad for biodegradable bottle); CCX 63 (biodegradable cold packs); CCX 64 (ad for biodegradable mailers); CCX 65 (ad for biodegradable trash bin); CCX 79 (biodegradable zipper ad); CCX 96 (biodegradable straws); CCX 103 (biodegradable Frisbee); CCX 112 (biodegradable bag); CCX 126 (biodegradable highlighter). *See also* CCX 139 (biodegradable shoe soles manufactured by Italian firm). At most, the exhibits cited in support of Complaint Counsel’s Proposed Finding 25 demonstrate that ECM’s logo appeared on some products that are available for purchase by consumers, or are provided to consumers in connection with the purchase of something else, such as groceries or shipped goods. However, this is not relevant because the products in the record displaying the ECM logo do not set forth the claims that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill within 9 months to 5 years, or

## Initial Decision

Respondent states that it has permanently discontinued the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim. The evidence shows that ECM began revising its Marketing Materials in or around October 2012, in response to the issuance of the revised Green Guides, to omit references to a biodegradation rate of “9 months to 5 years.” F. 238, 251-252. The evidence further shows that ECM permanently discontinued the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim in approximately November or December 2013, when it removed all such references to this time period from its website. F. 259. The Complaint was issued in October 2013. Moreover, at least some of ECM’s Customers believed that ECM Plastics would biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years, even after the change in ECM’s rate language to “some period greater than a year.” F. 1509. The fact that Respondent ceased making the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim in its Marketing Materials after November or December 2013, after issuance of the Complaint, does not bar a cease and desist order, where, as here, the public interest otherwise supports such an order. *See Fedders Corp. v. FTC*, 529 F.2d 1398, 1403 (2d Cir. 1976) (discontinuance of claim was not “voluntary,” but resulted from defendant’s awareness of the Commission’s investigation); *see also American Home Products Corp. v. FTC*, 695 F.2d 681, 703 n.38 (3d Cir. 1982) (holding that discontinuance of claims was not voluntary when claims ceased after proceedings were brought).

For the foregoing reasons, a cease and desist order barring the deceptive biodegradation rate and testing claims made in this case serves the public interest and is otherwise appropriate pursuant to Section 5(b) of the FTC Act. After consideration of all the arguments of the parties and the entire record of the case, the attached order, to be entered herewith (“Order”), will serve to prohibit and prevent Respondent from engaging in these deceptive trade practices in the future, is reasonably related to the unlawful acts or practices found to exist, and is sufficiently clear and precise. As more fully explained below, several portions of the proposed order submitted by Complaint Counsel (“Proposed

---

that tests prove such claim, which are the only Challenged Claims that have been found in this case to have been false or misleading.

## Initial Decision

Order”)<sup>60</sup> substantially fail to address the deceptive claims found to have been made in this case, and instead seek to restrain conduct as to which no deception has been found. Accordingly, those portions of the Proposed Order are rejected.

## 2. The Proposed Order

### *a. Part I.A. restraints on future “unqualified” biodegradable claims*

Part I.A. of the Proposed Order provides as follows:

Respondent, and its officers, agents, representatives, and employees, directly or through any corporation, partnership, subsidiary, division, or other device, in connection with the manufacturing, labeling, advertising, promotion, offering for sale, sale, or distribution of any product, package, or service, in or affecting commerce, shall not represent, in any manner, directly or indirectly, expressly or by implication:

- A. That any product or package is degradable,<sup>[61]</sup> or that any product, package, or service affects a product or package’s degradability, unless
  - i. the entire item will completely decompose into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal; or
  - ii. the representation is clearly and prominently and in close proximity qualified by:
    - a. Either (1) the time to complete decomposition into elements found in nature; or (2) the rate and extent of

---

<sup>60</sup> See Complaint Counsel’s Annotated Proposed Order, submitted with Complaint Counsel’s Post-Trial Brief.

<sup>61</sup> “Degradable” is defined in the Proposed Order to include, *inter alia*, “biodegradable.”

## Initial Decision

decomposition into elements found in nature, provided that such qualification must disclose that the stated rate and extent of decomposition does not mean that the product or package will continue to decompose; and

- b. If the product will not decompose in a customary disposal facility or by a customary method of disposal, both (1) the type of non-customary disposal facility or method and (2) the availability of such disposal facility or method to consumers where the product or package is marketed or sold and such representation is true, not misleading, and, at the time it is made, respondent possesses and relies upon competent and reliable scientific evidence that substantiates the representation.

Proposed Order Part I.A.; *see also* Definitions para. 4, defining competent and reliable scientific evidence, for “unqualified” biodegradable claims, as technical protocols demonstrating “complete decomposition within one year and replicate, *i.e.*, simulate, the physical conditions found in landfills, . . . .”

- i. Arguments of the parties

Complaint Counsel explains that Part I.A.i., set forth above, is designed to prohibit “unqualified” biodegradable claims (*i.e.*, representations of “biodegradable” without a qualification regarding the rate and extent of complete decomposition) unless competent and reliable scientific evidence demonstrates that the entire item will completely decompose into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal (the “One Year Requirement”). CCB 92-93, 96. Complaint Counsel argues that such provisions are necessary to prevent Respondent “from making deceptive unqualified biodegradable claims suggesting that its additive will make plastics biodegrade within a year in landfills.” CCB at 95; Proposed Order at I.A.i.n.12. Complaint Counsel notes that, under Part I.A.ii, Respondent is free to make truthful, substantiated, “qualified” biodegradable claims for

## Initial Decision

products “that will not completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year, [however] ECM must: (1) conspicuously disclose the substantiated time to complete biodegradation; or (2) conspicuously disclose, with appropriate qualifications, the rate and extent of biodegradation shown through competent and reliable scientific evidence.” Proposed Order at I.A.ii.n.11; CCB at 96.

Respondent asserts that the One Year Requirement in the Proposed Order is invalid for numerous reasons. Respondent argues that its unqualified biodegradable claims are neither false, nor unsubstantiated, and that the restrictions on such speech amount to an overbroad and unjustified prior restraint in violation of the First Amendment to the Constitution. RB at 188-195. Respondent further argues that enforcing the Proposed Order is not in the public interest, because, *inter alia*, by effectively restricting the labeling of products as “biodegradable” to those that completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year, the FTC is (1) favoring rapidly degrading technologies, which Respondent asserts emit harmful amounts of methane that are worse for the environment; and (2) enforcing erroneous and unreasonable consumer “impressions” about the speed of biodegradation, over scientific facts. RB at 191, 197-198. Moreover, Respondent contends, in favoring rapidly degrading technologies, the FTC is intruding on the regulatory power of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) and exceeding the powers of the FTC. RB at 205-209. In addition, Respondent asserts that the One Year Requirement in the Proposed Order is, in effect, the Commission enforcing the revised Green Guides against Respondent and giving effect to a “rule” that has not been adopted through statutorily required rulemaking processes. RB at 209-210. Further, Respondent contends that Part I.A effectively forces Respondent to state a rate and an extent for biodegradation, but the evidence fails to show that there is any test that could sufficiently demonstrate such rate and that rates are inherently variable depending on landfill environments. Thus, Respondent argues, the Proposed Order imposes requirements that are virtually impossible to meet. RB at 201-202; RRB at 182-184.

Complaint Counsel acknowledges that the One Year Requirement reflects the Commission’s views as expressed in the revised Green Guides, but argues that the evidence shows that



## Initial Decision

consumers perceive “biodegradable” claims to imply complete biodegradation within one year, which makes the One Year Requirement appropriate relief. See Transcript of Closing Arguments, October 22, 2014, Tr. 37. Complaint Counsel further replies that regardless of whether the One Year Requirement is inconsistent with environment policy, or with science, the provisions are still “reasonable” and in the public interest because Respondent deceptively implied that its products would completely biodegrade in a landfill in one year. CCRB at 23-25.

## ii. Analysis

Part I.A. of the Proposed Order is based on the Complaint Counsel’s contention in this case that Respondent’s “unqualified” biodegradable claims, *i.e.*, claims that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable,” without stating a time period for complete biodegradation, such as the claim represented by ECM’s “biodegradable” logo, F. 239, violated the FTC Act by implying, falsely or without substantiation, that ECM Plastics would completely break down into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year (the “Implied One Year Claim”). However, Complaint Counsel failed to prove that Respondent made the Implied One Year Claim. See Section III.D.4., *supra*. Moreover, the “unqualified” biodegradable claims actually made by Respondent, properly interpreted as a matter of both consumer perception and science, were not false or unsubstantiated. See Section III.E., *supra*. Because Complaint Counsel failed to prove its assertion that Respondent’s unqualified biodegradability claims were deceptive, there is no proper basis in law, fact, or fairness, for enjoining such conduct. See *American Home Products*, 695 F.2d at 710; *ITT Continental Baking Co. v. FTC*, 532 F.2d 207, 220-21 (2d Cir. 1976). Complaint Counsel offers no alternative proposal to redress the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim or the claim that tests prove the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim, which Complaint Counsel did prove were deceptive.

In *ITT*, the Commission found that the respondent misrepresented that its product, Wonder Bread, was “an extraordinary food for producing dramatic growth in children.” 532 F.2d at 221. On appeal, the court deleted provisions of the cease and desist order that prohibited the respondent from representing “[t]he nutritional properties of any [food] product in

## Initial Decision

generalized terms such as ‘rich in nutrients,’ vitamins or iron fortified, ‘enriched,’ or other similar nutritional references, [without adequate substantiation]”; “[t]he comparative nutritional efficacy or value of the product without stating the brand, product or product category to which the comparison is being made”; and “[t]he essentiality of the product as a source of a particular nutritional value if there are other food product categories which are also sources of the same or similar nutritional values, [without adequate substantiation] . . .” because the provisions were not “reasonably related” to the unlawful conduct found to exist. 532 F.2d at 220-21. Noting that “[t]he courts may narrow FTC orders, . . . by deleting those portions for which a reasonable relationship to the offending conduct is lacking, the court reasoned:

[The Commission found] that Wonder Bread had *not* been misrepresented as nutritionally superior to other breads, or as necessary for children’s healthy growth and development, the very types of representations at which paragraphs 1(b) and 1(c) are aimed. The petitioners had not been charged with representing Wonder Bread’s nutritional value in “generalized terms” (the practice regulated by paragraph 1(a)); nevertheless the Commission did *exonerate* them of several accusations concerning Wonder Bread’s nutritional content. Moreover, while the petitioners had advertised another group of food products, Hostess Snack Cakes, as “fortified with vitamin and iron,” “vitamin fortified,” and containing “good nutrition”, the Commission *dismissed* all charges relating to this advertising, including charges that the claim of “good nutrition” was misleading. *It is difficult to avoid concluding that paragraphs 1(a), (b) and (c) of the cease and desist order were framed to remedy wrongs which the Commission found not to have been committed.*

532 F.2d at 221 (emphasis added). Similar to *ITT*, Part I.A. of the Proposed Order is framed to remedy the alleged Implied One Year Claim, which, it has been determined, was not made.

Complaint Counsel notes that the Commission may order “provisions that are broader than the conduct that is declared

## Initial Decision

unlawful” as a way to “fence-in” the violator. CCB at 94 n. 160. See *Telebrands*, 457 F.3d at 357 n.5. A common form of “fencing-in” relief is a “multi-product” prohibition that bars the respondent from using its deceptive trade practice to sell not only the product that was the subject of the enforcement action, but all products sold by the respondent. Such multi-product orders are justified where the respondent’s deceptive practice was serious or deliberate, easily transferrable to the sale of other products, and/or where there is a history of prior violations. See, e.g., *POM*, 2013 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*153-57. See also *FTC v. Colgate-Palmolive Co.*, 380 U.S. 374, 394 (1965) (all products); *Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. FTC*, 676 F.2d 385, 392 (9th Cir. 1982); *Bristol-Myers Co. v. FTC*, 738 F.2d 554, 563-64 (2d Cir. 1984).

It has been held that fencing-in relief can include restraining the respondent from engaging in deceptive practices that are “like and related” to the violating practice “as a prophylactic and preventative measure.” *FTC v. Mandel*, 359 U.S. 385, 393 (1959). See also *Niresk Indus., Inc. v. FTC*, 278 F.2d 337, 343 (7th Cir. 1960) (holding that FTC orders may prohibit future use of “related and similar practices”). In the instant case, however, the unlawful practice was misrepresenting the time period in which complete biodegradation would occur. This is neither “similar” nor “related to” Respondent’s non-deceptive, unqualified biodegradable claim, which did not state or imply any time period. F. 232-244. See *American Home Products*, 695 F.2d 681. In *American Home Products*, the court rejected a proposed order that the respondent cease and desist from unsubstantiated non-comparative efficacy claims. “The only non-comparative claim of effectiveness or freedom from side effects, lacking a reasonable basis, which the Commission specifically found was the advertising message that Anacin offers relief from tension.” *Id.* at 703. The court dismissed the argument that the provision was justified as fencing-in relief, noting, among other things, that the provision “encompasses deceptive practices which seem to be quite dissimilar to the deceptions actually found,” and that the deceptive “tension relief” claim was directly addressed by a separate – and uncontested – portion of the order. *Id.* at 710-11. The One Year Requirement in Part I.A. of the Proposed Order is even less justified in the instant case where, unlike in *American Home Products*, Complaint Counsel specifically failed to prove the claim that the proposed One Year Requirement is designed to

## Initial Decision

redress. See Section III.D.4., *supra*. Complaint Counsel does not point to any case upholding a Commission order that directly, or by way of fencing-in, enjoined conduct that the government contended, but specifically failed to prove, was deceptive. As a matter of fundamental fairness, fencing-in relief must not include conduct that the government charged but could not prove.

Other factors also militate against the One Year Requirement. The ECM Additive is the only product sold by Respondent, F. 158, 163, and therefore there is no issue of transferability. Complaint Counsel does not contend, nor does the evidence show, any prior violations by Respondent. Further, Complaint Counsel has failed to demonstrate that the violations in this case are so “serious” or “deliberate” that, when considered as part of the totality of the circumstances, Respondent should be fenced-in with a restraint upon “biodegradable” claims that have specifically been found not to be deceptive.<sup>62</sup> See *Sears*, 676 F.2d at 392 (holding that, in determining the propriety of fencing-in relief, courts look to the circumstances as a whole “and not to the presence or absence of any single factor”).<sup>63</sup>

To be sure, those caught violating the FTC Act “must expect some fencing in” in order to prevent similar illegal practices in future advertisements. *Colgate-Palmolive*, 380 U.S. at 395. But “a court must still demand that there be some relation between the violations found and the breadth of the order. . . . An order is not entitled to enforcement if the court reviewing it finds that ‘the

---

<sup>62</sup> Complaint Counsel refers to decisions of the National Advertising Division of the Better Business Bureau (“NAD”) and certain European tribunals, in cases against some of ECM’s Customers to which ECM was not party, as evidence that Respondent “knew” the ECM Additive “did not work.” See CCFF 103, CCB at 26, 96. The findings in these cases, in which ECM was not a party or represented, were not offered, or accepted, for the truth of the matters asserted therein, however. Tr. 1617-1624, 1647-1650. Thus, as a matter of fairness, these cases do not constitute prior “violations” by ECM, or notice that the ECM Additive “did not work.” Moreover, Respondent’s failure to change its marketing practices in response to findings of the NAD or foreign tribunals does not demonstrate that the violations found in this case are “serious” and “deliberate.”

<sup>63</sup> Respondent’s cessation of the offending practice and the absence of proof that any ordinary end-use consumer purchased any ECM Plastic containing the offending claims, also militate against a broad fencing-in order.

## Initial Decision

remedy selected has no reasonable relation to the unlawful practices found to exist.’ *Jacob Siegel Co. v. F.T.C.*, 327 U.S. 608, 613, 66 S.Ct. 758, 760, 90 L.Ed. 888 (1946).” *Country Tweeds, Inc. v. FTC*, 326 F.2d 144, 148 (2d Cir. 1964).

Part I.A. of the Proposed Order seeks to restrain unqualified biodegradable claims, which have been determined not to be deceptive or unlawful, and such claims are not sufficiently similar or related to Respondent’s deceptive biodegradation rate claims to justify the provisions of Part I.A. as fencing-in relief. See *Country Tweeds*, 326 F.2d at 148-49. As the Supreme Court has stated, “[o]ne cannot generalize as to the proper scope of these orders. It depends on the facts of each case and a judgment as to the extent to which a particular violator should be fenced in.” *Mandel*, 359 U.S. at 392. The judgment in the present case is that the One Year Requirement is not reasonably related to the violations found to exist and is not justified as fencing-in relief.<sup>64</sup> Accordingly, Part I.A. of the Proposed Order is rejected.<sup>65</sup>

*b. Part I.B. restraints on future environmental benefit claims*

Part I.B. of the Proposed Order prohibits Respondent from representing that any ECM “product, package, or service offers any environmental benefit, unless the representation is true, not misleading, and, at the time it is made, [R]espondent possesses

---

<sup>64</sup> Complaint Counsel states that there is “wide discretion” to craft a remedy, and such discretion is subject only to two constraints: (1) that the order bear a “reasonable relation” to the unlawful practices, and (2) be sufficiently clear and precise that its requirements can be understood. CCB at 92. It is, of course, well established that Congress, through the FTC Act, has granted the Commission “wide discretion in its choice of a remedy deemed adequate to cope with . . . unlawful practices” and that “the courts will not interfere except where the remedy selected has no reasonable relation to the unlawful practices found to exist.” *Jacob Siegel*, 327 U.S. at 611-13. However, the “reasonable relation” test is an outside limit on the permissible exercise of the FTC’s discretion, rather than a standard for determining what remedy will serve the purpose of prohibiting and preventing the recurrence of deceptive trade practices.

<sup>65</sup> Because the One Year Requirement is not included in the Order, it is not necessary or appropriate to analyze or determine the merits of Respondent’s arguments against the One Year Requirement, summarized in Section III.H.2.a.i, above.

## Initial Decision

and relies upon competent and reliable evidence, which when appropriate must be competent and reliable scientific evidence, that substantiates the representation.” Proposed Order, Part I.B.

The Complaint does not specifically charge, the parties did not litigate, and Complaint Counsel sought no findings as to whether or not Respondent misrepresented any “environmental benefit.” Although it is unclear, Complaint Counsel appears to justify this provision as fencing-in relief. Proposed Order at 6 n.15. The facts of this case militate against a broad remedial order that would reach any “environmental benefit” claim, including that: Respondent has permanently ceased the claim found to have violated the FTC Act; there is no evidence of economic harm to ordinary consumers; Respondent has no prior violations; and there is no issue of transferability. Moreover, the term “environmental benefit” is vague, undefined by the Proposed Order, and overly broad in light of the misrepresentations found to have been made in this case. *See Country Tweeds*, 326 F.2d at 148-49 (rejecting as vague, overbroad and unjustified prohibition against “misrepresenting in any manner the quality of cashmere or other fabric in their merchandise” as fencing-in remedy for the respondent’s misrepresenting the quality of their cashmere through the misuse of test results). Accordingly, Part I.B. of the Proposed Order is not included in the Order.

*c. Proposed Definition of competent and reliable scientific evidence*

Paragraph 4 of the Definitions section of the Proposed Order defines “competent and reliable scientific evidence” as:

tests, analyses, research, or studies that have been conducted and evaluated in an objective manner by qualified persons, that are generally accepted in the profession to yield accurate and reliable results, and that are sufficient in quality and quantity based on standards generally accepted in the relevant scientific fields, when considered in light of the entire body of relevant and reliable scientific evidence, to substantiate that a representation is true.

Proposed Order, Definitions para. 4.

## Initial Decision

The evidence demonstrates that competent and reliable scientific evidence is necessary to support the biodegradability claims made in this case, and the foregoing definition is consistent with that evidence. See F. 704-705. In addition, Commission orders requiring respondents to substantiate claims with competent and reliable scientific evidence, as defined above, are typical and have been consistently upheld by the appellate courts. *E.g., In re Daniel Chapter One*, 2010 FTC LEXIS 11, *rev. denied*, 405 Fed. Appx. 505, 2010 U.S. App. LEXIS 25496 (D.C. Cir. 2010); *Telebrands*, 140 F.T.C. at 347, *aff'd*, 457 F.3d 354; *Kraft*, 1991 FTC LEXIS 38, at \*59-60, *aff'd*, 970 F.2d 311 (7th Cir. 1992). Such a requirement in this case serves the purpose of preventing future violations, is reasonably related to the violation found to exist, is sufficiently clear and precise, and is amply supported by legal precedent and the facts of this case. Accordingly, the definition is incorporated into the Order.

Complaint Counsel's Proposed Order also expands upon the definition of "competent and reliable scientific evidence" by adding the following:

- A. For unqualified biodegradability claims, any scientific technical protocol (or combination of protocols) substantiating such claims must assure complete decomposition within one year and replicate, *i.e.*, simulate, the physical conditions found in landfills, where most trash is disposed.
- B. For qualified biodegradability claims, any scientific technical protocol (or combination of protocols) substantiating such claims must both:
  - i. assure the entire product will (1) completely decompose into elements found in nature in the stated timeframe or, if not qualified by time, within one year; or (2) decompose into elements found in nature at the rate and to the extent stated in the representation; and
  - ii. replicate, *i.e.*, simulate, the physical conditions found in the type of disposal facility or method

## Initial Decision

stated in the representation or, if not qualified by disposal facility or method, the conditions found in landfills, where most trash is disposed.

For example, results from ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials) International D5511-12, *Standard Test Method for Determining Anaerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials under High Solids Anaerobic Digestion Conditions*, or any prior version thereof, are not competent and reliable scientific evidence supporting unqualified claims, or claims of outcomes beyond the parameters and results of the actual test performed.

Proposed Order, Definitions para. 4A, 4B.

The above-quoted portions of the proposed definition of competent and reliable scientific evidence are not justified by the record in this case. As noted above, the evidence failed to prove the charge that Respondent, in representing that ECM Plastics were biodegradable, represented that ECM Plastics would completely decompose into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year, and Respondent will not be required to substantiate a claim that has not been made. In addition, the greater weight of the expert testimony establishes that experts in the relevant scientific fields do not require proof of complete decomposition within one year in order to substantiate that something is “biodegradable.” See Section III.E.3., *supra*. Accordingly, to the extent that the provisions of 4A and 4B of the Proposed Order would require Respondent to prove that ECM Plastics will completely decompose into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year, in order to claim that ECM Plastics are “biodegradable,” the definition is not justified by the findings in the case and is rejected. Those portions of 4A and 4B affecting substantiation for any future claims as to a time period for complete biodegradation are accepted with some modifications, as described *infra*.

Moreover, the proposed requirement that Respondent substantiate unqualified “biodegradable” claims with proof of complete decomposition in a landfill within one year is



## Initial Decision

unprecedented as a matter of law. Complaint Counsel cites no statute, rule, or adjudicative order that has expanded the definition of competent and reliable scientific evidence to require for “biodegradable” claims that the advertiser substantiate complete biodegradation in a landfill within one year. The Green Guides, upon which the Proposed Order is patterned, and which Complaint Counsel cites in support of the Proposed Order (Proposed Order at 2 nn.2, 3, and at 4 n.8) are not law, and expressly do not “bind the FTC or the public.” 16 C.F.R. § 260.1.<sup>66</sup> Again, as analyzed and determined above, Complaint Counsel failed to prove that a “within one year standard” is appropriate.

Complaint Counsel’s assertion that consent orders are precedent for the provisions of the Proposed Order (Proposed Order at 2 nn.2, 3) is without merit. It is well established that consent orders do not constitute legal precedent. “[T]he circumstances surrounding . . . negotiated [consent decrees] are so different that they cannot be persuasively cited in a litigation context.” *United States v. E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co.*, 366 U.S. 316, 331 n.12 (1961); *see POM*, 2012 FTC LEXIS 106, at \*705 (Initial Decision); *see also In re Giant Food, Inc.*, 61 F.T.C. 326, 1962 FTC LEXIS 84, at \*63 (July 31, 1962) (“consent order . . . lacks the precedent value of a litigated case”); *In re Federal Employees Distributing Co.*, 56 F.T.C. 550, 1959 FTC LEXIS 301, at \*58 (Nov. 23, 1959) (“consent order under agreement of parties . . . is not a precedent in other cases for any purpose.”). Indeed, as confirmed by the express terms of the consent orders cited by Complaint Counsel, a consent order “is for settlement purposes only and does not constitute an admission by the respondent that the law has been violated.” *See, e.g., In re Gorell Enters.*, No. C-4360, 2012 FTC LEXIS 96, at \*1 (May 16, 2012); *In re Down to Earth Designs, Inc.*, No. C-4443, 2014 FTC LEXIS 46, Consent Order at \*1 (Mar. 18, 2014). For these reasons as

---

<sup>66</sup> Furthermore, the Green Guides acknowledge that “[i]n any such enforcement action, the Commission must prove that the challenged act or practice is unfair or deceptive in violation of Section 5 of the FTC Act.” 16 C.F.R. § 260.1 In the instant case, such enforcement action has failed to demonstrate that Respondent’s unqualified biodegradable claims were deceptive in violation of the FTC Act, or to demonstrate that Respondent represented that ECM Plastics would completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year.

## Initial Decision

well, the proposed requirement that Respondent substantiate unqualified biodegradable claims with proof of complete decomposition in a landfill within one year, is rejected.

### 3. The Order

In order to prohibit and prevent the deceptive claims found to have been made in this case, the Order includes this provision: “[R]espondent, and its officers, agents, representatives, and employees, directly or through any corporation, partnership, subsidiary, division, or other device, in connection with the manufacturing, labeling, advertising, promotion, offering for sale, sale, or distribution of any product, package, or service, in or affecting commerce, shall not represent, in any manner, directly or indirectly, expressly or by implication, that any product or package will completely biodegrade within any time period, or that tests prove such representation, unless such representation is true, not misleading, and, at the time it is made, [R]espondent possesses and relies upon competent and reliable scientific evidence that substantiates the representation.” Order, Part I. Although this provision will encompass all false or unsubstantiated biodegradation rate claims, and not just the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim, Respondent has maintained throughout this proceeding, and it has been found as a matter of fact, that there is presently no single test that can substantiate the precise rate of biodegradation of plastics in a landfill. F. 712-715. Accordingly, based upon the scientific record in this case, it is appropriate to prohibit false or unsubstantiated biodegradation rate claims, as provided in the Order, in order to prevent deceptive claims in the future. Moreover, barring all biodegradation rate claims, unless and until such rate can be properly substantiated as provided in the Order, will give clear guidance to Respondent, as well as other similarly situated entities, as to how ECM Plastics may be marketed.

As noted above, the Order defines competent and reliable scientific evidence as “tests, analyses, research, or studies that have been conducted and evaluated in an objective manner by qualified persons, that are generally accepted in the profession to yield accurate and reliable results, and that are sufficient in quality and quantity based on standards generally accepted in the relevant scientific fields, when considered in light of the entire body of

## Initial Decision

relevant and reliable scientific evidence, to substantiate that a representation is true.” In addition, in accordance with the findings in this case, the definition set forth in the Order further requires that:

for any representation that complete biodegradation will occur within any time period, or that tests prove such representation, any scientific technical protocol (or combination of protocols) substantiating such representations must both:

- i. substantiate that the entire product will completely decompose within the time period stated in the representation; and
- ii. replicate, *i.e.*, simulate, the physical conditions found in the type of disposal facility or method stated in the representation or, if not qualified by disposal facility or method, the conditions found in landfills, where most trash is disposed.

Order, Definitions Paragraph 2. The foregoing definition of competent and reliable scientific evidence incorporates portions of the definition proposed by Complaint Counsel, in paragraphs 4A and 4B of the Proposed Order that specify the type of substantiation required for future biodegradation rate claims and is consistent with the evidence and findings in this case. However, the Order does not include Complaint Counsel’s proposal that “results from ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials) International D5511-12, *Standard Test Method for Determining Anaerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials under High Solids Anaerobic Digestion Conditions*, or any prior version thereof, are not competent and reliable scientific evidence . . . .” The Order makes clear what substantiation is required in the future. Therefore, it is unnecessary to also specify a test that may not constitute adequate substantiation.

Part II of the Order, which is based upon Part II of the Proposed Order with modifications, prohibits Respondent from providing “others the means and instrumentalities with which to make, directly or indirectly, expressly or by implication, including through the use of endorsements or trade names, any false,

## Initial Decision

unsubstantiated, or otherwise misleading representation that any product or package will completely biodegrade within any particular time period, or that tests prove such representation.” Order, Part II. These provisions are consistent with the evidence and findings and will prevent future violations by Respondent.

Parts III-VII of the Order incorporate the corresponding parts of the Proposed Order. These provisions impose certain record-keeping, notification, and reporting requirements, and set forth the duration of the order. Such provisions properly serve to facilitate administration of the Order, and therefore have been included in the Order.

#### 4. Conclusion

The Order entered herewith will serve to prevent Respondent from engaging in deceptive practices in the future, is reasonably related to the unlawful acts or practices found to exist, and is sufficiently clear and precise.

### **IV. SUMMARY OF CONCLUSIONS OF LAW**

1. Complaint Counsel bears the burden of proving jurisdiction and liability by a preponderance of evidence.

2. Respondent is a corporation within the meaning of Sections 4 and 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (“FTC Act”). 15 U.S.C. §§ 44, 45.

3. Respondent’s sales of “MasterBatch Pellets” (the “ECM Additive”), as alleged in the Complaint, are and have been “in or affecting commerce,” as required by the FTC Act, 15 U.S.C. § 45(a)(1).

4. The FTC has jurisdiction over the conduct challenged in the Complaint, pursuant to Sections 4 and 5 of the FTC Act.

5. An advertisement is deceptive if it contains a representation or omission of fact that is likely to mislead a consumer acting reasonably under the circumstances, and that representation or omission is material to a consumer’s purchasing decision.

## Initial Decision

6. An advertisement is deemed to convey a claim if consumers, acting reasonably under the circumstances, would interpret the advertisement to contain that message.

7. Whether an advertisement communicated a claim to reasonable consumers is a question of fact. This question of fact may be resolved by the terms of the advertisement itself or by evidence of what consumers interpreted the advertisement to convey.

8. The primary evidence of the representations that an advertisement conveys to reasonable consumers is the advertisement itself.

9. Complaint Counsel has proven that Respondent claimed that ECM Plastics are biodegradable, including in a landfill; that ECM Plastics would completely biodegrade in a landfill in a time period ranging from 9 months to 5 years; and that tests proved such claims.

10. Complaint Counsel failed to prove its contention that Respondent's claims of (1) "biodegradable" or (2) "biodegradable" in "some period greater than a year" impliedly claimed that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year (the "Implied One Year Claim"). Rather, to find such an implied claim would be to "inject novel meanings into ads," which is improper.

11. To prove its Implied One Year Claim, Complaint Counsel bears the burden of proving that a significant minority of reasonable consumers would interpret ECM's claims of (1) "biodegradable" or (2) "biodegradable" in "some period greater than a year" to be conveying the message that ECM Plastics will completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year.

12. The plain language used in Respondent's Marketing Materials and logo does not state that ECM Plastics will completely breakdown into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year. Moreover, there are no additional elements of

## Initial Decision

the materials at issue, such as the juxtaposition of phrasing or associated images, that support a finding that the language (1) “biodegradable” or (2) “biodegradable” in “some period greater than a year” is reasonably interpreted to be conveying the Implied One Year Claim.

13. Based on a facial analysis alone, Respondent’s (1) “biodegradable” and (2) “biodegradable” in “some period greater than a year” claims do not, in fact, convey the message that ECM Plastics completely biodegrade into elements found in nature, including in a landfill, within one year.

14. It is appropriate to infer that consumers interpret words to mean what they say.

15. As the primary evidence of the meaning of Respondent’s representations, the fact that the advertisements themselves do not support the Implied One Year Claim is given substantial weight.

16. When extrinsic evidence has been introduced, that evidence must be considered in reaching a conclusion about the meaning of the advertisement.

17. Extrinsic evidence includes, but is not limited to, evidence of the common usage of terms, and reliable results from methodologically sound consumer surveys.

18. The common meanings of “biodegradable,” based on the dictionary definitions, are: “capable of being slowly destroyed and broken down into very small parts by natural processes, bacteria, etc.” or “capable of being broken down especially into innocuous products by the action of living things (as microorganisms).” *Merriam-Webster.com*, *supra*. *Thompson Medical*, 1984 FTC LEXIS 6, at \*359. Nothing in the foregoing definitions supports a conclusion that a significant minority of reasonable consumers would interpret “biodegradable,” to mean completely breakdown into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year.

19. Complaint Counsel has failed to prove that the Google survey, procured for this litigation by Complaint Counsel’s expert witness, Dr. Shane Frederick, drew valid samples from the appropriate population, asked appropriate questions in ways that

## Initial Decision

minimized bias, and analyzed results correctly, or that the Google survey should be given any meaningful weight on the issue of whether a significant minority of reasonable consumers would interpret Respondent's biodegradable claims to be communicating a message that ECM Plastics will completely break down into elements found in nature, in a landfill, within one year.

20. Complaint Counsel's Google survey fails to comport with generally accepted standards for survey research, as well as the legal standards used by the Commission, and is insufficiently reliable or valid to draw any material conclusions.

21. Complaint Counsel's Google survey is not of sufficient methodological quality to constitute probative evidence in litigation, under the Commission's standards or the standards applicable to federal courts in general. For purposes of this adjudication, the Google survey is weak, at best.

22. The 2006 survey by the American Plastics Council ("APCO" survey) and 2010 survey performed by Synovate ("Synovate" survey), upon which Complaint Counsel relies to support the Implied One Year Claim, are both so seriously flawed that, for the purpose of determining the message conveyed by Respondent's biodegradable claims, the surveys are either invalid or, at best, entitled to little weight.

23. Dr. Frederick's theory of "convergent validity" of the Google, APCO, and Synovate surveys is inapplicable to bolster the probative value of these three flawed surveys. For purposes of the weight to be given to the Google, APCO, and Synovate surveys on the issue of whether Respondent made the alleged Implied One Year Claim, the whole is no greater than the sum of its parts.

24. Results from survey questions designed and implemented for this litigation by Respondent's expert, Dr. David Stewart, weigh against the conclusion that Respondent's "biodegradable" representation implied complete biodegradation in a landfill within one year. Based on Dr. Stewart's survey, consumers interpret the term "biodegradable" to mean the process by which a product breaks down or decays; and consumers understand that the time for this process varies depending on the materials

## Initial Decision

involved and that the process of biodegradability is not always, or even often, a rapid process.

25. Two approaches have been used to prove that an advertisement is deceptive: (1) the “falsity” theory, or (2) the “reasonable basis” or “substantiation” theory.

26. Respondent must possess and rely on “competent and reliable scientific evidence” in support of its claims.

27. “Competent and reliable scientific evidence” means tests, analyses, research, studies or other evidence based on the expertise of professionals in the relevant area, that have been conducted and evaluated in an objective manner by persons qualified to do so, using procedures generally accepted in the profession to yield accurate and reliable results.

28. The scientific evidence in this case establishes that the term “biodegradable” refers to the biological process by which microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi use the carbon found in organic materials as a food source and that scientific literature defining biodegradation does not require completion or impose a time restraint.

29. Complaint Counsel failed to prove that, for purposes of evaluating whether Respondent’s claims are false or unsubstantiated, the term “biodegradable” means that an item must completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal.

30. Complaint Counsel failed to prove that, in order to claim that a product is biodegradable, the relevant scientific community demands competent and reliable scientific evidence that assures complete decomposition within one year in a landfill environment.

31. ASTM D5511 tests can provide competent and reliable scientific evidence of biodegradability of plastics in a landfill environment.



## Initial Decision

32. The expert testimony convincingly establishes that ECM Plastics are not fully biodegradable in a period of 9 months to 5 years in a landfill, and that tests do not prove such claims.

33. Complaint Counsel has met its burden of proving that the claims that ECM Plastics would completely biodegrade, including in a landfill, in a time period ranging from 9 months to 5 years, and that tests proved such claim, are both false and unsubstantiated.

34. Respondent has met its burden of producing the scientific evidence upon which it relies, including numerous ASTM D5511 tests conducted by independent laboratories, to substantiate its representations.

35. Complaint Counsel has not met its burden of showing that the ASTM D5511 tests upon which Respondent relies do not meet the standards demanded by the relevant scientific community or are so fatally flawed as to not constitute reliable and competent scientific evidence.

36. The tests upon which Respondent relies constitute competent and reliable scientific evidence demonstrating that plastics manufactured with the ECM Additive are biodegradable, including in a landfill.

37. Complaint Counsel has not met its burden of proving, pursuant to the falsity theory, that tests do not prove the biodegradability of ECM Plastics, or that the studies Respondent possessed do not pass muster in the view of the relevant scientific communities.

38. Complaint Counsel has not met its burden of proving, pursuant to the reasonable basis theory, that Respondent's substantiation for its claims that ECM Plastics are "biodegradable," including in a landfill, is inadequate, or that the studies upon which Respondent relies do not pass muster in the view of the relevant scientific communities.

39. Complaint Counsel has not met its burden of proving that the claims that ECM Plastics are biodegradable, including in a

## Initial Decision

landfill, and that tests proved such claims, are false or unsubstantiated.

40. Complaint Counsel has proven that Respondent's false and unsubstantiated claims that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill in 9 months to 5 years, and that tests prove such claim, are likely to affect the purchasing decisions of ECM Customers, and downstream customers, and that therefore these claims constitute material misrepresentations.

41. Because Complaint Counsel has demonstrated Respondent made material false and unsubstantiated claims that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill in 9 months to 5 years, and that tests prove such claim, Complaint Counsel has met its burden of proving the charge that Respondent committed a deceptive trade practice in violation of Section 5 of the FTC Act.

42. Complaint Counsel has proven that Respondent provided its Customers with marketing materials that included false and unsubstantiated claims that ECM Plastics will fully biodegrade in a landfill in 9 months to 5 years, and that tests prove such claim, and encouraged its Customers to use these materials for its Customers' marketing of ECM Plastics to their own customers. Accordingly, Complaint Counsel has met its burden of proving the charge that Respondent provided the means and instrumentalities for deceptive marketing claims to be conveyed to others in the ECM supply chain.

43. Respondent has failed to prove that its due process rights have been violated in this case.

44. Having concluded that Respondent violated the FTC Act, that Act authorizes an order requiring Respondent to cease and desist from such violating acts or practices.

45. Although Respondent ceased making the 9 Months to 5 Years Claim as of late 2013, after issuance of the Complaint, this fact does not bar a cease and desist order, where, as here, the public interest otherwise supports such an order.

46. Because Complaint Counsel failed to prove its assertion that Respondent impliedly claimed that ECM Plastics would

## Initial Decision

completely biodegrade in a landfill within one year, or that Respondent's "unqualified" biodegradability claims were otherwise deceptive, Complaint Counsel is not entitled to its proposed order barring Respondent from making unqualified biodegradable claims unless Respondent can substantiate that "the entire item will completely decompose into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal."

47. The facts of this case militate against a broad remedial order, including that: Respondent has permanently ceased the claim found to have violated the FTC Act; there is no evidence of economic harm to ordinary consumers; Respondent has no prior violations; and there is no issue of transferability.

The Order entered herewith will serve to prevent Respondent from engaging in deceptive practices in the future, is reasonably related to the unlawful acts or practices found to exist, and is sufficiently clear and precise.

**ORDER****DEFINITIONS**

For purposes of this Order, the following definitions shall apply:

1. "Commerce" shall mean as defined in Section 4 of the Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. § 44.
2. "Commission" shall mean the Federal Trade Commission.
3. "Competent and reliable scientific evidence" shall mean tests, analyses, research, or studies that have been conducted and evaluated in an objective manner by qualified persons, that are generally accepted in the profession to yield accurate and reliable results, and

## Initial Decision

that are sufficient in quality and quantity based on standards generally accepted in the relevant scientific fields, when considered in light of the entire body of relevant and reliable scientific evidence, to substantiate that a representation is true. Specifically, for any representation that complete biodegradation will occur within any time period, or that tests prove such representation, any scientific technical protocol (or combination of protocols) substantiating such representations must both:

- i. substantiate that the entire product will completely decompose within the time period represented; and
  - ii. replicate, *i.e.*, simulate, the physical conditions found in the type of disposal facility or method stated in the representation or, if not qualified by disposal facility or method, the conditions found in landfills, where most trash is disposed.
4. “Landfill” means a municipal solid waste landfill that receives household waste. “Landfill” does not include landfills that are operated as bioreactors or those that are actively managed to enhance decomposition.
  5. “Means and instrumentalities” shall mean any information, including, but not necessarily limited to, any advertising, labeling, or promotional, sales training, or purported substantiation materials, for use by trade customers in their marketing of any product, package, or service, in or affecting commerce.
  6. Unless otherwise specified, “respondent” shall mean ECM BioFilms, Inc., a corporation, and its successors and assigns.

**I.**

**IT IS ORDERED** that respondent, and its officers, agents, representatives, and employees, directly or through any corporation, partnership, subsidiary, division, or other device, in

## Initial Decision

connection with the manufacturing, labeling, advertising, promotion, offering for sale, sale, or distribution of any product, package, or service, in or affecting commerce, shall not represent, in any manner, directly or indirectly, expressly or by implication, that any product or package will completely biodegrade within any time period, or that tests prove such representation, unless such representation is true, not misleading, and, at the time it is made, respondent possesses and relies upon competent and reliable scientific evidence that substantiates the representation.

**II.**

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that respondent, and its officers, agents, representatives, and employees, directly or through any corporation, partnership, subsidiary, division, or other device, in connection with the manufacturing, labeling, advertising, promotion, offering for sale, sale, or distribution of any product, package, or service in or affecting commerce, shall not provide to others the means and instrumentalities with which to make, directly or indirectly, expressly or by implication, including through the use of endorsements or trade names, any false, unsubstantiated, or otherwise misleading representation that any product or package will completely biodegrade within any particular time period, or that tests prove such representation.

**III.**

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that respondent shall, for five (5) years after the last date of dissemination of any representation covered by this Order, maintain and upon request make available to the Commission for inspection and copying:

- A. All advertisements, labeling, packaging and promotional materials containing the representations specified in Parts I and II;
- B. All materials that were relied upon in disseminating the representations specified in Parts I and II;
- C. All tests, reports, studies, surveys, demonstrations, or other evidence in its possession or control that contradict, qualify, or call into question the

## Initial Decision

representation, or the basis relied upon for the representation, including complaints and other communications with consumers or with governmental or consumer protection organizations; and

- D. All acknowledgments of receipt of this Order obtained pursuant to Part IV.

**IV.**

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that respondent shall deliver a copy of this Order to all current and future subsidiaries, current and future principals, officers, directors, and managers, and to all current and future employees, agents, and representatives having responsibilities relating to the subject matter of this Order. Respondent shall secure from each such person a signed and dated statement acknowledging receipt of the Order, with any electronic signatures complying with the requirements of the E-Sign Act, 15 U.S.C. § 7001 *et seq.* Respondent shall deliver this Order to current personnel within thirty (30) days after the effective date of this Order, and to future personnel within thirty (30) days after the person assumes such position or responsibilities.

**V.**

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that respondent shall notify the Commission at least thirty (30) days prior to any change in the corporation that may affect compliance obligations arising under this Order, including, but not limited to, a dissolution, assignment, sale, merger, or other action that would result in the emergence of a successor entity; the creation or dissolution of a subsidiary, parent, or affiliate that engages in any acts or practices subject to this Order; the proposed filing of a bankruptcy petition; or a change in the business or corporate name or address. *Provided, however,* that, with respect to any proposed change in the corporation about which respondent learns less than thirty (30) days prior to the date such action is to take place, respondent shall notify the Commission as soon as is practicable after obtaining such knowledge.

Unless otherwise directed by a representative of the Commission in writing, all notices required by this Part shall be

## Initial Decision

emailed to Debrief@ftc.gov or sent by overnight courier (not the U.S. Postal Service) to: Associate Director for Enforcement, Bureau of Consumer Protection, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20580. The subject line must begin: "ECM BioFilms, Inc., Docket 9358."

**VI.**

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that respondent shall, within sixty (60) days after the effective date of this Order file with the Commission a true and accurate report, in writing, setting forth in detail the manner and form in which respondent has complied with this Order. Within ten (10) days of receipt of written notice from a representative of the Commission, respondent shall submit additional true and accurate written reports. Unless otherwise directed by a representative of the Commission in writing, all notices required by this Part shall be emailed to Debrief@ftc.gov or sent by overnight courier (not the U.S. Postal Service) to: Associate Director for Enforcement, Bureau of Consumer Protection, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20580. The subject line must begin: "ECM BioFilms, Inc., Docket No. 9358."

**VII.**

This Order will terminate twenty (20) years from the date of its issuance, or twenty (20) years from the most recent date that the United States or the Commission files a complaint (with or without an accompanying consent decree) in federal court alleging any violation of the Order, whichever comes later; *provided, however*, that the filing of such a complaint will not affect the duration of:

- A. Any Part in this Order that terminates in less than twenty (20) years;
- B. This Order's application to any respondent that is not named as a defendant in such complaint; and
- C. This Order if such complaint is filed after the Order has terminated pursuant to this Part.

## Initial Decision

*Provided, further,* that if such complaint is dismissed or a federal court rules that the respondent did not violate any provision of the Order, and the dismissal or ruling is either not appealed or upheld on appeal, then the Order will terminate according to this Part as though the complaint had never been filed, except that the Order will not terminate between the date such complaint is filed and the later of the deadline for appealing such dismissal or ruling and the date such dismissal or ruling is upheld on appeal.



## Complaint

**COMPLAINT**

The Federal Trade Commission, having reason to believe that ECM BioFilms, Inc., also d/b/a Enviroplastics International (“respondent”) has violated provisions of the Federal Trade Commission Act, and it appearing to the Commission that this proceeding is in the public interest, alleges:

1. Respondent ECM BioFilms, Inc., is an Ohio corporation with its principal office or place of business at Victoria Place, Suite 225, 100 South Park Place, Painesville, OH 44077.

2. Respondent manufactures, advertises, offers for sale, sells, and distributes additives for plastics, including “MasterBatch Pellets” (hereinafter referred to collectively as “ECM Additives”). Respondent advertises ECM Additives through the Internet site [www.ecmbiofilms.com](http://www.ecmbiofilms.com). Respondent distributes ECM Additives to independent distributors and to plastic products manufacturers located throughout the United States who, in turn, treat plastics with respondent’s additives (hereinafter referred to as “ECM Plastics”) and sell ECM Plastics to customers and consumers in various plastic products advertised as biodegradable.

3. The acts and practices of respondent alleged in this complaint have been in or affecting commerce, as “commerce” is defined in Section 4 of the Federal Trade Commission Act.

4. To induce sales of its ECM Additives, respondent has disseminated, or has caused the dissemination of, advertising and promotional materials, including printed advertisements, website advertisements, certifications, and other promotional materials to distributors, customers, and end-use consumers. See, e.g., Exhibits 1-4. Respondent’s distributors and customers have disseminated, or have caused the dissemination of, the advertising claims in these promotional materials to end-use consumers.

5. In its advertising and promotional materials, including, but not limited to, those shown in Exhibits 1-4, respondent has made the following statements and depictions:

A. Respondent’s Website (Exhibit 1A, disseminated until approximately October 2012):

## Complaint

## i. Website Banner Tagline:



(Ex. 1A at 1-12).

## ii. Home Page:

“Transform any Plastic into Biodegradable Plastic! . . . The revolutionary additive technology, when combined as a one-percent load to the most widely-used plastic resins, renders the finished plastic products biodegradable while maintaining their other desired characteristics. The potential uses of this technology are limited only by the imagination.” (Id. at 1).

## iii. Product Overview Page:

“MasterBatch Pellets™ is a revolutionary additive, which when combined as a one-percent load to the most widely used plastic resins, renders the finished plastic products biodegradable while maintaining their other desired characteristics. . . .” (Id. at 5).

“Plastic products made with ECM additives:

- Fully biodegrade in 9 months to 5 years
- Fully biodegrade when disposed of in a biodegrading environment, either anaerobically or aerobically:
  - in landfills” (Id.).

## iv. Comparison to Alternative Products Page:

## Complaint



**Comparison of Products Produced with ECM MasterBatch Pellets™ to Alternative Products**

|                                                               | ECM MasterBatch™ | Oxo-Degrader* | Bioplastics+ |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>For Biodegradation</b>                                     |                  |               |              |
| 100% Biodegradable (on land, in land, in water)               | True             | False         | False        |
| 100% Biodegradable in landfill, as litter or backyard compost | True             | False         | False        |

(Ex. 1A at 8).

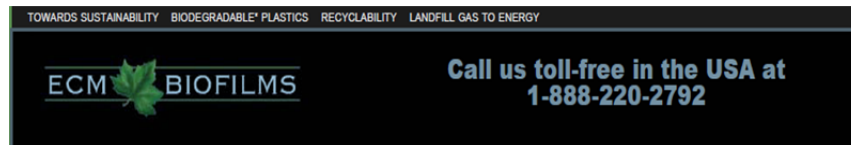
v. Technology Page:

“The plastic products made with our additives will break down in approximately 9 months to 5 years in nearly all landfills or wherever else they may end up.” (Id. at 10).

“Material treated with ECM has been tested and proved as biodegradable and safe for the environment by using the following: . . . ASTM 5511 [sic] ‘Standard Test Method for Determining Anaerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials Under High-Solids Anaerobic Digestion Conditions’.” (Id.).

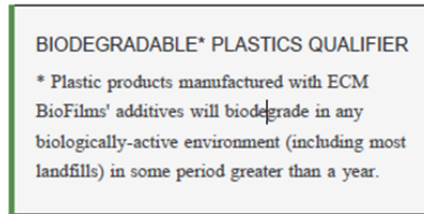
B. Respondent’s Website (Exhibit 1B, disseminated on or around October 2012 to present):

i. Website Banner Tagline:



(E.g., Ex. 1B at 1, 3, 5).

## Complaint



(E.g., Id. at 2, 4, 9).

ii. Home Page:

“Cutting-edge additives for manufacturing biodegradable\* plastics . . . Unlike other degradable plastic technologies which require very specific conditions, plastic products manufactured with ECM MasterBatch Pellets will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year. This revolutionary additive technology, when combined as a 1% load to the most widely-used plastic resins, renders the resulting plastic products biodegradable\* while maintaining their other desired characteristics. The potential uses of this technology are limited only by the imagination.” (Id. at 1).

“BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS QUALIFIER  
\* Plastic products manufactured with ECM BioFilms’ additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.” (Id.).

iii. MasterBatch Pellets, Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable\* Plastics Page:

“ECM MasterBatch Pellets™ are a revolutionary additive technology for manufacturing biodegradable\* plastics . . . When combined as a 1% load with the most widely-used plastic resins, they render the resulting plastic products biodegradable\*.” (Id. at 10).

## Complaint

“Plastic products made with ECM BioFilms’ additives: . . .

- Biodegrade\* in any biologically-active environment in some period greater than a year
- Biodegrade\* when disposed of in a biodegrading environment, either anaerobically or aerobically:
- in landfills
- in compost (backyard compost or commercial facilities)
- if buried or littered in the ground
- in agricultural and erosion-control settings” (Id. at 10-11).

“BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS QUALIFIER

\* Plastic products manufactured with ECM BioFilms’ additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.” (Id. at 11).

## iv. Comparison to Alternative Products Page:

TOWARDS SUSTAINABILITY
BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS
RECYCLABILITY
LANDFILL GAS TO ENERGY

ECM



BIOFILMS

Call us toll-free in the USA at

1-888-220-2792

HOME

ABOUT

MASTERBATCH PELLETS

BLOG

EVENTS

CONTACT

Comparison of competing biodegradable plastic technologies

ECM

Oxo-Degrader;

Bioplastics+

MasterBatch™

For Biodegradation

• Biodegradable\* (on land, in land, in water)

• Biodegradable\* in landfill, as litter or backyard compost

✓

✗

✗

✓

✗

✗

(Id. at 12).

## v. MasterBatch Pellets, ECM Technology Page:

“The plastic products made with our additives will break down in more than one year but less than a hundred plus years in nearly all landfills or wherever else they may end up . . . .” (Id. at 14).

## Complaint

“Material treated with ECM has been tested and proved as biodegradable\* and safe for the environment by using the following: . . . ASTM 5511 [sic] ‘Standard Test Method for Determining Anaerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials Under High-Solids Anaerobic Digestion Conditions’.” (Id.).

## vi. MasterBatch Pellets, Mechanism Page:

“We have determined, through years of testing both internally and through independent laboratories, that plastic products that are manufactured with at least a one percent (1%) load, by weight, of our ECM MasterBatch Pellets will biodegrade once they are placed in conditions wherein they are in constant contact with other biodegrading materials.” (Id. at 16).

## vii. MasterBatch Pellets, Life Expectancy Page

“Concerning the life expectancy of the plastic products manufactured with our additives once they are placed in constant contact with other biodegrading materials, we certify the full biodegradation of most all plastic products manufactured with at least a one percent load of our additives. We can certify this situation due to the internal and external studies that have cost us hundreds of thousands of dollars.” (Id. at 19).

“Plastics manufactured with our additives will fully biodegrade in home compost heaps, commercial composting operations (both high heat and low heat, or even in vermiculture, processes), buried in the ground, buried in landfills, tilled into the soil, having been littered, etc. Most importantly, our process is by far the least expensive, most widely applicable, proven technology for the biodegradation of plastics in the world.” (Id.).

## Complaint

“Again, we certify the biodegradation\* of polyolefins (any of the polyethylenes and polypropylenes), EVAs, PVCs, PETs, PSs, PUs and any combination of these resins, manufactured with at least a 1% load of our additives. We base this certification on more than ten years of testing worldwide by us, by universities, by customers, by prospects and by competitors.” (Id.).

## “BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS QUALIFIER

\* Plastic products manufactured with ECM BioFilms’ additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.” (Id.).

## C. Respondent’s Print Materials:

## i. Flyer (Exhibit 2):

[redacted]

## ii. Brochure (Exhibit 3):

[redacted]

## iii. Certificate of Biodegradability of Plastic Products (Exhibit 4):

*“This is to certify that numerous plastic samples, submitted by ECM BioFilms, Inc., have been tested by independent laboratories in accordance with standard test methods . . . . The results of these tests and the related biodegradation and ecological impact experiments are contained in the Ecological Assessment of ECM Plastic report dated February 16, 1999, which certifies that plastic products manufactured with ECM additives can be marketed as biodegradable . . . . This Certificate and the Ecological Assessment of ECM Plastic report, along with Scanning Electron Microscope and other studies that have been*

## Complaint

*conducted since the publication of the Ecological Assessment . . . may be used by [the certificate holder] to validate[i] ts claims to the biodegradability and environmental safety of plastic products that it manufactures . . . .” (Ex. 4 at 1).*

6. Approximately 92 percent of total municipal solid waste in the United States is disposed of either in landfills, incinerators, or recycling facilities. These disposal methods do not present conditions that would allow ECM Plastics to completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within a reasonably short period of time.

7. Consumers likely interpret unqualified degradable claims to mean that the entire product or package will completely decompose into elements found in nature within a reasonably short period of time after customary disposal.

8. The Ecological Assessment of ECM Plastic, American Society for Testing and Materials (“ASTM”) International D5511, Standard Test Method for Determining Anaerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials under High Solids Anaerobic Digestion Conditions (“ASTM D5511”), and other scientific tests relied on by respondent do not assure complete decomposition of ECM Plastics in a reasonably short period of time or in respondent’s stated timeframes, *e.g.*, nine months to five years, and do not replicate, *i.e.*, simulate, the physical conditions of either landfills, where most trash is disposed, or other disposal facilities stated in the representations.

## VIOLATIONS OF SECTION 5 OF THE FTC ACT

## FALSE OR MISLEADING REPRESENTATIONS

9. Through the means described in Paragraphs 2, 4, and 5, respondent has represented, expressly or by implication, that:

- A. ECM Plastics are biodegradable, *i.e.*, will completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within a reasonably short period of time after customary disposal;



## Complaint

- B. ECM Plastics are biodegradable in a landfill;
- C. ECM Plastics are biodegradable in a stated qualified timeframe; and
- D. ECM Plastics have been shown to be biodegradable, biodegradable in a landfill, or biodegradable in a stated qualified timeframe under various scientific tests including, but not limited to, ASTM D5511.

## 10. In truth and in fact:

- A. ECM Plastics will not completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within a reasonably short period of time after customary disposal;
- B. ECM Plastics will not completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within a reasonably short period of time after disposal in a landfill;
- C. ECM Plastics will not completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within respondent's stated qualified timeframes after customary disposal; and
- D. ECM Plastics have not been shown to completely break down and decompose into elements found in nature within a reasonably short period of time after customary disposal, after disposal in a landfill, or within respondent's stated qualified timeframe, under various scientific tests, including, but not limited to, ASTM D5511.

11. Therefore, the representations set forth in Paragraph 9 were, and are, false or misleading.

## Complaint

## UNSUBSTANTIATED REPRESENTATIONS

12. Through the means described in Paragraphs 2, 4, and 5, in numerous instances respondent has represented, expressly or by implication, that it possessed and relied upon a reasonable basis that substantiated the representations set forth in Paragraph 9, at the time the representations were made.

13. In truth and in fact, at the time respondent made the representations referred to in Paragraph 9, respondent did not possess and rely upon a reasonable basis that substantiated such representations. Therefore, the representation set forth in Paragraph 12 is false or misleading.

## MEANS AND INSTRUMENTALITIES

14. Respondent has distributed the promotional materials described in Paragraphs 4 and 5 to its customers and independent distributors. In so doing, respondent has provided them with the means and instrumentalities for the commission of deceptive acts or practices.

15. Respondent's practices, as alleged in this complaint, therefore constitute deceptive acts or practices in or affecting commerce in violation of Section 5(a) of the Federal Trade Commission Act.

**NOTICE**

Notice is hereby given to the respondent that the eighteenth day of June, 2014, at 10:00 a.m., is hereby fixed as the time, and the Federal Trade Commission offices at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Room 532-H, Washington, D.C. 20580, as the place when and where a hearing will be had before an Administrative Law Judge of the Federal Trade Commission, on the charges set forth in this complaint, at which time and place you will have the right under the Federal Trade Commission Act to appear and show cause why an order should not be entered requiring you to cease and desist from the violations of law charged in this complaint.

### Complaint

You are notified that the opportunity is afforded you to file with the Federal Trade Commission an answer to this complaint on or before the fourteenth (14th) day after service of it upon you. An answer in which the allegations of the complaint are contested shall contain a concise statement of the facts constituting each ground of defense; and specific admission, denial, or explanation of each fact alleged in the complaint or, if you are without knowledge thereof, a statement to that effect. Allegations of the complaint not thus answered shall be deemed to have been admitted.

If you elect not to contest the allegations of fact set forth in the complaint, the answer shall consist of a statement that you admit all of the material facts to be true. Such an answer shall constitute a waiver of hearings as to the facts alleged in the complaint and, together with the complaint, will provide a record basis on which the Commission shall issue a final decision containing appropriate findings and conclusions, and a final order disposing of the proceeding. In such answer, you may, however, reserve the right to submit proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law under Rule 3.46 of the Commission's Rules of Practice for Adjudicative Proceedings.

Failure to answer within the time above provided shall be deemed to constitute a waiver of your right to appear and to contest the allegations of the complaint, and shall authorize the Commission, without further notice to you, to find the facts to be as alleged in the complaint and to enter a final decision containing appropriate findings and conclusions and a final order disposing of the proceeding.

The Administrative Law Judge shall hold a prehearing scheduling conference not later than ten (10) days after the answer is filed by the respondent. Unless otherwise directed by the Administrative Law Judge, the scheduling conference and further proceedings will take place at the Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W., Room 532-H, Washington, D.C. 20580. Rule 3.21(a) requires a meeting of the parties' counsel as early as practicable before the prehearing scheduling conference, but in any event no later than five (5) days after the answer is filed by the respondent. Rule 3.31(b) obligates counsel for each party,

### Complaint

within five (5) days of receiving respondent's answer, to make certain disclosures without awaiting a formal discovery request.

The following is the form of order which the Commission has reason to believe should issue if the facts are found to be as alleged in the complaint. If, however, the Commission should conclude from record facts developed in any adjudicative proceedings in this matter that the proposed order provisions as to ECM BioFilms, Inc., also d/b/a Enviroplastics International might be inadequate to fully protect the consuming public, the Commission may order such other relief as it finds necessary or appropriate, including corrective advertising or other affirmative disclosure.

Moreover, the Commission has reason to believe that, if the facts are found as alleged in the complaint, it may be necessary and appropriate for the Commission to seek relief to redress injury to consumers, or other persons, partnerships or corporations, in the form of restitution and refunds for past, present, and future consumers and such other types of relief as are set forth in Section 19(b) of the Federal Trade Commission Act. The Commission will determine whether to apply to a court for such relief on the basis of the adjudicative proceedings in this matter and such other factors as are relevant to consider the necessity and appropriateness of such action.

### **ORDER**

### **DEFINITIONS**

For purposes of this order, the following definitions shall apply:

1. "Clearly and Prominently" shall mean as follows:
  - A. In print communications, the disclosure shall be presented in a manner that stands out from the accompanying text, so that it is sufficiently prominent, because of its type size, contrast, location, or other characteristics, for an ordinary consumer to notice, read and comprehend it;

## Complaint

- B. In communications made through an electronic medium (such as television, video, radio, and interactive media such as the Internet, online services, and software), the disclosure shall be presented simultaneously in both the audio and visual portions of the communication. In any communication presented solely through visual or audio means, the disclosure shall be made through the same means through which the communication is presented. In any communication disseminated by means of an interactive electronic medium such as software, the Internet, or online services, the disclosure must be unavoidable. Any audio disclosure shall be delivered in a volume and cadence sufficient for an ordinary consumer to hear and comprehend it. Any visual disclosure shall be presented in a manner that stands out in the context in which it is presented, so that it is sufficiently prominent, due to its size and shade, contrast to the background against which it appears, the length of time it appears on the screen, and its location, for an ordinary consumer to notice, read and comprehend it; and
- C. Regardless of the medium used to disseminate it, the disclosure shall be in understandable language and syntax. Nothing contrary to, inconsistent with, or in mitigation of the disclosure shall be used in any communication.
- 2 “Close proximity” means on the same print page, web page, online service page, or other electronic page, and proximate to the triggering representation, and not accessed or displayed through hyperlinks, pop-ups, interstitials, or other means.
- 3 “Commerce” shall mean as defined in Section 4 of the Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. § 44.
- 4 “Competent and reliable scientific evidence” shall mean tests, analyses, research, or studies that have

### Complaint

been conducted and evaluated in an objective manner by qualified persons, that are generally accepted in the profession to yield accurate and reliable results, and that are sufficient in quality and quantity based on standards generally accepted in the relevant scientific fields, when considered in light of the entire body of relevant and reliable scientific evidence, to substantiate that a representation is true. Specifically:

- A. For unqualified biodegradability claims, any scientific technical protocol (or combination of protocols) substantiating such claims must assure complete decomposition within one year and replicate, i.e., simulate, the physical conditions found in landfills, where most trash is disposed.
- B. For qualified biodegradability claims, any scientific technical protocol (or combination of protocols) substantiating such claims must both:
  - i. assure the entire product will (1) completely decompose into elements found in nature in the stated timeframe or, if not qualified by time, within one year; or (2) decompose into elements found in nature at the rate and to the extent stated in the representation; and
  - ii. replicate, i.e., simulate, the physical conditions found in the type of disposal facility or method stated in the representation or, if not qualified by disposal facility or method, the conditions found in landfills, where most trash is disposed.

For example, results from ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials) International D5511-12, Standard Test Method for Determining Anaerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials under High Solids Anaerobic Digestion Conditions, or any prior version thereof, are not competent and reliable scientific evidence supporting unqualified claims, or claims of outcomes beyond the parameters and results of the actual test performed.

## Complaint

- 5 “Customary disposal” means any disposal method whereby respondent’s products ultimately will be disposed of in a landfill, in an incinerator, or in a recycling facility.
- 6 “Degradable” includes biodegradable, oxo-biodegradable, oxo-degradable, or photodegradable, or any variation thereof.
- 7 “Landfill” means a municipal solid waste landfill that receives household waste. “Landfill” does not include landfills that are operated as bioreactors or those that are actively managed to enhance decomposition.
- 8 “Means and instrumentalities” shall mean any information, including, but not necessarily limited to, any advertising, labeling, or promotional, sales training, or purported substantiation materials, for use by trade customers in their marketing of any product, package, or service, in or affecting commerce.
- 9 Unless otherwise specified, “respondent” shall mean ECM BioFilms, Inc., a corporation, and its successors and assigns.

**I.**

**IT IS ORDERED** that respondent, and its officers, agents, representatives, and employees, directly or through any corporation, partnership, subsidiary, division, or other device, in connection with the manufacturing, labeling, advertising, promotion, offering for sale, sale, or distribution of any product, package, or service, in or affecting commerce, shall not represent, in any manner, directly or indirectly, expressly or by implication:

- A. That any product or package is degradable, or that any product, package, or service affects a product or package’s degradability, unless

## Complaint

1. the entire item will completely decompose into elements found in nature within one year after customary disposal; or
2. the representation is clearly and prominently and in close proximity qualified by:
  - a. Either (1) the time to complete decomposition into elements found in nature; or (2) the rate and extent of decomposition into elements found in nature, provided that such qualification must disclose that the stated rate and extent of decomposition does not mean that the product or package will continue to decompose; and
  - b. If the product will not decompose in a customary disposal facility or by a customary method of disposal, both (1) the type of non-customary disposal facility or method and (2) the availability of such disposal facility or method to consumers where the product or package is marketed or sold

and such representation is true, not misleading, and, at the time it is made, respondent possesses and relies upon competent and reliable scientific evidence that substantiates the representation.

- B. That any such product, package, or service offers any environmental benefit, unless the representation is true, not misleading, and, at the time it is made, respondent possesses and relies upon competent and reliable evidence, which when appropriate must be competent and reliable scientific evidence, that substantiates the representation.

**II.**

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that respondent, and its officers, agents, representatives, and employees, directly or through any corporation, partnership, subsidiary, division, or other



## Complaint

device, in connection with the manufacturing, labeling, advertising, promotion, offering for sale, sale, or distribution of any product, package, or service in or affecting commerce, shall not provide to others the means and instrumentalities with which to make, directly or indirectly, expressly or by implication, including through the use of endorsements or trade names, any false, unsubstantiated, or otherwise misleading representation of material fact regarding any environmental benefit.

**III.**

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that respondent shall, for five (5) years after the last date of dissemination of any representation covered by this order, maintain and upon request make available to the Commission for inspection and copying:

- A. All advertisements, labeling, packaging and promotional materials containing the representations specified in Parts I and II;
- B. All materials that were relied upon in disseminating the representations specified in Parts I and II;
- C. All tests, reports, studies, surveys, demonstrations, or other evidence in its possession or control that contradict, qualify, or call into question the representation, or the basis relied upon for the representation, including complaints and other communications with consumers or with governmental or consumer protection organizations; and
- D. All acknowledgments of receipt of this order obtained pursuant to Part IV.

**IV.**

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that respondent shall deliver a copy of this order to all current and future subsidiaries, current and future principals, officers, directors, and managers, and to all current and future employees, agents, and representatives having responsibilities relating to the subject matter of this order. Respondent shall secure from each such person a signed and dated

## Complaint

statement acknowledging receipt of the order, with any electronic signatures complying with the requirements of the E-Sign Act, 15 U.S.C. § 7001 *et seq.* Respondent shall deliver this order to current personnel within thirty (30) days after the date of service of this order, and to future personnel within thirty (30) days after the person assumes such position or responsibilities.

**V.**

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that respondent shall notify the Commission at least thirty (30) days prior to any change in the corporation that may affect compliance obligations arising under this order, including, but not limited to, a dissolution, assignment, sale, merger, or other action that would result in the emergence of a successor entity; the creation or dissolution of a subsidiary, parent, or affiliate that engages in any acts or practices subject to this order; the proposed filing of a bankruptcy petition; or a change in the business or corporate name or address. *Provided, however,* that, with respect to any proposed change in the corporation about which respondent learns less than thirty (30) days prior to the date such action is to take place, respondent shall notify the Commission as soon as is practicable after obtaining such knowledge.

Unless otherwise directed by a representative of the Commission in writing, all notices required by this Part shall be emailed to [Debrief@ftc.gov](mailto:Debrief@ftc.gov) or sent by overnight courier (not the U.S. Postal Service) to: Associate Director for Enforcement, Bureau of Consumer Protection, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Mail Stop M-8102B, Washington, DC 20580. The subject line must begin: "ECM BioFilms, Inc., Docket No. 9358, File No. 122 3118."

**VI.**

**IT IS FURTHER ORDERED** that respondent shall, within sixty (60) days after the date of service of this order file with the Commission a true and accurate report, in writing, setting forth in detail the manner and form in which respondent has complied with this order. Within ten (10) days of receipt of written notice from a representative of the Commission, respondent shall submit additional true and accurate written reports. Unless otherwise

## Complaint

directed by a representative of the Commission in writing, all notices required by this Part shall be emailed to [Debrief@ftc.gov](mailto:Debrief@ftc.gov) or sent by overnight courier (not the U.S. Postal Service) to: Associate Director for Enforcement, Bureau of Consumer Protection, Federal Trade Commission, 600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Mail Stop 8102-B, Washington, DC 20580. The subject line must begin: "ECM BioFilms, Inc., Docket No. 9358, File No. 122 3118."

**VII.**

This order will terminate twenty (20) years from the date of its issuance, or twenty (20) years from the most recent date that the United States or the Commission files a complaint (with or without an accompanying consent decree) in federal court alleging any violation of the order, whichever comes later; *provided, however*, that the filing of such a complaint will not affect the duration of:

- A. Any Part in this order that terminates in less than twenty (20) years;
- B. This order's application to any respondent that is not named as a defendant in such complaint; and
- C. This order if such complaint is filed after the order has terminated pursuant to this Part.

*Provided, further*, that if such complaint is dismissed or a federal court rules that the respondent did not violate any provision of the order, and the dismissal or ruling is either not appealed or upheld on appeal, then the order will terminate according to this Part as though the complaint had never been filed, except that the order will not terminate between the date such complaint is filed and the later of the deadline for appealing such dismissal or ruling and the date such dismissal or ruling is upheld on appeal.

Complaint

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Federal Trade Commission has issued this complaint against respondent and has caused it to be signed by its Secretary and its official seal to be hereto affixed, at Washington, D.C. this eighteenth day of October, 2013.

By the Commission.

## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1A



## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1A



Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable Plastic Packaging and Products

ECM HOME | OUR PRODUCT | ABOUT ECM | GREEN IMPACT | BIG NEWS | CONTACT US

1-888-220-2792 U.S.A. TOLL FREE

### Green Impact



Many organizations (among them, Greenpeace and The Environmental Research Foundation) have claimed that plastics and the consumer acceptance of plastics is declining, mainly because businesses and organizations don't know what to do with the plastics after use. In fact, the Society of Plastics Industries' Larry Thomas has stated:

According to the Clean Air Council:

- In the U.S., 4.39 pounds of trash per day and up to 56 ton of trash per year are created by the average person.
- Only about one-tenth of all solid garbage in the United States gets recycled.
- Every year we fill enough garbage trucks to form a line that would stretch from the earth, halfway to the moon.
- Each day the United States throws away enough trash to fill 63,000 garbage trucks.
- Almost 1/3 of the waste generated in the U.S. is packaging.
- Americans throw away 2.5 million plastic bottles every hour.
- Every year, Americans make enough plastic film to shrink-wrap the state of Texas.
- Seventy percent of U.S. municipal solid waste gets buried in landfills.

### READ MORE...

#### CLEAN AIR COUNCIL

Our waste, from paper and soda cans to old refrigerators and television...  
[read more](#)

#### ECO-PLASTIC

Every year US landfills receive tens of millions of tons of plastic...  
[read more](#)

#### BIODEGRADABLE CLOSE-UP

ECM is a relatively new firm that takes a range of biodegradable...  
[read more](#)

#### DOWN TO EARTH SWITCHES

The biodegradable bags from Down to Earth are made using...  
[read more](#)

## Complaint

**EXHIBIT 1A**



Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable Plastic Packaging and Products

ECM HOME | OUR PRODUCT | ABOUT ECM | GREEN IMPACT | BIG NEWS | CONTACT US | 1-888-220-2792 U.S.A. TOLL FREE

### Contact Us

|                                                                                              |                      |                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| <input type="text"/>                                                                         | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |
| First Name*                                                                                  | Last Name*           | Title                |
| <input type="text"/>                                                                         | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |
| Company*                                                                                     | Email Address*       | Phone number         |
| <input type="text"/>                                                                         | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |
| Address One                                                                                  | Address Two          |                      |
| <input type="text"/>                                                                         | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |
| City                                                                                         | State                | Zip                  |
| <input type="text"/>                                                                         | <input type="text"/> | <input type="text"/> |
| Country                                                                                      |                      |                      |
| <input type="text"/>                                                                         |                      |                      |
| What types of end-product & resin are you interested in for the use of ECM technology?       |                      |                      |
| <input type="text"/>                                                                         |                      |                      |
| Additional questions or comments:                                                            |                      |                      |
| <input type="text"/>                                                                         |                      |                      |
| Security Code: Please enter the words you see in the box, in order and separated by a space. |                      |                      |
|             |                      |                      |
| <input type="text"/>                                                                         |                      |                      |
|             |                      |                      |
| *Required Fields                                                                             |                      |                      |
| <input type="button" value="Send"/>                                                          |                      |                      |



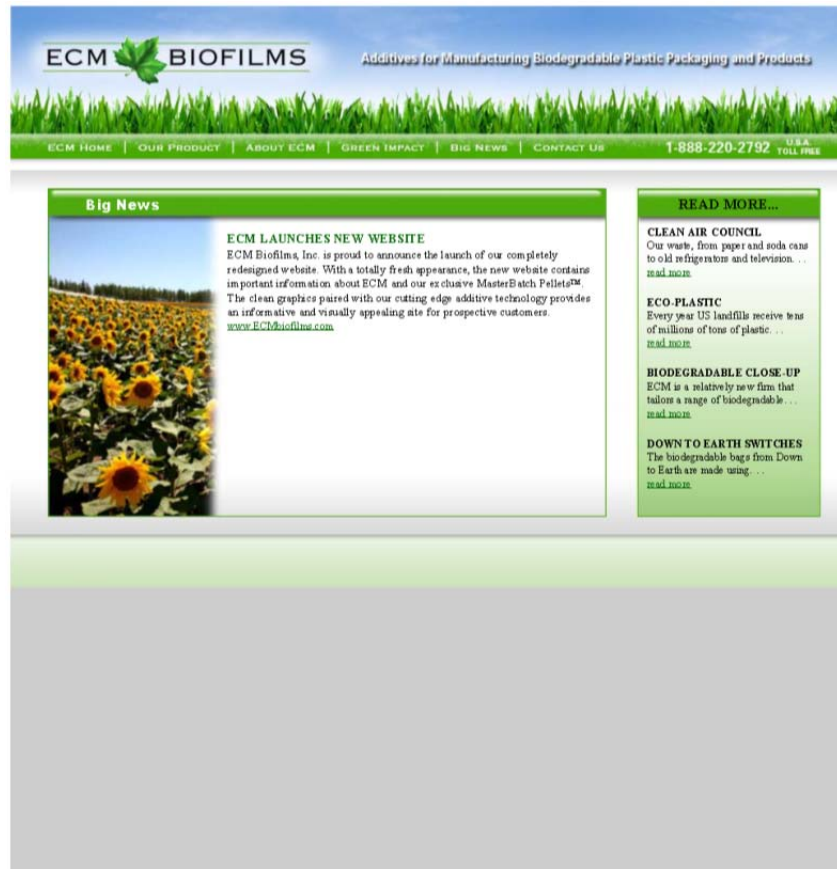
Victoria Place - Suite 225  
100 South Park Place  
Painesville, Ohio 44077 U.S.A.

Phone: 440-350-1400  
Toll Free: 888-220-2792  
Fax: 440-350-1444

[click here to contact by email](#)



## Complaint

**EXHIBIT 1A**



## Complaint

**EXHIBIT 1A**

The screenshot displays the ECM BioFilms website. The header features the company logo and tagline, followed by a navigation menu and a toll-free phone number. The main content area is divided into two columns. The left column, titled 'Our Product', includes a photograph of a tree and a list of product benefits. The right column, titled 'MASTERBATCH PELLETS', describes the product and provides links to additional resources.

**ECM BIOFILMS** Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable Plastic Packaging and Products

ECM HOME | OUR PRODUCT | ABOUT ECM | GREEN IMPACT | BIG NEWS | CONTACT US 1-888-220-2792 U.S.A. TOLL FREE

### Our Product

ECM BioFilms, Inc. markets additives to plastic product manufacturers which produce biodegradable plastic products that can be priced competitively with, and have the same mechanical characteristics as, their traditional non-degradable products.

Plastic products made with ECM additives:

- Fully biodegrade in 9 months to 3 years
- Fully biodegrade when disposed of in a biodegrading environment, either anaerobically or aerobically:
  - in landfills
  - in compost (backyard compost or commercial facilities)
  - if buried or littered in the ground
  - in agricultural and erosion-control settings
- Are recyclable
- Can be made with recycled resins
- Do not use heat, light or mechanical stress to break them down (unlike PLA and oxodegradable products)
- Do not contain heavy metals (unlike most oxodegradable products)

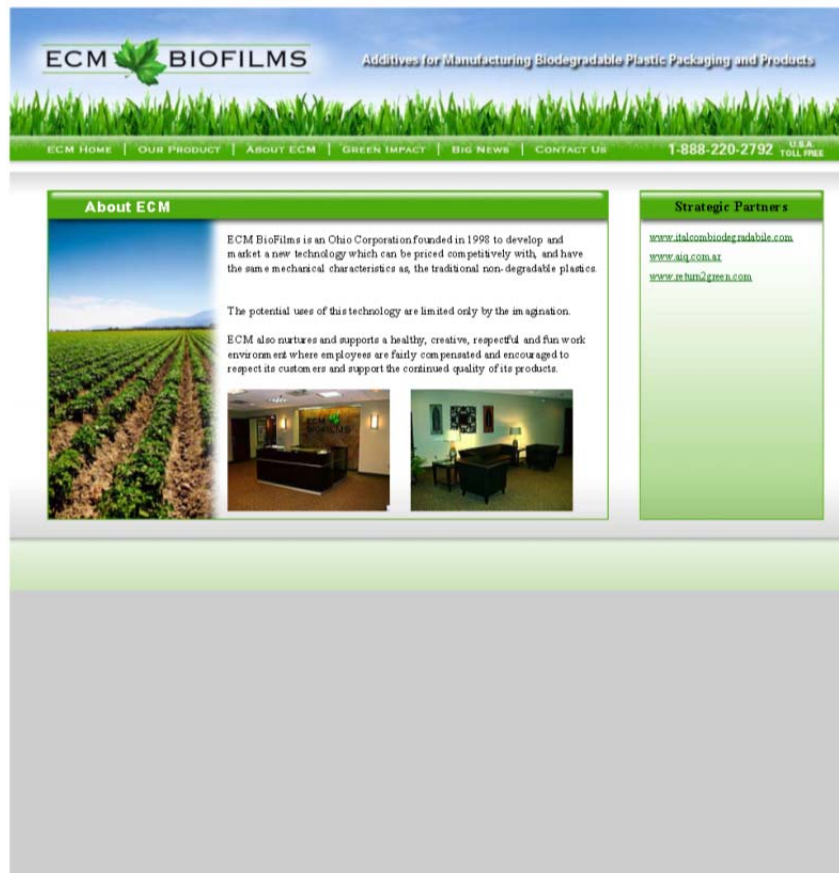
### MASTERBATCH PELLETS

MasterBatch Pellets™ is a revolutionary additive, which when combined as a one-percent load to the most widely used plastic resins, renders the finished plastic products biodegradable while maintaining their other desired characteristics.

**Click topic below to download PDF**

- [PRODUCT COMPARISON](#)
- [BIODEGRADATION MECHANISM](#)
- [OUR TECHNOLOGY](#)
- [PRODUCT LIFE EXPECTANCY](#)

## Complaint

**EXHIBIT 1A**

## Complaint

**EXHIBIT 1A**

## Complaint

**EXHIBIT 1A**

Comparison of Products Produced with ECM MasterBatch Pellets™ to Alternative Products

|                                                                                                                                    | ECM MasterBatch™ | Oxo-Degrader* | Bioplastics† |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|--------------|
| <b>For Biodegradation</b>                                                                                                          |                  |               |              |
| 100% Biodegradable (on land, in land, in water)                                                                                    | True             | False         | False        |
| 100% Biodegradable in landfill, as litter or backyard compost                                                                      | True             | False         | False        |
| <b>For Recycling</b>                                                                                                               |                  |               |              |
| 100% Recyclable at any time                                                                                                        | True             | False         | False        |
| Compatible with the recycle stream                                                                                                 | True             | False         | False        |
| <b>For Properties</b>                                                                                                              |                  |               |              |
| No special storage conditions required                                                                                             | True             | False         | False        |
| Shelf life is indefinite                                                                                                           | True             | False         | False        |
| Not degraded by exposure to heat, light or external stresses during storage, shipping, handling or use                             | True             | False         | False        |
| Does not fragment during degradation                                                                                               | True             | False         | True         |
| Degradation begins at the time of disposal - not before                                                                            | True             | False         | False        |
| <b>For Performance</b>                                                                                                             |                  |               |              |
| When compared to the original material in the application, physical properties are unchanged and no redesign of end product needed | True             | False         | False        |
| UV or anti-oxidant additives are needed, inhibiting product performance                                                            | False            | True          | False        |
| Performance not negatively affected by over loading                                                                                | True             | False         | n/a          |
| <b>For Processing</b>                                                                                                              |                  |               |              |
| Can be processed with conventional equipment                                                                                       | True             | True          | False        |
| No changes to the process settings required                                                                                        | True             | False         | False        |
| Biodegradable with 1% loading in PE, PP, PVC, PS and PET                                                                           | True             | False         | n/a          |
| <b>For the Environment</b>                                                                                                         |                  |               |              |
| No heavy metals, ecologically safe                                                                                                 | True             | False         | True         |
| Degraded product returns to the environment not as small particles, but as biomass and humus                                       | True             | False         | True°        |
| <b>For the Bottom Line</b>                                                                                                         |                  |               |              |
| Cost effective                                                                                                                     | True             | False         | False        |

\* EPI Environmental Products Inc., Willow Ridge Plastics, Inc., Symphony Environmental, Inc., etc.

† PLA, Mater-Bi®, PHB and combinations (Nature Works LLC, Novamont S.p.A., et al.)

° Only in industrial/municipal composting facilities

**ECM BioFilms, Inc.**

Victoria Place - Suite 225, 100 South Park Place, Painesville, Ohio 44077 U.S.A.  
 Phone: 440.350.1400 - Toll Free in U.S.A. 800.220.2792 - Fax: 440.350.1444  
 Email: biodeg@ecmbiofilms.com - Website: ecmbiofilms.com

## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1A



#### Mechanism for the Biodegradation of Products Manufactured with ECM MasterBatch Pellets™

We have determined, through years of testing both internally and through independent laboratories, that plastic products that are manufactured with at least a one percent (1%) load, by weight, of our ECM MasterBatch Pellets will fully biodegrade once they are placed in conditions wherein they are in constant contact with other biodegrading materials.

Originally it was not known precisely what the threshold amount of our material was necessary to initiate and sustain the process. Much of the early testing was done with plastics manufactured with five percent (5%) or higher loads of the additives but it has been determined that all that is required is a minimum of a one percent (1%) load. This amount will initiate the process and any significant amount less than this amount will not permit the process to begin or be sustained.

People often wonder whether significantly greater quantities of our additive will reduce the biodegradation times. The answer is yes, but so very marginally that it is rarely worth the potential issues concerning other physical properties in the finished plastic products and cost. To explain this more fully, it will be helpful to understand the basics of the mechanism.

The presence of at least one percent of our additives in a plastic product, which is in contact with other biodegrading organic materials, structures communities of such organisms as are there present on the surfaces of the plastic in such a way that their interaction produces the ability to break down the long hydrocarbon chains of the "non-biodegradable" petrochemical plastics. As most people are aware, an example of a biofilm would be the scum that can form on the surface of a pond or on teeth, for that matter. In the cases of most pond biofilms, the surface layers with chlorophyllic, aerobic organisms can support layers of anaerobic organisms in the deeper layers and the interaction of all of the organisms makes for an ecosystem that in some cases produce byproducts that would not be formed without the interaction. The same can be said of the biofilms formed by the interaction of our additive materials and the naturally existing biota. Importantly, this structuring of communities of microorganism proceeds in an aerobic as well as aerobic conditions.

Once there are the structured communities of microorganisms interacting to produce schisms in the long hydrocarbon chains of the polymers the process continues until all the hydrocarbons are eventually transformed into the carbon dioxide and water (aerobic biodegradation) or carbon dioxide, methane and water (an aerobic biodegradation).

This leads us back to the reason why greater quantities of our additives do not significantly speed up the time for biodegradation. If you have four otherwise identical 100 kilograms of PE products, one with no ECM (100% PE), one with a half a percent of ECM (99.5% PE), one with one percent ECM (99% PE) and one with seven percent ECM (93% PE) disposed of under the same conditions you will see why this is.

The one with no ECM does not form the necessary biofilm and thereby 100-kg of PE sits in the ground in that form for hundreds or thousands of years or more. The one with a half a percent of ECM does not form the biofilm with sufficient sustainability to initiate and continue the biodegradation process so only the very surface amounts of the ECM biodegrades and you will have remaining all of the 99.5-kg of PE and most of the 0.5-kg of ECM for hundreds or thousands of years in that form. The product that has the one percent of ECM will form and sustain the biofilm that will continue to break apart the long chains of the 99-kg of PE until the entire quantity of PE is biodegraded. The sample that has 7 percent ECM will do the same thing, the only difference is that there will be only 93-kg of the difficult-to-biodegrade PE to degrade rather than 99-kg. The difference in biodegradation time is not terribly dramatic but it is less.

As a method of concluding, I think that it may be helpful to illustrate how the mechanism employed by this unique biodegradation technology is an important reason as to why the technology will continue the path it is on to become one of the world's leading technologies for the production of plastic products.

The fact that the mechanism is not based on photodegradation or thermal degradation means that the shelf life and usable life of the plastic products will be the same as they were without the ECM additives. The fact that there is a threshold quantity necessary for the initiation and sustainability of the biofilms responsible for the biodegradation means that the plastics with the ECM additive do not have to be segregated out of the plastics that might be recycled into plastic products that are not meant to biodegrade. And finally, the fact that the threshold quantity is so low (one percent by weight) means that the manufacturer is able to immediately make plastic products with all the same other properties they had when they were not biodegradable and at nearly the same cost.

#### ECM BioFilms, Inc.

Victoria Place - Suite 225, 100 South Park Place, Painesville, Ohio 44077 U.S.A.  
Phone: 440.350.1400 - Toll Free in U.S.A.: 800.220.2792 - Fax: 440.350.1444  
Email: biodeg@ecmbiofilms.com - Website: ecmbiofilms.com



## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1A



## Our Technology for the Biodegradation of Plastic Products

The technology is an additive which, when combined in small quantities with any of the popular plastic resins, renders the end products biodegradable while maintaining their other desired characteristics. It is sold as ECM MasterBatch Pellets and our Company has developed the technology to the point where most plastic products manufacturers can use the additive without having to modify their existing methods of production any more than if they were changing the product's color. The resulting plastic products exhibit the same desired mechanical properties, have effectively similar shelf-lives, and yet, when disposed of, are able to be metabolized into biomass by the communities of microorganisms commonly found almost everywhere on this planet.

This biodegradation process can take place aerobically and anaerobically. It can take place with or without the presence of light. These factors allow for biodegradation even in landfill conditions which are normally inconducive to any degradation of other technologies. Our technology differs significantly from other "degradable plastics" emerging in the market today because it does not attempt to replace the currently popular plastic resin formulations but instead enhances them by rendering them biodegradable.

Recognizing the environmental concerns related to plastics and the market potential, the corporate and scientific communities have long sought to develop degradable plastics. However, the Company believes that degradable plastics introduced to date possess several weaknesses that have prevented wide-spread acceptance in the marketplace. Photo-degradable products, for example, do not degrade in landfills due to the lack of sunlight (they are typically covered with another layer of trash before the degradation can occur). At the same time these photo-degradable products present difficult circumstances for storage before use due to their reactivity to light. Similarly, plastic products manufactured with PLA and such "renewable" replacement resins fail to biodegrade as litter or in a landfill, are very expensive to manufacture, and often do not achieve the requisite physical properties.

ECM's technology is a process which enables the microorganisms in the environment to metabolize the molecular structure of plastic products into humus that is beneficial to the environment. Our process utilizes several proprietary compounds that are combined into a masterbatch pellet that is easily added to plastic resins using existing technology.

ECM engaged several renowned testing laboratories to independently establish the biodegradability of plastic products made with ECM's additives. The tests concluded that the products were fully biodegradable under both aerobic and anaerobic conditions. In addition, the tests concluded that their biodegradation did not produce any toxic residue harmful to living organisms in land or water.

## Technology Explanation

The plastic products made with our additives will break down in approximately 9 months to 5 years in nearly all landfills or wherever else they may end up. All sorts of factors determine the amount of microbes available in the soil and the soil conditions determine the rate of degradation. The plastic products made with ECM technology basically rely on the microbes in the soil to react with the additives and form communities, biofilms, which create the enzymes and acids that can attack the long-chain hydrocarbon molecules and break them down to the point that the microbes' natural acids and enzymes are then effective and the microbes can metabolize the simple hydrocarbons with CO<sub>2</sub> and water or methane being the waste products. This process continues until all the plastic product is fully biodegraded.

Material treated with ECM has been tested and proved as biodegradable and safe for the environment by using the following:

- ASTM D 3209 "Standard Test Method for Determining the Aerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials in the Presence of Municipal Sewage Sludge";
- ISO 14855 / ASTM D 5338 "Standard Test Method for Determining Aerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials under Controlled Composting Conditions"; and
- ASTM 5511 "Standard Test Method for Determining Anaerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials Under High-Solids Anaerobic Digestion Conditions".

## Where will it biodegrade?

- Home composting
- Commercial composting
- Landfills
- Buried in, or in contact with the soil
- Erosion / Agricultural netting & film
- Litter

## Where won't it degrade?

- Warehouses
- Store shelves
- Offices & Home

## ECM BioFilms, Inc.

Victoria Place - Suite 225, 100 South Park Place, Painesville, Ohio 44077 U.S.A.  
 Phone: 440.350.1400 - Toll Free in U.S.A.: 800.220.2792 - Fax: 440.350.1444  
 Email: biodeg@ecmbiofilms.com - Website: ecmbiofilms.com

## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1A



## Life Expectancy of Products Manufactured with ECM MasterBatch Pellets™ Page 1

The life expectancy of plastic products that are manufactured with at least a one percent (1%) load, by weight, of our ECM MasterBatch Pellets can be explained through two types of life expectancies. The first type of life expectancy is the life expectancy of the plastic when it is on the warehouse or store shelf, in regular usage as packaging or other normal plastic usage. The second type of life expectancy has to do with the situation when the same plastic has been put in conditions wherein it has constant contact with other materials that are biodegrading.

Plastic products manufactured with ECM MasterBatch Pellets will have the same life expectancy as the same plastic product manufactured without our additives under all but the conditions mentioned above wherein they are placed in constant contact with other materials that are biodegrading (i.e. on or buried in the ground). This is a major reason why our technology for having biodegradable plastic products is so successful.

The principles concerned with the degradation of plastics that make use of our additive technology are truly involved with "bio"-degradation. Our technology does not rely on the use of photosensitivity or thermal sensitivity to photodegrade or thermally break down the plastics. For this reason, a blow-molded HDPE shampoo bottle or motor oil bottle manufactured with one of our additives will last in the warehouse and on the store shelf as long as it would without our additives. There is a considerable amount of interest in our additives for the plastics for the automotive and aviation industries for this reason.

There is the real concern for the technologies that make use of thermal or photodegradation that they are simply leaving smaller particles of plastic in the soil rather than having the material truly become the organic components of soil. This is especially of concern in the agricultural industry and for those needing erosion control products. Agricultural films, erosion control nettings, and other such products manufactured with our additives will last long enough to get the required use but will completely biodegrade into the soil; such plastic products completely biodegrade in a period of from 9 months to 5 years or less. It is not a "poof, it's gone" system but simply makes the plastic product biodegrade as if it were a stick or a branch off a tree rather than "sticking around" for hundreds of years.

To summarize the concept, the key to our technology is that at the right conditions for biodegradation are not those found when the plastic product is in use, is on the store shelves or is being warehoused somewhere. Just like a wood bowl or a piece of wood furniture, which can be used for a lifetime or more, a plastic

product with our additives can be used for essentially the same period of time as the same plastic product without our additives could be used.

Concerning the life expectancy of the plastic products manufactured with our additives once they are placed in constant contact with other biodegrading materials, we certify the full biodegradation of most all plastic products manufactured with at least a one percent load of our additives. We can certify this situation due to the internal and external studies that have cost us hundreds of thousands of dollars. Our additives have been tested in all of the types of polyolefins, EVAs, PVCs, PETs, PSs, PUs and combinations thereof, with much of the testing having been performed using the various world-standardized tests in independent laboratories by independent scientists. We have had the various test data analyzed by independent scientists and their conclusions and some of the data have been sent to you in the presentation package and are what we base our certification on.

The basic concept is that biodegradation is a natural process that occurs around the world but at various speeds due to various conditions. Plastics with our additives behave like sticks, branches or trunks of trees. Due to this fact, we do not guarantee any particular time because the time depends on the same factors that the biodegradation of woods and most other organic materials on earth depend - ambient biota and other environmental conditions - but the time frame of between nine months to five years will give a good general idea for most conditions. Under specific composting conditions with additional accelerants sprayed on them, some customers have reported biodegradation in as little as a couple of months. Under the more usual, commercial composting conditions using high heat processes, a time frame of around one year is a reasonable expectation.

Petrochemical plastics would normally take hundreds or thousands of years or even longer to "biodegrade"; with our additives, these same plastic formulas biodegrade in a hundredth of that time or less.

Do not be confused by the claims of some companies that say that their resins fully biodegrade in 2 months or 3 months. They are speaking of biodegradation under very specific conditions. This has led to some confusion when the plastic products are in the end-consumers' hands, such as in the Kassel project in Germany when the bags and other plastic products marked with a "compostable" label were found not to be compostable by the town's citizens in their backyard compost heaps (they were only "compostable" under the very specific commercial

## ECM BioFilms, Inc.

Victoria Place - Suite 225, 100 South Park Place, Painesville, Ohio 44077 U.S.A.  
Phone: 440.350.1400 - Toll Free in U.S.A.: 800.220.2792 - Fax: 440.350.1444  
Email: biodeg@ecmbiofilms.com - Website: ecmbiofilms.com

## Complaint

**EXHIBIT 1A****Life Expectancy of Products Manufactured with ECM MasterBatch Pellets™ Page 2**

composting standards where there is high heat, oxygenation, moisture control and high levels of microorganisms). When I spoke at the Biodegradable Plastics Conference in Frankfurt, Germany a few years ago, I argued with the companies involved in that project that they should be careful in not trying to confuse generic terms for too specific conditions (i.e. they should label items as "Commercially Compostable" rather than simply "Compostable" when such conditions are required). As the use of our technology continues to grow to become the world's leading technology for the production of biodegradable plastics, our viewpoint will continue to gain more and more adherents.

Plastics manufactured with our additives will fully biodegrade in home compost heaps, commercial composting operations (both high heat and low heat, or even in vermiculture, processes), buried in the ground, buried in landfills, tilled into the soil, having been littered, etc. Most importantly, our process is by far the least expensive, most widely applicable, proven technology for the biodegradation of plastics in the world.

Again, we certify the biodegradation of polyolefins (any of the polyethylenes and polypropylenes), EVAs, PVCs, PETs, PSs, PUs and any combination of these resins, manufactured with at least a 1% load of our additives. We base this certification on more than ten years of testing worldwide by us, by universities, by customers, by prospects and by competitors.

**ECM BioFilms, Inc.**

Victoria Place - Suite 225, 100 South Park Place, Painesville, Ohio 44077 U.S.A.  
Phone: 440.350.1400 - Toll Free in U.S.A.: 800.220.2792 - Fax: 440.350.1444  
Email: [biodeg@ecmbiofilms.com](mailto:biodeg@ecmbiofilms.com) - Website: [ecmbiofilms.com](http://ecmbiofilms.com)



**EXHIBIT 1B**

TOWARDS SUSTAINABILITY

BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS

RECYCLABILITY

LANDFILL GAS TO ENERGY

ECM BIOFILMS

Call us toll-free in the USA at  
1-888-220-2792

HOME ABOUT MASTERBATCH PELLETS BLOG EVENTS CONTACT

A sustainable vision for recycling hydrocarbons from plastics

Cutting-edge additives for manufacturing biodegradable\* plastics

Forward-thinking, sustainable solutions for the plastics and landfill gas-to-energy industries

ECM BioFilms is leading the sustainability movement within the plastics and landfill gas-to-energy industries with an additives for manufacturing biodegradable\* plastics—creating an entirely new and greatly desired end-of-life scenario for plastics—and simultaneously opening up exciting new opportunities for energy generation and recycling the hydrocarbons of old plastic products into new plastic resin.

The plastic products made with ECM BioFilms' technology are priced competitively with, and have the same mechanical characteristics as, traditional non-degradable products. Unlike other degradable plastic technologies which require very specific conditions, plastic products manufactured with ECM MasterBatch Pellets will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year. This revolutionary additive technology, when combined as a 1% load with the most widely-used plastic resins, renders the resulting plastic products biodegradable\* while maintaining their other desired characteristics.

"This revolutionary additive technology, when combined as a 1% load with the most widely-used plastic resins, renders the resulting plastic products biodegradable\* while maintaining their other desired characteristics"

[Tweet This](#)

The potential uses of this technology are limited only by the imagination.

View the side-by-side [Comparison of competing degradable plastic technologies.](#)

NEWSLETTER SIGNUP

Sign up here to get the scoop on how truly biodegradable\* plastics work, and how they have the potential to change our relationship with the environment.

Name:

Email:

Sign up

BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS BLOG

A sustainable vision for recycling hydrocarbons from plastics

Who's winning the war on plastics? Society or plastics?

BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS QUALIFIER

\* Plastic products manufactured with ECM BioFilms' additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.

THIS SITE IS ABOUT...

Biodegradable Bags Biodegradable Pellets

Biodegradable Plastics

Energy Landfill Gas Methane Gas Plastic Bag Plastic

Products Plastic Resins Renewable Natural Gas Sustainable Plastics

Return to top of page

Copyright © 2013 ECM BioFilms | Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable\* Plastics - Log In

## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1B

TOWARDS SUSTAINABILITY BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS RECYCLABILITY LANDFILL GAS TO ENERGY


**Call us toll-free in the USA at  
1-888-220-2792**

HOME ABOUT MASTERBATCH PELLETS BLOG EVENTS CONTACT

## Who's winning the war on plastics? Society or plastics?

Who's winning the war on plastics? Is society winning?

Sure..., concerned citizens and activists might win a battle with a ban against plastic bags every once in awhile.

But, while there are no hard and fast numbers, it's estimated there's somewhere between 250 to 300 million tons of plastics manufactured every year. 10% of plastics get recycled, the rest of it-millions and millions of tons go to landfills, or ends up as litter in the environment.

Plastics are clearly winning the war.

### Should we capitulate?

Absolutely not! We just need to rethink our approach.

Maybe we need to approach plastics as if we were practicing Judo. In Judo, you use your opponent's energy to defeat him, and/or to teach him a lesson. The question is: How do we practice Judo against plastic, and start using plastic's energy to help, instead of hurt, our society?

*"How do we practice Judo against plastic, and start using plastic's energy to help, instead of hurt, our society?"* [Tweet This](#)

If we, as a society, had the will to manufacture biodegradable\* plastics, we could. The technology exists. But it's really going to be necessary to come together, and re-frame the conversation about plastics. Is the plastics problem bad? Yes! There's entirely too much waste. But when you start thinking about biodegradable\* plastics, particularly in the context of landfill gas-to-energy, it becomes an entirely different conversation.

## A formula for sustainable plastics

### 1. Manufacturers add specially-formulated pellets to create biodegradable\* plastics

During the manufacturing process, additives to manufacture biodegradable\* plastics are added to plastic products.

A simple 1% load to the most widely-used plastic resins to render the finished plastic products biodegradable\* while maintaining their other desired characteristics.

[\[Read more...\]](#)

OCTOBER 29, 2012 BY ECM BIOFILMS • [LEAVE A COMMENT](#)

3

FILED UNDER: BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS, LANDFILL GAS TO ENERGY, RECYCLABILITY, SUSTAINABILITY • TAGGED WITH: BIODEGRADABLE PELLETS, BIODEGRADABLE PLASTICS, ENERGY, PLASTIC BAGS, PLASTIC PRODUCTS, PLASTIC RESINS, SUSTAINABLE PLASTICS

BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS QUALIFIER

\* Plastic products manufactured with ECM BioFilms' additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.

THIS SITE IS ABOUT...

[Biodegradable Bags](#)  
[Biodegradable Pellets](#)  
[Biodegradable Plastics](#)  
[Energy Landfill Gas Mitigate Our Plastic Bag Plastic](#)  
[Produce Plastic Resins Renewable Natural Our Sustainable Plastics](#)

Return to top of page
Copyright © 2013 ECM BioFilms | Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable\* Plastics - Log in



## NEWSLETTER SIGNUP

Sign up here to get the scoop on how truly biodegradable\* plastics work, and how they have the potential to change our relationship with the environment.

Name:

Email:

[Sign up](#)

## BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS BLOG

[A sustainable vision for recycling hydrocarbons from plastics](#)

[Who's winning the war on plastics? Society or plastics?](#)

## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1B

TOWARDS SUSTAINABILITY
BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS
RECYCLABILITY
LANDFILL GAS TO ENERGY


**Call us toll-free in the USA at  
1-888-220-2792**

HOME
ABOUT
MASTERBATCH PELLETS
BLOG
EVENTS
CONTACT

## A sustainable vision for recycling hydrocarbons from plastics

**Recycling hydrocarbons from discarded plastics into energy or new products would be an end-of-life scenario that could benefit everyone.**

Thinking aloud: *"What if all the discarded plastics that were sent to landfills were biodegradable and became a source of renewable energy?"*

It's estimated there's somewhere between 250 to 300 million tons of plastics manufactured every year. 10% of plastics get recycled; the rest of it—million and millions of tons go to landfills, or ends up as litter in the environment.

*Imagine garbage trucks in communities around the world propelled by bio-diesel engines powered with renewable natural gas derived in part by no-cost degraded plastics from actively managed landfills.*

Despite the best intentions, only 10% of plastics get recycled. Practically everything else ends up in landfills or in the environment; millions and millions of tons of plastics every year.

*The fact is that garbage itself emits methane gas, so if municipalities—and we, the people who live in them—desire to be good, socially responsible citizens, and do our part to reduce carbon emissions, it's important that our cities, towns, and hamlets implement modern landfills, whether public or private, to capture these gases in landfill gas-to-energy programs.*

Most modern landfill environments are either moist or actively managed; which means that the landfills accelerate the biodegradation process to produce energy in the form of CO<sub>2</sub> and methane, which can then be used to produce renewable natural gas (RNG) energy to propel biodiesel engines or other such uses.

**Instead of burning bags we should be biodegrading them**

With this new scenario, instead of burning bags, communities would encourage merchants to use them. The value of the energy from the biodegradable bags and other biodegradable plastics could quite possibly pay for upgrading the landfill technologies, and create new jobs for the people who manage them.

*Customers would enjoy the convenience of low-cost plastic bags and bottles. Merchants would enjoy a low-*



**RECYCLING HYDROCARBONS FROM PLASTICS**

**NEWSLETTER SIGNUP**

Sign up here to get the scoop on how truly biodegradable\* plastics work, and how they have the potential to change our relationship with the environment.

Name:

Email:

[Sign up](#)

**BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS BLOG**

[A sustainable vision for recycling hydrocarbons from plastics](#)

[Who's winning the war on plastics? Society or plastics?](#)

*"Imagine garbage trucks in communities around the world propelled by bio-diesel engines powered with renewable natural gas derived in part by no-cost degraded plastics from actively managed landfills. "* [Tweet This](#)

## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1B

cost service that is eco-friendly and sustainable. *The plastics industry* would continue to operate with a minimally disruptive technology and *municipalities* would expand a free source of renewable energy.

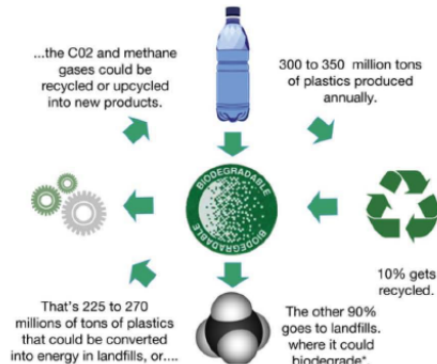
## Why the world needs Biodegradable\* Plastics

Turn off your mind for a moment, and just

# Imagine

Garbage trucks in communities around the world propelled by **bio-diesel engines** powered with **renewable natural gas** derived in part by **no-cost degraded\*** plastics from **actively managed landfills**. If this were the case...

**“Instead of banning  
bags and bottles, we would  
biodegrade\* them!”**



Complaint

EXHIBIT 1B

Recycle, biodegrade\*, and energy capture with truly biodegradable plastics and landfill gas-to-energy

**#1 Win-win-win-win** (1) *Customers* would enjoy the convenience of low-cost truly biodegradable plastics (2) *Merchants* and manufacturers benefit by offering a low-cost service that is eco-friendly and sustainable (3) *The Plastics Industry* would continue to operate with a minimally disruptive technology, and (4) *Municipalities* would expand a free source of renewable energy.

**“Waste is Food”**

When it comes to truly biodegradable\* plastics, it is not either/or. Biodegradable\* plastics are both a technical nutrient and a biological nutrient that can be made useful or harmless under any scenario; whether recycled, landfilled, or litter.

**End-of-life scenarios of types of Biodegradable\* plastics in the context of “Cradle to Cradle”**

| Nutrient cycle                    | ECM MestorBatch™ | Oxo-Degrador | Bioplastics+ |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|
| If recycled => technical nutrient | ✓                | ✗            | ✗            |
| If landfill => bionutrient        | ✓                | ✗            | ✗            |
| If litter => bionutrient          | ✓                | ✗            | ✗            |

\* EPI Environmental Products Inc., Synchem Environmental, Inc., etc.  
+ PLA, Mater-bio, PHB and copolymers NatureWorks LLC, Basenorm S.p.A., etc.

**RENEWABLE ENERGY MODERN LANDFILL**

7

## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1B

**#2 Win-win-win-win:** By implementing this idea it would require major re-alignment of resources, but biodegradable\* plastics when combined with landfill gas-to-energy could: (1) reduce or eliminate the plastics problem going forward (2) enhance a source of renewable energy (3) reduce carbon emissions, and (4) create tens of thousands of new jobs the plastics, energy, waste and recycling industries—making us better stewards of the earth's resources.

**“Creating a beneficial footprint for humans and the environment”**

\* Plastic products manufactured with ECM BioFilms' additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.

**ECM BIOFILMS**  
www.ecmbiofilms.com

• FEBRUARY 25, 2013 BY ECM BIOFILMS • [LEAVE A COMMENT](#)

• FILED UNDER: [BIODEGRADABLE PLASTICS](#), [LANDFILL GAS TO ENERGY](#) • TAGGED WITH: [BIODEGRADABLE BAGS](#), [BIODEGRADABLE PLASTICS](#), [LANDFILLS](#), [LMDP](#), [METHANE GAS](#), [RENEWABLE NATURAL GAS](#)

## Who's winning the war on plastics? Society or plastics?

Who's winning the war on plastics? Is society winning?

Sure..., concerned citizens and activists might win a battle with a ban against plastic bags every once in awhile.

But, while these are no hard and fast numbers, it's estimated there's somewhere between 250 to 300 million tons of plastics manufactured every year. 10% of plastics get recycled; the rest of it—millions and millions of tons go to landfills, or ends up as litter in the environment.

Plastics are clearly winning the war.

### Should we capitulate?

Absolutely not! We just need to rethink our approach.

Maybe we need to approach plastics as if we were practicing Judo. In Judo, you use your opponent's energy to defeat him, and/or to teach him a lesson. The question is: How do we practice Judo against plastic, and start using plastic's energy to help, instead of hurt, our

*“How do we practice Judo against plastic, and start using plastic's energy to help, instead of hurt, our*

**EXHIBIT 1B**

The image is a screenshot of a website titled "Biodegradable Plastics". At the top, there is a navigation bar with the text "society?" on the left and "society?" in quotes on the right, with a link "Tweet This" in blue. Below the navigation bar, there is a main content area. The first section is a paragraph discussing the challenges of manufacturing biodegradable plastics and the need for a formula for sustainable plastics. This is followed by a sub-header "1. Manufacturers add specially-formulated pellets to create biodegradable plastics". The text continues, mentioning that during the manufacturing process, additives are added to plastic products. A simple 1% load to the most widely-used plastic resins is mentioned to render the finished plastic products biodegradable while maintaining other desired characteristics. There is a link "[Read more...]" in blue. Below this, there is a date and author information: "OCTOBER 29, 2012 BY ECM BIOFILMS" and a link "LEAVE A COMMENT". A section titled "FILED UNDER:" lists various topics related to biodegradable plastics, including "BIODEGRADABLE PLASTICS, LANDFILL GAS TO ENERGY, RECYCLABILITY, SUSTAINABILITY". A "TAGGED WITH:" section lists specific products and materials like "BIODEGRADABLE PELLETS, BIODEGRADABLE PLASTICS, ENERGY, PLASTIC BAGS, PLASTIC PRODUCTS, PLASTIC RESINS, SUSTAINABLE PLASTICS". Below this, there is a section titled "BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS QUALIFIER" which explains that plastic products manufactured with ECM Biofilms' additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment. To the right of this section, there is a section titled "THIS SITE IS ABOUT..." which lists various products and materials like "Biodegradable Bag Biodegradable Pellets", "Biodegradable Plastics", "Energy/Landfill Gas Methane Gas Plastic Bag Plastic Products Plastic Resins Renewable Natural Gas Sustainable Plastics". At the bottom of the page, there is a footer with the text "Return to top of page" and "Copyright © 2013 ECM BioFilms | Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable\* Plastics - Log in". Below the footer, there is a row of flags representing various countries, including the United States, United Kingdom, Mexico, Brazil, France, Italy, Germany, Israel, United Arab Emirates, Russia, India, China, South Korea, and Japan.

## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1B

TOWARDS SUSTAINABILITY
BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS
RECYCLABILITY
LANDFILL GAS TO ENERGY

ECM

BIOFILMS

Call us toll-free in the USA at  
1-888-220-2792

HOME
ABOUT
MASTERBATCH PELLETS
BLOG
EVENTS
CONTACT

## Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable\* Plastics

ECM MasterBatch Pellets™ are a revolutionary additive technology for manufacturing biodegradable\* plastics.

This additive technology offers companies a practical way to take tangible, measurable steps towards sustainability without interrupting or impacting their current production processes whatsoever.

### A major step towards greater sustainability

When combined as a 1% load with the most widely-used plastic resins, they render the resulting plastic products biodegradable\*. Our process enables micro-organisms in the environment to metabolize the molecular structure of plastic products into humus that is beneficial to the environment. This process utilizes several proprietary compounds that are combined into a masterbatch pellet that is easily added to plastic resins using existing technology.

*“Our process enables micro-organisms in the environment to metabolize the molecular structure of plastic products into humus that is beneficial to the environment”*

[Tweet This](#)

The plastic products produced with ECM MasterBatch Pellets can be priced competitively with, and have the same mechanical characteristics as, their traditional non-degradable products, but will be much more sustainable and environmentally-friendly because of their preferred end-of-life.



THESE ADDITIVES MAKE STANDARD PLASTIC RESINS BIODEGRADABLE\*

### Impact on Operations

Plastic products made with ECM BioFilms' additives:

#### ECM MASTERBATCH PELLETS



ECM MasterBatch Pellets™, when combined as a one-percent load to the most widely used plastic resins, render the finished plastic products biodegradable while maintaining their other desired characteristics.

#### DETAILED INFORMATION ABOUT OUR PRODUCTS

[Comparison of competing biodegradable plastic technologies](#)

[ECM Technology for the Biodegradation of Plastic Products](#)

[Mechanism for the Biodegradation of Products Manufactured with ECM MasterBatch Pellets™](#)

[Life Expectancy of Products Manufactured with ECM MasterBatch Pellets™](#)

#### HAVE SOMEONE CONTACT ME!

If you'd like more information about how you can create environmentally-friendly plastic products...

[Click Here](#)



## Complaint

**EXHIBIT 1B**

- Are recyclable
- Can be made with recycled resins
- Biodegrade\* in any biologically-active environment in some period greater than a year
- Biodegrade\* when disposed of in a biodegrading environment, either anaerobically or aerobically:
  - in landfill
  - in compost (backyard compost or commercial facilities)
  - if buried or littered in the ground
  - in agricultural and erosion-control settings
- Do not use heat, light or mechanical stress to break them down
- Do not require special handling (unlike PLA and oxodegradable products)
- Do not contain heavy metals (unlike most oxodegradable products)

ECM MasterBatch Pellets are used for extruding film and sheet (blown or cast), blow molding, injection molding and rotomolding products and parts. The addition of MasterBatch Pellets allows your product to retain its desired attributes without adversely affecting its integrity and cosmetics.

---

Share this:  Share

BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS QUALIFIER

\* Plastic products manufactured with ECM BioFilms' additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.

THIS SITE IS ABOUT...

[Biodegradable Bags](#) [Biodegradable Pellets](#)

**Biodegradable Plastics**

[Energy](#) [Landfill](#) [Recycle](#) [Methods](#) [Our Plastic Bags](#) [Plastic Products](#) [Plastic Resins](#) [Renewable](#) [Natural](#) [Our Sustainable Plastics](#)

[Return to top of page](#)

Copyright © 2013 ECM BioFilms | Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable\* Plastics | [Log In](#)



## Complaint

**EXHIBIT 1B**

| TOWARDS SUSTAINABILITY    BIODEGRADABLE* PLASTICS    RECYCLABILITY    LANDFILL GAS TO ENERGY                                         |                                  |                                                           |                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                                                     |                                  | <b>Call us toll-free in the USA at<br/>1-888-220-2792</b> |                           |
| HOME                                                                                                                                 | ABOUT                            | MASTERBATCH PELLETS                                       | BLOG    EVENTS    CONTACT |
| <h3>Comparison of competing biodegradable plastic technologies</h3>                                                                  |                                  |                                                           |                           |
|                                                                                                                                      | ECM<br>MasterBatch <sup>TM</sup> | Oxo-Degradable <sup>†</sup>                               | Bioplastics <sup>+</sup>  |
| <b>For Biodegradation</b>                                                                                                            |                                  |                                                           |                           |
| • Biodegradable* (on land, inland, in water)                                                                                         | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| • Biodegradable* in landfill, as litter or backyard compost                                                                          | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| <b>For Recycling</b>                                                                                                                 |                                  |                                                           |                           |
| • 100% Recyclable at any time                                                                                                        | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| • Compatible with the recycle stream                                                                                                 | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| <b>For Properties</b>                                                                                                                |                                  |                                                           |                           |
| • No special storage conditions required                                                                                             | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| • Shelf life is indefinite                                                                                                           | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| • Not degraded by exposure to heat, light or external stresses during storage, shipping, handling or use                             | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| • Does not fragment during degradation                                                                                               | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| • Degradation begins at the time of disposal – not before                                                                            | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| <b>For Performance</b>                                                                                                               |                                  |                                                           |                           |
| • Performance not negatively affected by over loading                                                                                | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| • No UV or anti-oxidant additives are needed, improving product performance                                                          | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| • When compared to the original material in the application, physical properties are unchanged and no redesign of end product needed | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| <b>For Processing</b>                                                                                                                |                                  |                                                           |                           |
| • Can be processed with conventional equipment                                                                                       | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| • No changes to the process settings required                                                                                        | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| • Biodegradable with 1% loading in PE, PP, PVC, PS and PET                                                                           | ✓                                | ✗                                                         | ✗                         |
| <b>For the Environment</b>                                                                                                           |                                  |                                                           |                           |

## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1B

|                                                                                                |   |   |                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|----------------|
| • No heavy metals, ecologically safe                                                           | ✓ | ✗ | ✓              |
| • Degraded product returns to the environment not as small particles, but as biomass and humus | ✓ | ✗ | ✓ <sup>o</sup> |
| <b>For the Bottom Line</b>                                                                     |   |   |                |
| • Cost effective                                                                               | ✓ | ✗ | ✗              |

‡ EPI Environmental Products Inc., Symphony Environmental, Inc., etc.  
 + PLA, Mater-Bi®, PHB and combinations (NatureWorks LLC, Novamont S.p.A., et al.)  
 \* Only in industrial/municipal composting facilities

**ECM BioFilms, Inc.**  
 Victoria Place – Suite 225, 100 South Park Place, Painesville, Ohio 44077 U.S.A.  
 Phone: 440.350.1400 · Toll Free in U.S.A.: 888.220.2792 · Fax: 440.350.1444  
 Email: [biodeg@ecmbiofilms.com](mailto:biodeg@ecmbiofilms.com) Website: [ecmbiofilms.com](http://ecmbiofilms.com)

Share this:

---

**BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS QUALIFIER**  
 \* Plastic products manufactured with ECM BioFilms' additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.

**THIS SITE IS ABOUT...**  
[Biodegradable Bag](#) [Biodegradable Pellets](#)  
[Biodegradable Plastics](#)  
[Energy Landfill Inexp Methane Gas Plastic Bags Plastic](#)  
[Products Plastic Biode Renewable Natural Gas Sustainable Plastics](#)

[Return to top of page](#)
Copyright © 2013 ECM BioFilms | Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable\* Plastics | [Log in](#)

## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1B

TOWARDS SUSTAINABILITY
BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS
RECYCLABILITY
LANDFILL GAS TO ENERGY



**Call us toll-free in the USA at  
1-888-220-2792**

HOME
ABOUT
MASTERBATCH PELLETS
BLOG
EVENTS
CONTACT

## ECM Technology for the Biodegradation of Plastic Products

The technology is an additive which, when combined in small quantities with any of the popular plastic resins, renders the end products biodegradable\* while maintaining their other desired characteristics. It is sold as ECM MasterBatch Pellets and our Company has developed the technology to the point where most plastic products manufacturers can use the additive without having to modify their existing methods of production any more than if they were changing the product's color. The resulting plastic products exhibit the same desired mechanical properties, have effectively similar shelf-lives, and yet, when disposed of, are able to be metabolized into biomass by the communities of microorganisms commonly found almost everywhere on this planet. This biodegradation process can take place aerobically and anaerobically. It can take place with or without the presence of light. These factors allow for biodegradation even in landfill conditions which are normally inconducive to any degradation of other technologies. Our technology differs significantly from other "degradable plastics" emerging in the market today because it does not attempt to replace the currently popular plastic resin formulations but instead enhances them by rendering them biodegradable\*. Recognizing the environmental concerns related to plastics and the market potential, the corporate and scientific communities have long sought to develop degradable plastics. However, the Company believes that degradable plastics introduced to date possess several weaknesses that have prevented wide-spread acceptance in the marketplace. Photo-degradable products, for example, do not degrade in landfills due to the lack of sunlight (they are typically covered with another layer of trash before the degradation can occur). At the same time these photo-degradable products present difficult circumstances for storage before use due to their reactivity to light. Similarly, plastic products manufactured with PLA and such "renewable" replacement resins fail to biodegrade as litter or in a landfill, are very expensive to manufacture, and often do not achieve the requisite physical properties. ECM's technology is a process which enables the microorganisms in the environment to metabolize the molecular structure of plastic products into biomass that is beneficial to the environment. Our process utilizes several

ECM engaged several renowned testing laboratories to independently establish the biodegradability of plastic products made with ECM's additives. The tests concluded that the products were biodegradable\* under both aerobic and anaerobic conditions. In addition, the tests concluded that their biodegradation did not produce any toxic residue harmful to living organisms in land or water.

**Technology Explanation**

The plastic products made with our additives will break down in more than one year but less than a hundred plus years in nearly all landfills or wherever else they may end up. All sorts of factors determine the amount of microbes available in the soil and the soil conditions determine the rate of degradation. The plastic products made with ECM technology basically rely on the microbes in the soil to react with the additives and form communities, biofilms, which create the enzymes and acids that can attack the long-chain hydrocarbon molecules and break them down to the point that the microbes' natural acids and enzymes are then effective and the microbes can metabolize the simple hydrocarbons with CO2 and water or methane being the waste products. This process continues until all the plastic product is fully biodegraded.

Material treated with ECM has been tested and proved as biodegradable\* and safe for the environment by using the following:

- ASTM D5309 "Standard Test Method for Determining the Aerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials in the Presence of Municipal Sewage Sludge",
- ISO 14855 / ASTM D5338 "Standard Test Method for Determining Aerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials under Controlled Composting Conditions", and
- ASTM 5511 "Standard Test Method for Determining Anaerobic Biodegradation of Plastic Materials Under High-Solids Anaerobic Digestion Conditions".

Where will it biodegrade\*?

- Home composting
- Commercial composting
- Landfills
- Buried in, or in contact with the soil
- Erosion / Agricultural setting & film

14

proprietary compounds that are combined into a masterbatch pellet that is easily added to plastic resins using existing technology.

- Litter
- Where won't it degrade?
- Warehouses
- Store shelves
- Offices & Home

Share this:    

BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS QUALIFIER

\* Plastic products manufactured with ECM BioFilms' additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.

THIS SITE IS ABOUT...

[Biodegradable Bag Biodegradable Pellets](#)

[Biodegradable Plastics](#)

[Energy-Landfill Gas Methane Gas Plastic Bag Plastic](#)

[Products Plastic Resins Renewable Materials Sustainable Plastics](#)

[Return to top of page](#)

Copyright © 2013 ECM BioFilms / Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable\* Plastics - [Log in](#)



## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1B

TOWARDS SUSTAINABILITY
BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS
RECYCLABILITY
LANDFILL GAS TO ENERGY



Call us toll-free in the USA at  
1-888-220-2792

HOME
ABOUT
MASTERBATCH PELLETS
BLOG
EVENTS
CONTACT

## Mechanism for the Biodegradation of Products Manufactured with ECM MasterBatch Pellets™

We have determined, through years of testing both internally and through independent laboratories, that plastic products that are manufactured with at least a one percent (1%) load, by weight, of our ECM MasterBatch Pellets will biodegrade once they are placed in conditions wherein they are in constant contact with other biodegrading materials. Originally it was not known precisely what the threshold amount of our material was necessary to initiate and sustain the process. Much of the early testing was done with plastics manufactured with five percent (5%) or higher loads of the additives but it has been determined that all that is required is a minimum of a one percent (1%) load. This amount will initiate the process and any significant amount less than this amount will not permit the process to begin or be sustained. People often wonder whether significantly greater quantities of our additive will reduce the biodegradation times. The answer is yes, but so very marginally that it is barely worth the potential risks concerning other physical properties in the finished plastic products and cost. To explain this more fully, it will be helpful to understand the basics of the mechanism. The presence of at least one percent of our additives in a plastic product, which is in contact with other biodegrading organic materials, structures communities of such organisms as are then present on the surface of the plastic in such a way that their interaction produces the ability to break down the long hydrocarbon chains of the "non-biodegradable" petrochemical plastics. As most people are aware, an example of a biofilm would be the scum that can form on the surface of a pond or on teeth, for that matter. In the cases of most pond biofilms, the surface layers with chlorophyllic, aerobic organisms can support layers of anaerobic organisms in the deeper layers and the interaction of all of the organisms makes for an ecosystem that in some cases produces byproducts that would not be formed without the interaction. The same can be said of the biofilms formed by the interaction of our additive materials and the naturally existing biota. Importantly, this structuring of communities of microorganisms proceeds in anaerobic as well as aerobic conditions.

This leads us back to the reason why greater quantities of our additives do not significantly speed up the time for biodegradation. If you have four otherwise identical 100 kilograms of PE products, one with no ECM (100% PE), one with a half a percent of ECM (99.5% PE), one with one percent ECM (99% PE) and one with seven percent ECM (93% PE) disposed of under the same conditions you will see why this is. The one with no ECM does not form the necessary biofilm and thereby 100-kg of PE sits in the ground in that form for hundreds or thousands of years or more. The one with a half a percent of ECM does not form the biofilm with sufficient sustainability to initiate and continue the biodegradation process so only the very surface amounts of the ECM biodegrades and you will have remaining all of the 99.5-kg of PE and most of the 0.5-kg of ECM for hundreds or thousands of years in that form. The product that has the one percent of ECM will form and sustain the biofilm that will continue to break apart the long chains of the 99-kg of PE until the entire quantity of PE is biodegraded. The sample that has 7 percent ECM will do the same thing, the only difference is that there will be only 93-kg of the difficult-to-biodegrade PE to degrade rather than 99-kg. The difference in biodegradation time is not terribly dramatic but it is less. As a method of concluding, I think that it may be helpful to illustrate how the mechanism employed by this unique biodegradation technology is an important reason as to why the technology will continue the path it is on to become one of the world's leading technologies for the production of plastic products. The fact that the mechanism is not based on photodegradation or thermal degradation means that the shelf life and usable life of the plastic products will be the same as they were without the ECM additives. The fact that there is a threshold quantity necessary for the initiation and sustainability of the biofilms responsible for the biodegradation means that the plastics with the ECM additive do not have to be segregated out of the plastics that might be recycled into plastic products that are not meant to biodegrade. And finally, the fact that the threshold quantity is so low (one percent by weight) means that the manufacturer is able to immediately make plastic products with all the same other properties they had when they were not biodegradable and at nearly the same cost.

Once there are the structured communities of microorganisms interacting to produce schemes in the long hydrocarbon chains of the polymers the process continues until all the hydrocarbons are eventually transformed into the carbon dioxide and water (aerobic biodegradation) or carbon dioxide, methane and water (anaerobic biodegradation).

Share this:

Share

BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS QUALIFIER

\* Plastic products manufactured with ECM BioFilms' additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.

THIS SITE IS ABOUT...

[Biodegradable Bag Biodegradable Pellets](#)  
[Biodegradable Plastics](#)  
[Energy Landfill Gas Methane Gas Plastic Bag Plastic](#)  
[Products Plastic Pellets Recyclable Material Gas Sustainable Plastics](#)

Return to top of page
Copyright © 2013 ECM BioFilms | Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable\* Plastics | Log in



## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 1B

TOWARDS SUSTAINABILITY
BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS
RECYCLABILITY
LANDFILL GAS TO ENERGY



Call us toll-free in the USA at  
1-888-220-2792

HOME
ABOUT
MASTERBATCH PELLETS
BLOG
EVENTS
CONTACT

## Life Expectancy of Products Manufactured with ECM MasterBatch Pellets™

The life expectancy of plastic products that are manufactured with independent laboratories by independent scientists. We have had the at least a one percent (1%) load, by weight, of our ECM MasterBatch Pellets can be explained through two types of life expectancies. The first type of life expectancy is the life expectancy of the plastic when it is on the warehouse or store shelf, in regular usage as packaging or other normal plastic usage. The second type of life expectancy has to do with the situation when the same plastic has been put in conditions wherein it has constant contact with other materials that are biodegrading.

Plastic products manufactured with ECM MasterBatch Pellets will have the same life expectancy as the same plastic product manufactured without our additives under all but the conditions mentioned above wherein they are placed in constant contact with other materials that are biodegrading (i.e. on or buried in the ground). This is a major reason why our technology for having biodegradable\* plastic products is so successful.

The principles concerned with the degradation\* of plastics that make use of our additive technology are truly involved with "bio"-degradation\*. Our technology does not rely on the use of photosensitivity or thermal sensitivity to photodegrade or thermally break down the plastic. For this reason, a blow-molded HDPE shampoo bottle or motor oil bottle manufactured with one of our additives will last in the warehouse and on the store shelf as long as it would without our additives. There is a considerable amount of interest in our additives for the plastics for the automotive and aviation industries for this reason.

There is the real concern for the technologies that make use of thermal or photodegradation that they are simply leaving smaller particles of plastic in the soil rather than having the material truly become the organic components of soil. This is especially of concern in the agricultural industry and for those needing erosion control products. Agricultural films, erosion control nettings, and other such products manufactured with our additives will last long enough to get the required use but will completely biodegrade into specific conditions (i.e. they should label items as "Commercially Compostable" rather than simply "Compostable" when such conditions are required). As the use of our technology continues to grow to become the world's leading technology for the production of biodegradable\* plastics, our viewpoint will continue to gain more and

various test data analyzed by independent scientists and their conclusions and some of the data have been sent to you in the presentation package and are what we base our certification on.

The basic concept is that biodegradation is a natural process that occurs around the world but at various speeds due to various conditions. Plastics with our additives behave like sticks, branches or bunks of trees. Due to this fact, we do not guarantee any particular time because the time depends on the same factors that the biodegradation of woods and most other organic materials on earth depend – ambient biota and other environmental conditions – but the time frame of between nine months to five years will give a good general idea for most conditions. Under specific composting conditions with additional accelerants sprayed on them, some customers have reported biodegradation in as little as a couple of months. Under the more usual, commercial composting conditions using high heat processes, a time frame of around one year is a reasonable expectation.

Petrochemical plastics would normally take hundreds or thousands of years or even longer to "biodegrade", with our additives, these same plastic formulas biodegrade in a hundredth of that time or less.

Do not be confused by the claims of some companies that say that their resins fully biodegrade in 2 months or 3 months. They are speaking of biodegradation under very specific conditions. This has led to some confusion when the plastic products are in the end-consumers' hands, such as in the Kassel project in Germany when the bags and other plastic products marked with a "compostable" label were found not to be compostable by the town's citizens in their backyard compost heaps (they were only "compostable" under the very specific commercial composting standards where there is high heat, oxygenation, moisture control and high levels of microorganisms). When I spoke at the Biodegradable Plastics Conference in Frankfurt, Germany a few years ago, I argued with the companies involved in that project that they should be careful in not trying to confuse generic terms for too long. They should label items as "Commercially Compostable" rather than simply "Compostable" when such conditions are required. As the use of our technology continues to grow to become the world's leading technology for the production of biodegradable\* plastics, our viewpoint will continue to gain more and

## Complaint

**EXHIBIT 1B**

for hundreds of years. more adherents.

To summarize the concept, the key to our technology is that the right conditions for biodegradation are not those found when the plastic product is in use, is on the store shelves or is being warehoused somewhere. Just like a wood bowl or a piece of wood furniture, which can be used for a lifetime or more, a plastic product with our additives can be used for essentially the same period of time as the same plastic product without our additives could be used.

Concerning the life expectancy of the plastic products manufactured with our additives once they are placed in constant contact with other biodegrading materials, we certify the full biodegradation of most all plastic products manufactured with at least a one percent load of our additives. We can certify this situation due to the internal and external studies that have cost us hundreds of thousands of dollars. Our additives have been tested in all of the types of polyolefins, EVAs, PVCs, PETs, PSs, PUs and combinations thereof, with much of the testing having been performed using the various world-standardized tests in

Plastics manufactured with our additives will fully biodegrade in home compost heaps, commercial composting operations (both high heat and low heat, or even in vermiculture, processes), buried in the ground, buried in landfills, tilled into the soil, having been littered, etc. Most importantly, our process is by far the least expensive, most widely applicable, proven technology for the biodegradation of plastics in the world.

Again, we certify the biodegradation\* of polyolefins (any of the polyethylenes and polypropylenes), EVAs, PVCs, PETs, PSs, PUs and any combination of these resins, manufactured with at least a 1% load of our additives. We base this certification on more than ten years of testing worldwide by us, by universities, by customers, by prospects and by competitors.

---

**Share this:**

---

**BIODEGRADABLE\* PLASTICS QUALIFIER**

\* Plastic products manufactured with ECM BioFilms' additives will biodegrade in any biologically-active environment (including most landfills) in some period greater than a year.

**THIS SITE IS ABOUT...**

[Biodegradable Bags](#) [Biodegradable Pellets](#)  
[Biodegradable Plastics](#)  
[Energy Landfill Gas](#) [Methane Gas](#) [Plastic Bags](#) [Plastic Products](#) [Plastic Resins](#) [Renewable Natural Gas](#) [Sustainable Plastics](#)

---

[Return to top of page](#) Copyright © 2013 ECM BioFilms | Additives for Manufacturing Biodegradable\* Plastics - [Log In](#)



Complaint

**EXHIBIT 2**

**[Redacted from the Public Record but Incorporated by  
Reference]**



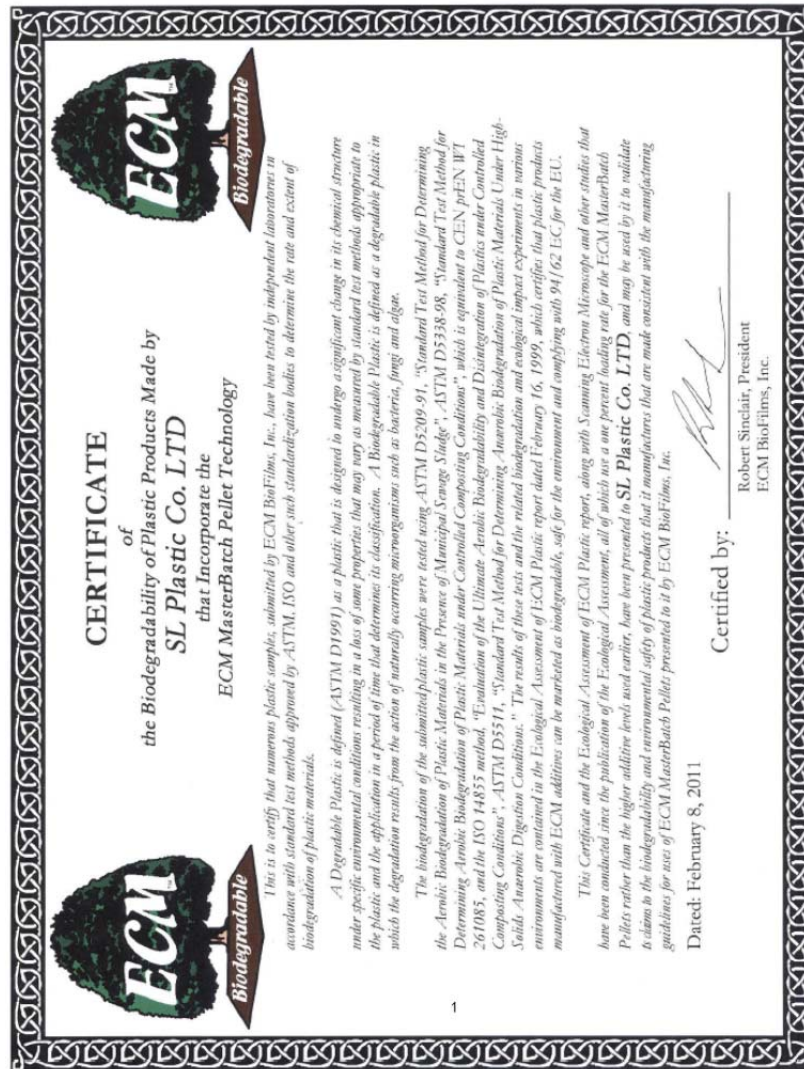
Complaint

**EXHIBIT 3**

**[Redacted from the Public Record but Incorporated by  
Reference]**

## Complaint

## EXHIBIT 4



## Complaint

## IN THE MATTER OF

**TXVT LIMITED PARTNERSHIP,  
D/B/A TROPHY NISSAN**

CONSENT ORDER, ETC. IN REGARD TO ALLEGED VIOLATIONS OF  
SEC. 5 OF THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION ACT, REGULATION M  
OF THE CONSUMER LEASING ACT, AND REGULATION Z OF THE  
TRUTH IN LENDING ACT

*Docket No. C-4508; File No. 142 3117*

*Complaint, February 12, 2015 – Decision, February 12, 2015*

This consent order concerns TXVT Limited Partnership's ("Trophy") advertising of the purchase, financing, and leasing of its motor vehicles. The respondent is a motor vehicle dealer. According to the complaint, Trophy advertised that when a consumer trades in a used vehicle in order to purchase a new vehicle and pays \$1.00, Trophy will pay off the balance of any loan or lease agreement on the trade-in vehicle and the consumer will have no remaining obligation for any amount of that loan or lease. Instead, Trophy included the negative equity from the trade-in vehicle within the total loan amount for the newly purchased vehicle. The complaint alleges that Trophy's representation is false or misleading in violation of Section 5 of the FTC Act. The order prohibits Trophy from misrepresenting in any advertisement the material terms of any promotion or other incentive, including that it will pay off a consumer's trade-in or the cost of leasing or purchasing a vehicle. Trophy is also prohibited from failing to clearly and conspicuously disclose material terms of its promotions or other incentives and must comply with the Consumer Leasing Act and Regulation M and the Truth in Lending Act and Regulation Z.

*Participants*

For the *Commission*: *Ambar Chavez and Luis Gallegos.*

For the *Respondent*: *Deanya K. Cocanougher, Cantey Hanger LLP.*

**COMPLAINT**

The Federal Trade Commission, having reason to believe that TXVT Limited Partnership, a Texas Limited Partnership, doing business as Trophy Nissan ("Respondent") has violated provisions of the Federal Trade Commission Act ("FTC Act"), the Consumer Leasing Act ("CLA") and its implementing Regulation M, and the Truth in Lending Act ("TILA") and its implementing Regulation